

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS



Facilitator's Manual



US Agency for
International Development

APHIA II Evaluation

Made Possible By The Generous
Support Of The American People
Through USAID

Contract Number: 623-C-00-08-00032-00



CONTENTS

Acknowledgments

Introduction to the Training Manual

Workshop Overview: Six Planning Elements

Introductory Module: Introduction and Workshop Overview

Module 1

Module 1, Session 1: Monitoring and Evaluation I-1

Module 1, Session 2: Population-Based Surveys I-7

Module 1, Session 3: Objectives, Indicators, and Questions I-10

Module 1: Handouts

Module 2

Module 2, Session 1: Random Sampling.....II-1

Module 2, Session 2a: Introduction to Sampling ConceptsII-8

Module 2, Session 2b: LQAS in Practice..... II-13

Module 2, Session 3: Uses and Limits of LQAS.....II-25

Module 2, Session 4: Accurately Describing Results from an
LQAS Random Sample of 19 II-31

Module 2: Handouts

Module 3

Module 3, Session 1: Identifying Interview Locations III-1

Module 3, Session 2: Selecting Households..... III-12

Module 3, Session 3: Selecting Respondents III-20

Module 3, Session 4: Parallel Sampling—
Selecting Respondents for Multiple Surveys III-24

Module 3: Handouts

Module 4

Module 4, Session 1: Questionnaires and Interviewing..... IV-1

Module 4, Session 2: Tabulation of Results from a Single SA..... IV-12

Module 4, Session 3: Different Uses of LQAS..... IV-24

Module 4, Session 4: Confidence Intervals and Weighting..... IV-28

Module 4: Handouts

Module 5

Module 5, Session 1: Number of Supervision Areas and SamplingV-1

Module 5, Session 2: Review of Quality Checklists V-5

Module 5, Session 3: Elements of Survey ReportsV-7

Certificate of Completion

Tools and References

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

APHIA II Evaluation would like to thank Robb Davis for his leadership in developing these materials; Shannon Salentine for coordinating the development and review process; Edward Kunyanga, Dr. David O. Owuor, and Patrick N. Mungai for their review and feedback; and Scott Iskow and Cindy Young-Turner for formatting and editing.

In addition, the following resources were used as references in developing these materials:

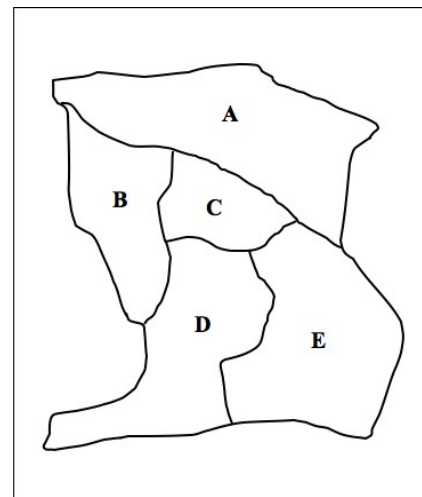
Modules 2, 3, and 4 were developed based on adapted activities from Valadez, J., Weiss, W., Leebug, C., Davis, R. 2003. *Assessing Community Health Programs: A Trainer's Guide Using LQAS for Baseline Surveys and Regular Monitoring*. St Albans: Teaching Aids at Low Cost (TALC). In addition to these, Module 5 also drew on elements from Davis, R., Luna, J., Rodriguez, A., Sarriot, E. 2009. *Rapid Health Surveys: Principles and Sampling Design Handbook*. ICF Macro: Calverton, MD.

INTRODUCTION TO THE TRAINING MANUAL

This training manual is to train staff of organizations working in community-based HIV/AIDS programs (though it could be applied to any community-based maternal and child health or reproductive health programs). Its focus is on helping staff of such organizations to develop the knowledge and skills necessary to conduct community-based (population-based) surveys to assess progress towards indicators the program wants to track. Organizations want to track these indicators because, presumably, they enable the organization to assess whether or not it is moving towards the accomplishment of its objectives and goals.

The manual focuses on a sample survey methodology—Lot Quality Assurance Sampling (LQAS)—that focuses on giving program managers the information they need to determine if there are program areas that need more attention than others (because they seem to be performing in a substandard way). The point of this is NOT so that manager can “punish” staff in those areas, but rather direct scarce resources to discovering the source of problems and solving them so substandard areas can improve. LQAS is, thus, a tool for managers to help them direct resources to improve overall program performance by focusing on supporting those who might be struggling (for whatever reason).

Let us describe a situation for which the use of LQAS might be appropriate and examine what it can and cannot tell us. Suppose you are the manager of a HIV/AIDS project that is being implemented in a number of different geographical areas, with different staff responsible for the implementation in each area. Suppose, for the sake of discussion, that you have five different zones where you are implementing your program (call them supervision areas with five different supervisors responsible, each for one zone). The picture at the right, then, is a map of your entire program area with the five supervision areas (A-E indicated).



Your job is to make sure that all supervision areas (A-E) are making progress toward the objectives you have set. It would be useful to have, for each supervision area, information allowing you to say whether it appears that the zone is substandard or falling far below expectations in relation to the indicators of importance to your program and in need of immediate attention. If you had this information, you could use your scarce time resources to support the zone that is falling far behind. Your rationale is that even if a given zone is not quite keeping up with targets, you need to identify those that are falling substantially behind.

A rapid survey sampling method that allows you, your staff, or a survey partner to take a relatively small sample in each area (using random sampling approaches already described in this manual for selecting communities, households, and respondents) and determine, yes or no, whether a given supervision area (SA) falling far behind a target would be useful. The key is to take a small sample that allows you to make this yes or no judgment for each SA. This, in essence, is what LQAS is designed to enable you to do.

LQAS allows you to take a small sample in each SA and use that information to make the yes/no judgment for each zone. You can train staff in each zone in the sampling methods, and they can routinely select a sample during a specified time and interview respondents concerning key indicators. Since the sample of individual respondents is small, staff can quickly tabulate results and, using a simple predetermined rule (described in this manual), can determine whether the program in that zone is falling below the target and in need of attention. Used in this way LQAS is a very rapid ongoing progress tracking (monitoring) tool that program staff can use on a regular basis.

There is one more thing LQAS can achieve, and this is why it is discussed as a survey sampling approach (and not just a quality control statistical method—the area for which it was first developed). In addition to allowing a yes/no judgment concerning each of the five SAs in our example, the results of the five samples can be combined to provide an estimated value (with confidence intervals) for the selected indicators for your entire program area.

LQAS can also be used at baseline to help set targets for various indicators.

Should your organization be interested in conducting population-based surveys to assess progress towards the targets you have set (or to conduct baseline surveys to help set targets), this training manual will be of value to you.

For more information on the manual and potential trainers contact Shannon Salentine, ssalentine@icfi.com.

For more information on the content or training approach please contact Robb Davis at robbbike@me.com.

WORKSHOP OVERVIEW: SIX PLANNING ELEMENTS

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Workshop

Training Program and Facilitator's Guide Outline for Conducting Population-Based Surveys using Lot Quality Assurance Sampling (LQAS)

WHO: Workshop Participants and Trainer

Participant Profile: Participants of this training will include monitoring and evaluation (M&E) officers who work within community-based health programs. The range of expertise for these individuals is significant but all participants should have a solid grasp of and experience with monitoring and evaluation principles and practices. In addition, the course will only accept participants who have plans within their organization or project to implement a rapid survey within the same year as the course is provided.

Many of these participants have experience working in M&E and conducting surveys of service delivery and/or, in some cases, of knowledge, practice or coverage among program populations. However, they may have lacked training in the rigorous application of standard population-based survey methodology. These individuals typically hold masters degrees in areas such as public health and demography. The most seasoned of these participants will have had experience designing and conducting research in their programs. These will be the majority of the participants accepted into the course. They will be expected to lead the implementation of a rapid survey within their organization by training and/or mentoring all those engaged in implementing the survey.

A small number of "junior" participants will have a foundation and some experience in M&E but may not have yet designed or implemented a survey or study. They typically have an undergraduate degree and are working on their graduate degrees in public health or demography. They will only be accepted in tandem with a more senior M&E officer from the same organization.

Given the need to help programs use rapid and economical approaches to assessing progress towards improving key health indicators, all participants will need to implement population-based rapid surveys that use industry standard methods. These include rigorous application of random sampling approaches to compute clearly defined indicators that permit assessment of progress towards accomplishing program/project objectives.

Trainer Profile: The trainer will have experience in conducting group-based training and population-based surveys that rely on random sampling approaches. Ideally s/he will have had experience applying the Lot Quality Assurance Sampling (LQAS) approach they will teach in this training. They will also have helped develop and implement a population-based health improvement program including all elements of program planning, design, monitoring and evaluation. Again, ideally, they will have worked specifically in population-based HIV/AIDS prevention/treatment and/or family planning reproductive health programs (FP/RH). Neither LQAS nor HIV/AIDS/FP/RH experience is required to lead the training. Experience shows, however, that accurately describing what results from LQAS can and cannot tell us is difficult for those who have not had experience with it and thus trainers without this experience should carefully study the ICF/Macro publication *The Rapid Household Survey: How to Obtain Reliable Data on Health at the Local Level—especially Section II, Module 3: "Planning and Implementation of Rapid Surveys with Lot Quality Assurance Sampling Methodologies."*

WHY: Overall Purpose of the Workshop

The purpose of this workshop is to provide participants with a step-by-step approach to conducting population-based surveys using LQAS for both baseline and ongoing monitoring/evaluation assessments. Population, as used here, can indicate an entire adult population of a program zone (for example) and/or specific sub-populations in a program zone (women of reproductive age, young people, children) that are the focus of the program. The workshop will briefly compare LQAS to another well-known and much-used population-based sampling method: 30 x n cluster sampling. It will not deal with facility-based assessments.

The workshop will remind participants of the links between planning, monitoring and evaluation efforts, indicators used to assess progress towards plans (plan objectives), and survey methods used to gather information and compute the indicators. It will also provide them with practice in using survey results in program decision making.

The workshop will adopt, throughout, the language of M&E as a process of “ongoing learning to improve program implementation” to remind participants that M&E is designed to enhance organizational learning rather than provide a “judgment” of program success.

WHEN: Duration in Days and Total Hours

The workshop is designed to last 5 days from 8:30-17:00 each day. This time includes morning and afternoon tea/coffee breaks of 15 minutes each and a 1-hour lunch break each day. This yields 7 hours of actual learning time per day of 35 total hours for the 5-day period.

Given this abbreviated time frame, and the fact that participants come from different organizations (with differing programs), they will not actually practice and experience the full implementation of a survey in the field. Rather, they will walk through a variety of simulations—concrete and realistic examples—that will illustrate each step in the survey process. A brief “field practicum” will enable participants to experience firsthand several important steps in conducting surveys: selecting households, selecting respondents and practice interviewing.

WHERE: Location and Specific Needs

The exact location of the workshop will, obviously, be a function of many factors including the places from which participants will travel and the costs of getting all participants there. However, any site should have the following available: 1) The trainer will use overhead slides to introduce key concepts and learning tasks. Thus the site must have a reliable electricity source, a large projection area (blank wall or screen) and a reliable computer. 2) There will be a number of large format “posters” that the trainer will use to introduce content that should remain on the walls (as memory cues) throughout the workshop. Thus the site must have wall space upon which it is permitted to hang posters for the duration of the training. 3) Given the relatively limited time frame and the amount of content to be introduced, the training site should have rapid access to tea/coffee and lunch breaks. 4) There should be a community (peri-urban or rural) nearby that the trainer can contact in advance in order to enable a short field visit to practice certain key elements of the sampling/surveying process described in the previous section. 5) All handouts should be prepared in advance, however, there is always the possibility that the trainer will need to photocopy some materials for participants. Thus it is a good idea to have a reliable photocopy machine at or near the training site. 6) Participants will work in both large and small groups during the workshop and thus having a space large enough for people to move about, break into smaller groups and re-arrange tables is ideal and should be provided for.

**WHAT: Key Content Areas, and
WHAT FOR: Achievement-Based Objectives**

*What participants will have done with the content during the workshop. Key content areas are underlined and objectives in **bold**.*

By the end of the workshop participants will have...

Module 1: Program Planning Cycle Review (Role of Surveys and Linking Indicators to Plans)

1. **Articulated** their own definitions—to share with colleagues in their organizations—of monitoring and evaluation and how M&E fits within their organization’s program planning and implementation processes.
2. **Described**, in simple terms, the role of population-based surveys within a program planning and M&E system.
3. **Selected** (or **developed**) 2-3 indicators that fit with knowledge, practice and coverage outputs they expect to see changed as a result of their program. (The outputs are linked to their intermediate results or objectives)
4. **Examined** examples of survey questions that enable the calculation of indicators in a population-based survey and **reviewed** questionnaire resources available to them.

Module 2: Random Sampling Background and Key Concepts and Issues

5. **Committed** to using random sampling in conducting population-based surveys.
6. **Compared** and **contrasted** two-stage LOAS with another common population-based sampling method—the two-stage 30-cluster sample.
7. **Used** decision rules to assess LQA sample results.
8. **Analyzed** what information an LOAS can and cannot provide and its limitations.
9. **Practiced** describing an LOAS result in accurate terms.

Module 3: Selecting Locations and Respondents

10. **Selected** interview locations (Stage 1) for a single “Supervision Area” using a step by step process
11. **Assessed** different scenarios for selecting “households” (Stage 2) in a single location of a single “Supervision Area.”
12. **Used** respondent identification rules to select respondents in different household composition scenarios.
13. **Used** the “parallel sampling” approach and rules for identifying different kinds of respondents in a single location.

Module 4: Getting, Tabulating and Using Survey Results

14. **Practiced** and **critiqued** each other's interview skills using a sample questionnaire.
15. **Hand-tabulated** results for a single indicator from a “mock” survey
16. **Examined** the use of LQAS for baseline surveys and for routine monitoring (evaluation) of progress towards targets.
17. **Calculated** an indicator estimate for an entire program area
18. **Examined** the concept of precision and how confidence intervals portray it.
19. **Evaluated** examples of how to calculate weighted estimates for that indicator in the same program area with confidence intervals.

Module 5: Sampling Decisions, Logistics and Reporting

20. **Analyzed** various sample size options when conducting LQAS.
21. **Listed** critical logistical issues that must be addressed in conducting population-based surveys.
22. **Considered** elements of a report of baseline and/or routine monitoring/evaluation results.

VERY Tentative Workshop Plan Based on the Five Modules


Time	Day 1	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4	Day 5
Morning	Opening Activities M1S1 M1S2St1-4	M2S2b M2S3 M2S4St1	M3S3 M3S4	Field Practice	M4S3St2-3 M4S3 M5S1
Afternoon	M1S2St5-7 M2S1 M2S2a	M2S4St2-3 M3S1 M3S2	M4S1 Preparations for Field Practice	M4S2 M4S3St1	M5S2 M5S3 Closing Activities

Notes

Mornings start at 8:30 and include a 15-minute break
 Afternoons include a 15-minute break
 Lunch is not listed here but comes between and marks the distinction between morning and afternoon
 M=Module
 S=Session
 St=Step
 Field practice should be close by—within 15-20 minutes
 No “opening” or “closing” activities are included in the foregoing but are given space here.

INTRODUCTION AND WORKSHOP OVERVIEW

Introductions, Norms, and Expectations



- Get to know a new friend and Write his/her Name, Organization, Zone on a name-card
- Take three notecards. Ask your friend three things s/he expects to learn from this workshop and write each of the expectations on its own notecard.
- Take one notecard and write on it three norms your friend would like to be observed during this workshop
- Introduce your new friend and give them the name-card to display
- Read out your friend's expectations and norms then hand in the respective notecards for posting on the wall (designated area)


Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Introductions and Workshop Overview Slide 1

Show Introduction and Workshop Overview, Slide 1: Introductions, Norms, and Expectations. Welcome the participants to the training. In some cases you may want to have a special guest open the training.

Have each of the facilitators introduce themselves. During their introductions they should state their name and their experience working in LQAS.

Ask the participants to write their name on the placard in front of them and using a note card write 2–3 expectations they have of the training. Go around the room and have each participant quickly state their name, title, organization and expectations. Post the notecard of expectations on a piece of flip chart paper that has been titled “Workshop Expectations.”

Workshop Objectives



1. Review links between program planning, M&E, indicators and survey methods
2. Learn and practice random sampling
3. Learn and practice location and respondent selection using LQAS methodology
4. Learn and practice analysis and use of survey results
5. Understand the benefits and limitations to using LQAS as a methodology


Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Introductions and Workshop Overview Slide 2

Display Introduction and Workshop Overview, Slide 2: Workshop Objectives. Explain the following:

The purpose of this workshop is to provide participants with a step-by-step approach to conducting population based surveys using LQAS for both baseline and ongoing M&E assessments. Population can indicate an entire adult population of a program zone (for example) and/or specific sub-populations in a program zone that are the focus of the program. The workshop will briefly compare LQAS to another well-known and much-used population-based sampling method: 30 x n cluster sampling. It will not deal with facility-based assessments.

This workshop will remind participants of the links between planning, M&E efforts, indicators used to assess progress towards plans and survey methods used to gather information and compute indicators. It will also provide you with practice in using survey results in program decision making.

The workshop will adopt, throughout, the language of M&E as a process of “ongoing learning to improve program implementation to remind participants that M&E is designed to enhance organization learning rather than provide a “judgment” of program success.



Overview of the Schedule

<u>Day</u>	<u>Learning Activities</u>
Monday:	Introductions, program planning and M&E, introduction to random sampling
Tuesday:	Continuation of random sampling, understanding LQAS, selecting households and respondents
Wednesday:	Mobile solutions for surveys, parallel sampling, interview skills and field preparation for practice
Thursday:	Field practice, analyzing results
Friday:	Interpreting results, analyzing sample size options for LQAS, addressing logistical issues with implementing a survey, elements of a survey report, mobile solutions for conducting surveys

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Introductions and Workshop Overview Slide 3

Display Introduction and Workshop Overview, Slide 3: Overview of the Schedule. Tell participants that this is a very aggressive workshop schedule and that this slide gives only an overview of the main topics that will be covered each day. A more detailed workshop schedule has been provided to them.

Explain that throughout the course of the workshop participants should be thinking about how they can include population-based surveys in the project plans in order to monitoring and evaluation the programs they are implementing and that towards the end of the training we will be revisiting this issue.

Before ending the session, remind participants of any norms and rules you would like to them to follow along with any other guidelines for the workshop.

It is also during this time that, as a facilitator, you can establish any additional approaches you would like to implement through the course of the training. These include—

1. Requesting and noting the names of volunteers to summarize the previous day's lessons at the beginning of each day of the workshop;
2. Establishing rules and norms participants will be expected to follow (no use of laptops, mobile phones, 100% participation in the training, respecting one another, etc.); and
3. Addressing any housekeeping (location of restrooms, schedule of breaks and meals).


MODULE 1

Module 1, Session 1: Monitoring and Evaluation

Purpose	The purpose of this session is to help review standard definitions of monitoring and evaluation as they relate to the title of the workshop and to compare outcome monitoring and evaluation to process and impact evaluations.
Approximate Time	45 minutes
Preparation	None

Objectives—Show Module 1, Slide 1: Module 1: Objectives.

Module 1: Objectives




- 1. Articulate** how M&E fits within program planning and implementation processes
- 2. Describe** the role of population-based surveys within program planning and M&E
- 3. Select or develop** indicators to address knowledge, practice and coverage outputs
- 4. Examine** examples of survey questions and questionnaire resources

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 1 Slide 1

Step 1 (30 minutes)—Introduction of the concepts of monitoring and evaluation by focusing on the title of this workshop: Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation.

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Workshop



Monitoring: Progress Tracking


- The *regular* collection and analysis of information
- Monitoring assists *timely decision-making*, ensures *accountability* and provide the basis for evaluation and learning.
IFAD. (2002). *A guide for project M&E: Managing for impact in rural development*. (emphasis mine)
- Monitoring *assesses progress* against set objectives/outputs, *supervises* implementation and *assesses the effectiveness* of implementation strategies.
The Applied Nutrition Programme, University of Nairobi School of Nutrition Science and Policy, Tufts University. (2000). *Monitoring and evaluation of nutrition and nutrition-related programmes: A training manual for programme managers and implementors*. (emphasis mine)

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 1 Slide 2

Show Module 1, Slide 2: Outcome **Monitoring** and Evaluation Workshop with points highlighted. (Help participants find the same slides in their handouts and remind them that all slides are in their handouts.)

There is much confusion about the distinction between monitoring and evaluation, and the point to make here is that monitoring is used as a way to regularly assess progress of program implementation to enable managers to make changes and move forward to improve implementation.

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Workshop




Evaluation

- A *systematic* (and objective as possible) examination of a *planned*, ongoing or *completed* project. It aims to *answer specific* management *questions* and to *judge* the overall value of an endeavor and supply lessons to improve future actions, planning and decision-making.
IFAD. (2002). *A guide for project M&E: Managing for impact in rural development*. (emphasis mine)
- The process of determining the *worth* or *significance* of an activity, policy or program.
Kusek, J.Z. (2004). *Ten steps to a results-based monitoring and evaluation system: A handbook for development practitioners*. The World Bank. (emphasis mine)

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 1 Slide 3

Point out that the evaluation (show Module 1, Slide 3: Outcome Monitoring and **Evaluation** Workshop) is slightly different in that it focuses on judging the worth of a program based on its plans.

Note that, while they are different, they are both part of a process of systematically learning—one in an ongoing way and one as more of a point-in-time assessment.




Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Workshop

- **Process:** Focuses on *outputs* (number of trainings, services offered, brochures distributed, visits made).
- **Outcome:** Focuses on changes in *knowledge, practice, and service coverage*.
- **Impact:** Focuses on attributing changes seen in a population to the program.

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 1 Slide 4

Continue to the next slide, Module 1, Slide 4: **Outcome** Monitoring and Evaluation Workshop, which focuses on the word “outcome.” This workshop is not about assessing processes in the sense of counting the numbers of activities or services offered. It is also not designed to help people attribute causality—being able to say with rigor that the program “caused” certain outcomes. Without going into detail, make it clear that to do that would require a very costly approach that we will not be discussing.

Rather, this workshop is about assessing changes in knowledge, practice, or service coverage of interest to the program. Even though we may not be able to prove that our efforts brought about these, we operate under the assumption that our program contributes to change, and so we want to assess whether change occurs.


Research 

- Whether you are doing monitoring or evaluation, you rely on the tools of research.
- Research is the *systematic process* of *collecting, analyzing, and interpreting* information (data) in order to increase our understanding of the phenomenon about which we are interested or concerned. (W)e intentionally set out to enhance our understanding of a phenomenon and expect to communicate what we discover.

Leedy, P.D., & Ormrod, J.E. (2005). *Practical research: Planning and design*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall. (page 2—emphasis mine)

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 1 Slide 5

In this workshop, we will be talking a great deal about following rigorous approaches. These come from the science of survey methodology (show Module 1, Slide 5: Research). The processes are systematic and involve collecting, analyzing, and interpreting data.

Output M&E: What Really Matters 

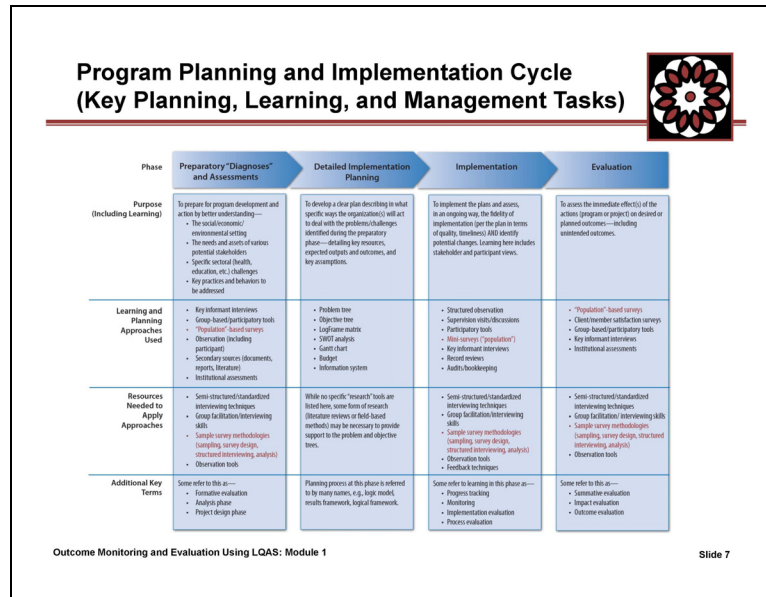
1. That you *rigorously* assemble evidence to...
 - a. track your progress in an ongoing way (monitoring)
 - b. assess the value of our work periodically (evaluation)
2. That you settle upon a *consistent and intelligent* method of assessing your output results, and then *tracking your trajectory with rigor*.

Collins, J. (2005). *Good to great and the social sectors*. Boulder, Colorado: Jim Collins. (emphasis in the original)

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 1 Slide 6

We will focus on rigor—especially in relation to sampling and making sure we are asking the right people the right questions. Show Module 1, Slide 6: Output M&E: What Really Matters, which highlights this point. What we want is to have rigorous approaches so we can track progress—either in an ongoing way (monitoring) or to assess the value of what we are doing in a periodic way (evaluation).

Before showing the final slide of this session, ask what questions participants have about these definitions.



Finally, show Module 1, Slide 7: Program Planning and Implementation Cycle.

This is a complex image, but it basically shows the entire program planning and implementation cycle—from planning to final evaluation. Note the points in red because they all refer to population-based surveys and use “sample survey methodology.” This workshop will focus on these methodologies, and we will define these terms.

The important thing to note in this slide is that the methods we will be discussing can be used before a program begins (baseline surveys) to set objectives and actually define the program.


They can be used during implementation to monitor progress.

They can also be used at certain times in the project (middle and end for example) to evaluate the project and its effects—its outcomes.

Important: Summarize that the methods we will be discussing, though only a part of an overall program’s planning and implementation process, can be used all throughout the program to enhance learning and enable the program to make changes. Focus on the word “learning.”

Step 2 (15 minutes)—Personal reflection on monitoring and evaluation of definitions and concepts.

Show Module 1, Slide 8: Activity and explain the following activity. Invite participants to review the definitions you have just given to them and to write down a definition of “monitoring and evaluation”—in their own words—that they could share with others in their organization to help them understand the importance of these activities and the methods they require. Encourage them to include the word “learning” in their definitions.

Activity 

1. Take a pause (10 minutes) to review the definitions shared in this session.
2. Put them into your own words—in a way you could explain them to someone else.

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 1 Slide 8

After about 10 minutes, ask for a few volunteers to share their definitions. Key concepts to look for include—

- Systematic methods;
- Learning to help the organization and program improve;
- Rigorous approaches;
- Focus on changes in knowledge, practice, and service coverage;
- Tracking progress toward objectives/goals.


Thank them for their ideas and encourage them to share them with colleagues before moving on to the second session.

Module 1, Session 2: Population-Based Surveys

Purpose	The purpose of this session is to help review standard definitions of monitoring and evaluation as they relate to the title of the workshop and to compare outcome monitoring and evaluation to process and impact evaluations.
Approximate Time	30 minutes
Preparation	None

Step 1 (10 minutes)—Brief presentation on the meaning of “population-based survey.”

Population-Based Surveys



What are “population-based surveys?”

- Assess changes in the population by **administering questions to people in the general population**.
- The “population can be a **subset** of a larger population that the program/project is interested in, for example:
 - Young people age 15–24
 - Pregnant women
 - People living with HIV
 - Orphans
 - Others.
- These differ from **service provider surveys, e.g., HFA, SPA** (not the focus of this workshop).

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 1
Slide 9

We have seen in the diagram—refer them to their handouts Module 1, Slide 7: Program Planning and Implementation Cycle—the idea of doing population-based surveys.

Acknowledge that this concept might be confusing. Explain the meaning of this concept. Use Module 1, Slide 9: Population-Based Surveys to explain its meaning.


Basically, we want to have a way to assess changes in a population by surveying people. Other surveys focus on service providers (those who give HIV tests, those who provide prenatal or family planning services, or those who provide care to people living with HIV). While surveys of providers are important, that is *not* the focus of this workshop. We are interested in methods that allow us to find people in the general population and ask them questions.

Make it clear that the idea of “population” can refer to the general population of people in an area or to subgroups we are particularly interested in working with—like young people or women of reproductive age. Thus, to say we are doing a population-based survey can mean that we are looking for a particular group within a population.

Stop and ask what questions people have about this concept. Make sure participants understand the distinction between provider surveys and population surveys.

Step 2 (10 minutes)—Discussion of experiences with surveys.

Show Module 1, Slide 10: Activity and explain the following activity. Invite participants to turn to another person or two at most and discuss their own experiences with surveys—especially their experience with surveys that are population-based. Ask them to share what such surveys help them to do or what they would like them to help them do. Ask them to reflect on the points you have just shared.



Activity

- Discuss the following in groups of three:
 - Your experiences in population surveys
 - What do those surveys help you to do?
 - What (more) would you have liked the surveys to help you to do?

- Individually,
 - Can you define in your own words what population-based surveys are?
 - What are your ideas on collecting and using data locally and for the entire program?
 - Write your responses to the above two issues on a notecard and post on the wall.

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 1 Slide 10

After about 5 minutes, invite discussion in the large group about what was discussed in the small groups. You can merely ask for a few people to share and listen to make sure they have grasped the concept of “population-based” surveys.

This discussion enables participants to not only share their experiences but to reflect on the direction of this workshop. Thank them for their ideas.

Step 3 (10 minutes)—Personal reflection and sharing about how to present the concept of population-based surveys.

End the session by once again inviting participants to spend some time in personal reflection and writing on how to communicate, in simple terms, what a population-based survey is and the ideas of collecting and using data locally and for the entire program.

After 5 minutes, again invite anyone who wants to share their ideas with the larger group. The key here is to remind people that LQAS is designed to provide useful progress-tracking information for supervision areas and the program as a whole.

Tell participants that in the next session you will discuss how surveys fit with program planning by linking surveys to program objectives.

Module 1, Session 3: Objectives, Indicators, and Questions

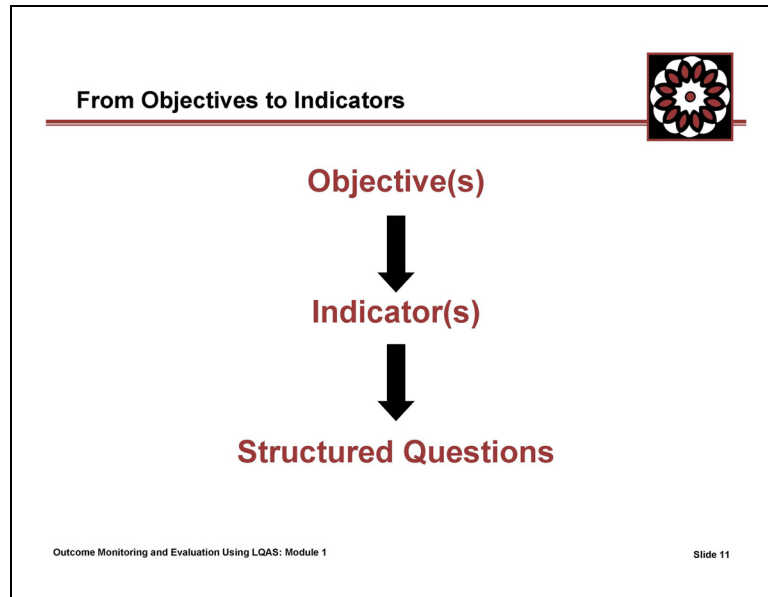
Purpose	The purpose of this session is show the link between program objectives, the development of indicators to assess progress toward achieving objectives, and the questions needed to measure the indicators.
Approximate Time	90 minutes
Preparation	<p>Participants should be invited to bring their own program-planning documents to the workshop. While the examples used throughout are not from their programs, we expect that they will be relevant. However, for this activity they will need to look at and think about their objectives and indicators that might go with them. Having them at hand will be useful.</p> <p>For this session, you will need to make copies of a list of indicators. Included in the materials is a fairly long list of HIV indicators from the MEASURE project and another list of reproductive health ones from the FlexFund. You could make copies of this for Step 2. There is also a copy of the AIDS Indicator Survey and the FlexFund family planning/reproductive health survey. These are long documents, but participants will need some resources to do Step 2—especially the indicators. You will need to decide how to handle this.</p>

Step 1 (45 minutes)—Presentation on objectives, indicators, and questions.

Explain that, so far, we have been talking about how surveys—specifically, population-based surveys—fit into monitoring and evaluation activities. However, we have not talked yet about exactly *what* we are evaluating. This brings us to the issue of program planning and setting objectives for programs.

It is not the purpose of this workshop to focus on setting objectives. We assume that your programs all have objectives related to HIV or reproductive health, and we want to help you develop the skills you need to do surveys that will enable you to determine whether you are accomplishing your objectives.

However, objectives, as such, do not lend themselves to direct assessment. Objectives need to be fleshed out in a way that we can actually measure progress toward their achievement.




Show Module 1, Slide 11: From Objectives to Indicators. Say the following:

Typically, we state an objective and then we find one or more indicators that enable us to say whether there is evidence that we are meeting the objective. Indicators are not synonymous with objectives but are concrete measures that point us in a direction so we can see whether we are going toward an objective. Once we have an indicator, then we can develop one or more questions that will enable us to measure the indicator accurately.

It is up to you to develop your program's objectives, but the good news is that, once you do so, there are many indicators that have been developed by others you can use to measure progress toward your objectives. Further, all these indicators are also linked to rigorously tested questions that you can take and adapt to your purposes.

Let's look at some examples.

From Objectives to Indicators



- Before writing an objective, you should have a broader “**Goal**,” for example, “*reducing the transmission of HIV among young people or from mothers to their children*.” This then leads to objectives.
- The objectives are basically clear statements of “the results” you aim to achieve so as to contribute to your broader goal.
- Indicators are like clues, signs, or markers that inform us on whether the program is achieving its results or objectives.
 - a. An indicator measures one aspect of a program or project that is directly related to the program’s results or objectives.
 - b. The value of an indicator changes from baseline to the time of the evaluation.
 - c. An indicator presents this change in a meaningful way, such as a percentage or number.
 - d. Indicators should be measurable, precise, valid, and reliable.

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LGAS: Module 1 Slide 12

Show Module 1, Slide 12: From Objectives to Indicators. Have a volunteer read the definition of an indicator and invite people to underline any part of it they find useful.

Ask for a few volunteers to share what they underlined and explain why. Thank them for their ideas.

This slide shows the first link from the previous slide—going from objectives to indicators. You will go from indicators to questions next.

<p>From Objectives to Indicators</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Goal Reduce the transmission of HIV among young people. • Objective Increase the knowledge among young people of how HIV is transmitted in the next 5 years. (You could state the amount of change.) • Possible Indicator Knowledge The percentage of respondents age 15–24 who, in response to a prompted question, say that people can protect themselves from contracting HIV by not having penetrative sex, by using condoms, or by having sex with only one faithful, uninfected partner. <p>Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 1 Slide 13</p>	<p>From Objectives to Indicators</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Goal Reduce the transmission of HIV among young people. • Objective Increase the use of condoms during sex among unmarried young people in the next 5 years. • Possible Indicator Practice/Behavior The percentage of respondents age 15–24 who say that they used a condom the last time they had sex with a non-marital, non-cohabiting partner, of those who have had sex with such a partner in the last 12 months. <p>Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 1 Slide 14</p>
<p>From Objectives to Indicators</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Goal Reduce the transmission of HIV from mothers to their children. • Objective Increase the proportion of pregnant women who are counseled about and tested for HIV in the next 5 years. • Possible Indicator Coverage The percentage of women who were counseled and offered voluntary HIV testing during antenatal care for their most recent pregnancy, accepted the offer of testing, and received their test results, of all women who were pregnant at any time in the (1 or) 2 years preceding the survey. <p>Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 1 Slide 15</p>	

Go through Module 1, Slides 13–15: From Objectives to Indicators, one by one. Notice that objectives are themselves linked to a broader goal—in this case reducing the transmission of HIV. That may be difficult to measure, but the objectives are things that programs can work to change. Programs can influence objectives. The three objectives here would, arguably, contribute to reducing the transmission of HIV—though we realize that knowledge alone (the first objective) will not lead to a reduction. Improved knowledge is a step, however.

Notice how the indicators take the objectives and create very specific ways to measure them. For any given objective, there are possibly *many* indicators that could be used. These are just some common ones.


Before moving on, ask what questions participants have about the link between objectives (and broader goals) and indicators. Answer their questions and then encourage them to look at the pages in their handouts entitled “From Indicator to Questions.”

In each case, we see how the indicator is measured by not one question but a series of questions. We will be working with two of these examples more and talk about exactly how responses would cause us to evaluate the indicator.

Ask what questions participants have about these steps and the examples we have given. Tell them that the indicators and questions are taken from standard AIDS planning documents: from the MEASURE Evaluation Program and the AIDS Indicator Survey.

Step 2 (35 minutes)—Discussions (by organization) of program objectives.

Invite participants to get together with others from their organization or to work alone on their program objectives. They should lay out objectives and then examine lists of indicators that you can provide for them so that they can find ones that would enable them to measure progress toward their objectives. Show Module 1, Slide 16: Activity and explain the following activity.



Activity

- Get together with colleagues from your organization and do the following:
 - Look at the objectives of your program.
 - Examine from the list of indicators (**provided**) those that can best be used to measure progress toward your respective program objectives.
 - From the indicators suggested, select questions that can be asked to collect the necessary information from the population. (**provide questionnaires from where questions may be picked**)

- Share with the plenary how you have come down from objectives to the indicators, then to the questions.

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 1 Slide 16

You should encourage participants to draw on indicators that have already been developed. There are a couple of reasons for this:

1. The list of indicators you can provide for them is comprehensive and covers most elements of HIV (or reproductive health) programming.
2. Questions (in questionnaires) that enable measurement of the indicators are readily available and can easily be adapted for local needs. Some may already exist in local languages.

The outcome of this step is to help participants to link their objectives to indicators. They need not seek out the questions at this point, but they should feel confident that the indicators they have help measure progress toward the objectives.

Circulate around, answer questions, and help them think through indicators relevant to their programs.

After about 30 minutes, bring them back together and ask volunteers to share anything they would like about how they have found relevant indicators or found useful links between objectives and indicators.

Point out that program planning must move from goals to objectives (results) and that it is necessary to find indicators that help assess the objectives. Say the following:

Too often we set objectives for a program and then move immediately to the program activities we will do to accomplish them. This is important, but without specifying how we will measure progress toward our objectives, we may end up not knowing if there is any evidence that change is actually happening.

What happens is that we end up counting activities—numbers of trainings, counseling sessions, condoms sold, etc.—which are program outputs—rather than assessing population-level changes in knowledge, practices, or service coverage.

Ask what questions they have and thank them for their work on the objectives and indicators.

Step 3 (10 minutes)—Presentation of what lies ahead.

End this session by previewing what is now ahead. Say the following:

We will now move to talk about how we find people who can respond to the questions we have for them. We have objectives and indicators that measure progress toward them. We even have seen some examples of questions we can ask them. There is more to say about the issue of questions, but the main thing to remember is that, for the most part, you should not have to develop brand new questions to ask people. A great deal of work has gone into creating and testing questions and many references exist—including those in your resources—that you can draw on.

Therefore, we will not spend more time on these issues. Rather, we will now talk about how to assess the indicators—finding people to survey and then tabulating and analyzing results.

I have already told you that sample surveying requires a rigorous approach, and it takes an entire team of people to do it correctly. Our hope is that you will be able to practice key parts of it during this workshop so you can help your organization do a good job of it when the time comes.

The main point in what follows is this: We don't have the time or the money to question every person who we want our program to influence. Thus, we are required to talk to a small sample so that we can use the responses of a few to say something about the many.

This is essentially what sample surveys are for, and we will spend the rest of the workshop focusing on how to do them well.

MODULE 1: HANDOUTS

AIS Individual Questionnaire

Flex Fund Family Planning, Woman's Questionnaire

Flex Fund Family Planning Indicators

HIV/AIDS Survey Indicators

Key HIV Indicators

**AIDS INDICATOR SURVEY
MODEL INDIVIDUAL QUESTIONNAIRE**

24 March 2006

[NAME OF COUNTRY]

[NAME OF ORGANIZATION]

IDENTIFICATION (1)																						
PLACE NAME _____	<table border="1" style="margin: auto;"> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr> </table>																					
NAME OF HOUSEHOLD HEAD _____																						
CLUSTER NUMBER																						
HOUSEHOLD NUMBER																						
REGION																						
LARGE CITY/SMALL CITY/TOWN/RURAL (2) (LARGE CITY=1, SMALL CITY=2, TOWN=3, RURAL=4)																						
NAME AND LINE NUMBER OF RESPONDENT _____																						
SEX OF RESPONDENT (MALE = 1 FEMALE = 2)																						

INTERVIEWER VISITS													
	1	2	3	FINAL VISIT									
DATE	_____	_____	_____	DAY MONTH YEAR INT. NUMBER RESULT									
INTERVIEWER'S NAME	_____	_____	_____	<table border="1" style="margin: auto;"> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr> </table>									
RESULT*	_____	_____	_____	<table border="1" style="margin: auto;"> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr> </table>									
NEXT VISIT: DATE TIME	_____	_____		TOTAL NUMBER OF VISITS									
*RESULT CODES: 1 COMPLETED 4 REFUSED 2 NOT AT HOME 5 PARTLY COMPLETED 7 OTHER _____ 3 POSTPONED 6 INCAPACITATED (SPECIFY)													

COUNTRY-SPECIFIC INFORMATION: LANGUAGE OF QUESTIONNAIRE, LANGUAGE OF INTERVIEW, NATIVE LANGUAGE OF RESPONDENT, AND WHETHER TRANSLATOR USED

SUPERVISOR	OFFICE EDITOR	KEYED BY
NAME _____	NAME _____	NAME _____
DATE _____	DATE _____	DATE _____

SECTION 1 - RESPONDENT'S BACKGROUND

INTRODUCTION AND CONSENT

INFORMED CONSENT

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a national survey that asks women and men about various health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help the government to plan health services. The survey usually takes about 30 minutes to complete. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

(3) Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time. However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important.

At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey?
May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED ... 1 RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED ... 2 → END

↓

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
101	RECORD THE TIME.	HOUR <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> MINUTES <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	
102	In what month and year were you born?	MONTH <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> DON'T KNOW MONTH 98 YEAR <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> DON'T KNOW YEAR 9998	
103	How old were you at your last birthday? COMPARE AND CORRECT 102 AND/OR 103 IF INCONSISTENT.	AGE IN COMPLETED YEARS <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	
104	Have you ever attended school?	YES 1 NO 2	→ 107
105	What is the highest level of school you attended: primary, secondary, or higher?	PRIMARY 1 SECONDARY 2 HIGHER 3	
106 (4)	What is the highest (grade/form/year) you completed at that level? RECORD '00' IF LESS THAN ONE GRADE COMPLETED AT THAT LEVEL.	GRADE <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	
107	Do you read a newspaper or magazine almost every day, at least once a week, less than once a week or not at all?	ALMOST EVERY DAY 1 AT LEAST ONCE A WEEK 2 LESS THAN ONCE A WEEK 3 NOT AT ALL 4 CANNOT READ 8	

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
108	Do you listen to the radio almost every day, at least once a week, less than once a week or not at all?	ALMOST EVERY DAY 1 AT LEAST ONCE A WEEK 2 LESS THAN ONCE A WEEK 3 NOT AT ALL 4	
109	Do you watch television almost every day, at least once a week, less than once a week or not at all?	ALMOST EVERY DAY 1 AT LEAST ONCE A WEEK 2 LESS THAN ONCE A WEEK 3 NOT AT ALL 4	
110	FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/> MALE <input type="checkbox"/>		→ 113
111	Aside from your own housework, have you done any work in the last seven days?	YES 1 NO 2	→ 116
112	As you know, some women take up jobs for which they are paid in cash or kind. Others sell things, have a small business or work on the family farm or in the family business. In the last seven days, have you done any of these things or any other work?	YES 1 NO 2	→ 116 → 114
113	Have you done any work in the last seven days?	YES 1 NO 2	→ 116
114	Although you did not work in the last seven days, do you have any job or business from which you were absent for leave, illness, vacation or any other such reason?	YES 1 NO 2	→ 116
115	Have you done any work in the last 12 months?	YES 1 NO 2	→ 117
116	What is your occupation, that is, what kind of work do you mainly do? INTERVIEWER: PROBE TO OBTAIN DETAILED INFORMATION ON THE KIND OF WORK RESPONDENT DOES.	_____ _____ _____ <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	→ 118
117	What have you been doing for most of the time over the last 12 months?	GOING TO SCHOOL/STUDYING 01 LOOKING FOR WORK 02 RETIRED 03 TOO ILL TO WORK 04 HANDICAPPED, CANNOT WORK ... 05 HOUSEWORK/CHILD CARE 06 OTHER _____ 96 (SPECIFY)	
118	How long have you been living continuously in (NAME OF CURRENT PLACE OF RESIDENCE)? IF LESS THAN ONE YEAR, RECORD '00' YEARS.	YEARS <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ALWAYS 95 VISITOR 96	
119	In the last 12 months, on how many separate occasions have you traveled away from your home community and slept away?	NUMBER OF TRIPS <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> NONE 00	→ 121

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
120	In the last 12 months, have you been away from your home community for more than one month at a time?	YES 1 NO 2	
121	COUNTRY-SPECIFIC QUESTION ON RELIGION.		
122	COUNTRY-SPECIFIC QUESTION ON ETHNICITY.		

SECTION 2 - REPRODUCTION

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP				
201	<table border="0" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; border-right: 1px dashed black; padding: 5px;"> <p align="center">MALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Now I would like to ask about all of the children you have had during your lifetime. I am interested only in the children that are biologically yours, even if they are not legally yours or do not have your last name. Have you ever fathered any children with any woman?</p> </td> <td style="width: 50%; padding: 5px;"> <p align="center">FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Now I would like to ask about all the births you have had during your lifetime. Have you ever given birth?</p> </td> </tr> </table>	<p align="center">MALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Now I would like to ask about all of the children you have had during your lifetime. I am interested only in the children that are biologically yours, even if they are not legally yours or do not have your last name. Have you ever fathered any children with any woman?</p>	<p align="center">FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Now I would like to ask about all the births you have had during your lifetime. Have you ever given birth?</p>	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p>	→ 206		
<p align="center">MALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Now I would like to ask about all of the children you have had during your lifetime. I am interested only in the children that are biologically yours, even if they are not legally yours or do not have your last name. Have you ever fathered any children with any woman?</p>	<p align="center">FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Now I would like to ask about all the births you have had during your lifetime. Have you ever given birth?</p>						
202	<table border="0" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; border-right: 1px dashed black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Do you have any sons or daughters that you have fathered who are now living with you?</p> </td> <td style="width: 50%; padding: 5px;"> <p>Do you have any sons or daughters to whom you have given birth who are now living with you?</p> </td> </tr> </table>	<p>Do you have any sons or daughters that you have fathered who are now living with you?</p>	<p>Do you have any sons or daughters to whom you have given birth who are now living with you?</p>	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p>	→ 204		
<p>Do you have any sons or daughters that you have fathered who are now living with you?</p>	<p>Do you have any sons or daughters to whom you have given birth who are now living with you?</p>						
203	<p>How many sons live with you?</p> <p>And how many daughters live with you?</p> <p>IF NONE, RECORD '00'.</p>	<p>SONS AT HOME <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; width: 40px; height: 20px; vertical-align: middle;"></table></p> <p>DAUGHTERS AT HOME <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; width: 40px; height: 20px; vertical-align: middle;"></table></p>					
204	<table border="0" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; border-right: 1px dashed black; padding: 5px;"> <p align="center">MALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Do you have any sons or daughters that you have fathered who are alive but do not live with you?</p> </td> <td style="width: 50%; padding: 5px;"> <p align="center">FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Do you have any sons or daughters to whom you have given birth who are alive but do not live with you?</p> </td> </tr> </table>	<p align="center">MALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Do you have any sons or daughters that you have fathered who are alive but do not live with you?</p>	<p align="center">FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Do you have any sons or daughters to whom you have given birth who are alive but do not live with you?</p>	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p>	→ 206		
<p align="center">MALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Do you have any sons or daughters that you have fathered who are alive but do not live with you?</p>	<p align="center">FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Do you have any sons or daughters to whom you have given birth who are alive but do not live with you?</p>						
205	<p>How many sons are alive but do not live with you?</p> <p>And how many daughters are alive but do not live with you?</p> <p>IF NONE, RECORD '00'.</p>	<p>SONS ELSEWHERE <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; width: 40px; height: 20px; vertical-align: middle;"></table></p> <p>DAUGHTERS ELSEWHERE <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; width: 40px; height: 20px; vertical-align: middle;"></table></p>					
206	<table border="0" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; border-right: 1px dashed black; padding: 5px;"> <p align="center">MALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Have you ever fathered a boy or girl who was born alive but later died? Any baby who cried or showed signs of life but did not survive?</p> </td> <td style="width: 50%; padding: 5px;"> <p align="center">FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Have you ever given birth to a boy or girl who was born alive but later died? Any baby who cried or showed signs of life but did not survive?</p> </td> </tr> </table>	<p align="center">MALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Have you ever fathered a boy or girl who was born alive but later died? Any baby who cried or showed signs of life but did not survive?</p>	<p align="center">FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Have you ever given birth to a boy or girl who was born alive but later died? Any baby who cried or showed signs of life but did not survive?</p>	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p>	→ 208		
<p align="center">MALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Have you ever fathered a boy or girl who was born alive but later died? Any baby who cried or showed signs of life but did not survive?</p>	<p align="center">FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Have you ever given birth to a boy or girl who was born alive but later died? Any baby who cried or showed signs of life but did not survive?</p>						
207	<p>How many boys have died?</p> <p>And how many girls have died?</p> <p>IF NONE, RECORD '00'.</p>	<p>BOYS DEAD <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; width: 40px; height: 20px; vertical-align: middle;"></table></p> <p>GIRLS DEAD <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; width: 40px; height: 20px; vertical-align: middle;"></table></p>					
208	<p>SUM ANSWERS TO 203, 205, AND 207, AND ENTER TOTAL. IF NONE, RECORD '00'.</p>	<p>TOTAL <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; width: 40px; height: 20px; vertical-align: middle;"></table></p>					
209	<table border="0" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; border-right: 1px dashed black; padding: 5px;"> <p align="center">MALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Just to make sure that I have this right: you have fathered in TOTAL _____ children during your life. Is that correct?</p> </td> <td style="width: 50%; padding: 5px;"> <p align="center">FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Just to make sure that I have this right: you have had in TOTAL _____ births during your life. Is that correct?</p> </td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-right: 1px dashed black; padding: 5px;"> <p>YES <input type="checkbox"/></p> </td> <td style="padding: 5px;"> <p>NO <input type="checkbox"/> → PROBE AND CORRECT 201-208 AS NECESSARY.</p> </td> </tr> </table>	<p align="center">MALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Just to make sure that I have this right: you have fathered in TOTAL _____ children during your life. Is that correct?</p>	<p align="center">FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Just to make sure that I have this right: you have had in TOTAL _____ births during your life. Is that correct?</p>	<p>YES <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NO <input type="checkbox"/> → PROBE AND CORRECT 201-208 AS NECESSARY.</p>		
<p align="center">MALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Just to make sure that I have this right: you have fathered in TOTAL _____ children during your life. Is that correct?</p>	<p align="center">FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Just to make sure that I have this right: you have had in TOTAL _____ births during your life. Is that correct?</p>						
<p>YES <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NO <input type="checkbox"/> → PROBE AND CORRECT 201-208 AS NECESSARY.</p>						

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
210	MALE <input type="checkbox"/> FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/>		→215
211	CHECK 208: ONE OR MORE BIRTHS <input type="checkbox"/> NO BIRTHS <input type="checkbox"/>		→214
212	Now I would like to ask you about your last birth, whether the child is still alive or not. In what month and year did you have your last birth?	MONTH <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> DON'T KNOW MONTH 98 YEAR <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> DON'T KNOW YEAR 9998	→214
213	About how many years ago was your last birth?	YEARS AGO <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	
214	Are you pregnant now?	YES 1 NO 2 UNSURE 8	
215	CHECK 203 AND 205: AT LEAST ONE LIVING CHILD <input type="checkbox"/> NO LIVING CHILDREN <input type="checkbox"/>		→219
216	How many years old is your (youngest) child?	AGE IN YEARS <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	
217	CHECK 216: (5) (YOUNGEST) CHILD IS AGE 0-17 <input type="checkbox"/> OTHER <input type="checkbox"/>		→219
218	(5) Now I would like to ask you about your own child(ren) who (is/are) under the age of 18. Have you made arrangements for someone to care for (him/her/them) in the event that you fall sick or are unable to care for (him/her/them)?	YES 1 NO 2 UNSURE 8	
219	(5) (Besides your own child/children), are you the primary caregiver for any children under the age of 18?	YES 1 NO 2	→301
220	(5) Have you made arrangements for someone to care for (this child/these children) in the event that you fall sick or are unable to care for (him/her/them)?	YES 1 NO 2 UNSURE 8	

SECTION 3 - MARRIAGE AND SEXUAL ACTIVITY

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS		CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP																		
301	<p align="center">MALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Are you currently married or living together with a woman as if married?</p>	<p align="center">FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Are you currently married or living together with a man as if married?</p>	YES, CURRENTLY MARRIED 1 YES, LIVING WITH A MAN/WOMAN . 2 NO, NOT IN UNION 3	<p align="right">→ 304</p>																		
302	Have you ever been married or lived together with a woman as if married?	Have you ever been married or lived together with a man as if married?	YES, FORMERLY MARRIED 1 YES, LIVED WITH A MAN/WOMAN . 2 NO 3	<p align="right">→ 320</p>																		
303	What is your marital status now: are you widowed, divorced, or separated?	What is your marital status now: are you widowed, divorced, or separated?	WIDOWED 1 DIVORCED 2 SEPARATED 3	<p align="right">→ 310</p>																		
304	Is your wife/partner living with you now or is she staying elsewhere?	Is your husband/partner living with you now or is he staying elsewhere?	LIVING TOGETHER 1 STAYING ELSEWHERE 2																			
305	Do you have more than one wife or woman you live with as if married?	Does your husband/partner have other wives or does he live with other women as if married?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 8	<p align="right">→ 307</p>																		
306	Altogether, how many wives do you have or other partners do you live with as if married?	Including yourself, in total, how many wives or other partners does your husband live with now as if married?	NUMBER OF WIVES AND LIVE-IN PARTNERS <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> DON'T KNOW 98																			
307	<p align="center">MALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>CHECK 305: IF ONE WIFE/PARTNER: Please tell me the name of your wife (the woman you are living with as if married).</p> <p>IF MORE THAN ONE WIFE/PARTNER: Please tell me the name of each of your current wives (and/or of each woman you are living with as if married).</p> <p>RECORD THE NAME(S) AND THE LINE NUMBER(S) FROM THE HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE FOR EACH SPOUSE AND LIVE-IN PARTNER.</p> <p>IF THE PERSON IS NOT LISTED IN THE HOUSEHOLD, RECORD '00'.</p> <p>ASK 308 FOR EACH PERSON.</p>	<p align="center">FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Please tell me the name of your husband (the man you are living together with as if married).</p>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>NAME</th> <th>LINE NUMBER</th> <th>308 How old was your wife/husband/partner on his/her last birthday?</th> </tr> <tr> <th></th> <th></th> <th>AGE</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>_____</td> <td><input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></td> <td><input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>_____</td> <td><input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></td> <td><input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>_____</td> <td><input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></td> <td><input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>_____</td> <td><input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></td> <td><input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	NAME	LINE NUMBER	308 How old was your wife/husband/partner on his/her last birthday?			AGE	_____	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	_____	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	_____	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	_____	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	
NAME	LINE NUMBER	308 How old was your wife/husband/partner on his/her last birthday?																				
		AGE																				
_____	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>																				
_____	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>																				
_____	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>																				
_____	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>																				
309	<p>CHECK 307.</p> <p>MALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>ONE WIFE</p> <p>FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/></p>		<p>MALE MORE THAN ONE WIFE <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p align="right">→ 318A</p>																		
310	<p align="center">MALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Have you been married or lived with a woman only once or more than once?</p>	<p align="center">FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Have you been married or lived with a man only once or more than once?</p>	ONLY ONCE 1 MORE THAN ONCE 2	<p align="right">→ 313</p>																		

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP	
311	MALE <input type="checkbox"/> FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/>		→ 318	
312	CHECK 303: IS RESPONDENT CURRENTLY WIDOWED? NOT ASKED OR CURRENTLY DIVORCED/SEPARATED <input type="checkbox"/>	CURRENTLY WIDOWED <input type="checkbox"/>	→ 315 → 318	
313	MALE <input type="checkbox"/> CHECK 303: IS FEMALE RESPONDENT CURRENTLY WIDOWED? FEMALE AND Q.303 NOT ASKED <input type="checkbox"/>	FEMALE CURRENTLY WIDOWED <input type="checkbox"/> FEMALE CURRENTLY DIVORCED/SEPARATED <input type="checkbox"/>	→ 318A → 315 → 318A	
314	How did your previous marriage or union end?	DEATH/WIDOWHOOD 1 DIVORCE 2 SEPARATION 3	→ 318A	
315	To whom did most of your late husband's property go?	RESPONDENT 1 OTHER WIFE 2 SPOUSE'S CHILDREN 3 SPOUSE'S FAMILY 4 OTHER 6 (SPECIFY) NO PROPERTY 7	→ 317	
316	Did you receive any of your late husband's assets or valuables?	YES 1 NO 2		
317	CHECK 310: MARRIED/LIVED WITH A MAN ONLY ONCE OR MORE THAN ONCE MARRIED/LIVED WITH A MAN ONLY ONCE <input type="checkbox"/>	MARRIED/LIVED WITH A MAN MORE THAN ONCE <input type="checkbox"/>	→ 318A	
318	MALE <input type="checkbox"/> In what month and year did you start living with your wife/partner?	FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/> In what month and year did you start living with your husband/partner?	MONTH <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> DON'T KNOW MONTH 98	
318A	Now I would like to ask a question about your first wife/partner. In what month and year did you start living with your first wife/partner?	Now I would like to ask a question about your first husband/partner. In what month and year did you start living with your first husband/partner?	YEAR <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> DON'T KNOW YEAR 9998	→ 320
319	How old were you when you first started living with her?	How old were you when you first started living with him?	AGE <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
320	CHECK FOR THE PRESENCE OF OTHERS. BEFORE CONTINUING, MAKE EVERY EFFORT TO ENSURE PRIVACY.		
321	Now I need to ask you some questions about sexual activity in order to gain a better understanding of some important life issues. How old were you when you had sexual intercourse for the very first time?	NEVER HAD SEXUAL INTERCOURSE 00 AGE IN YEARS <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> FIRST TIME WHEN STARTED LIVING WITH (FIRST) HUSBAND/WIFE/PARTNER... 95	→ 324 → 324
322	CHECK 103: 15-24 <input type="checkbox"/> YEARS OLD ↓ 25-49 <input type="checkbox"/> YEARS OLD → 350		
323	Do you intend to wait until you get married to have sexual intercourse for the first time?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW/UNSURE 8	→ 350
324	CHECK 103: 15-24 <input type="checkbox"/> YEARS OLD ↓ 25-49 <input type="checkbox"/> YEARS OLD → 328A		
325 (6)	The <u>first</u> time you had sexual intercourse, was a condom used?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW/DON'T REMEMBER ... 8	
326	How old was the person you first had sexual intercourse with?	AGE OF PARTNER <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> DON'T KNOW 98	→ 328A
327	Was this person older than you, younger than you, or about the same age as you?	OLDER 1 YOUNGER 2 ABOUT THE SAME AGE 3 DON'T KNOW/DON'T REMEMBER ... 8	→ 328A
328	Would you say this person was ten or more years older than you or less than ten years older than you?	TEN OR MORE YEARS OLDER 1 LESS THAN TEN YEARS OLDER ... 2 OLDER, UNSURE HOW MUCH 3	
328A	Now I would like to ask you some questions about your recent sexual activity. Let me assure you again that your answers are completely confidential and will not be told to anyone. If we should come to any question that you don't want to answer, just let me know and we will go to the next question.		
329	When was the <u>last</u> time you had sexual intercourse? IF LESS THAN 12 MONTHS, ANSWER MUST BE RECORDED IN DAYS, WEEKS OR MONTHS. IF 12 MONTHS (ONE YEAR) OR MORE, ANSWER MUST BE RECORDED IN YEARS.	DAYS AGO 1 WEEKS AGO 2 MONTHS AGO 3 YEARS AGO 4	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> → 331 → 349

		LAST SEXUAL PARTNER	SECOND-TO-LAST SEXUAL PARTNER	THIRD-TO-LAST SEXUAL PARTNER
330	When was the last time you had sexual intercourse with this person?		DAYS . 1 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> WEEKS 2 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> MONTHS 3 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	DAYS . 1 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> WEEKS 2 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> MONTHS 3 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
331 (6)	The last time you had sexual intercourse (with this second/third person), was a condom used?	YES 1 NO 2 (SKIP TO 333) ←	YES 1 NO 2 (SKIP TO 333) ←	YES 1 NO 2 (SKIP TO 333) ←
332	Was a condom used every time you had sexual intercourse with this person in the last 12 months?	YES 1 NO 2	YES 1 NO 2	YES 1 NO 2
333	What was your relationship to this (second/third) person with whom you had sexual intercourse? IF BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND: Were you living together as if married? IF YES, CIRCLE '2' IF NO, CIRCLE '3'	HUSBAND/WIFE 1 (SKIP TO 339) ← LIVE-IN PARTNER 2 BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND NOT LIVING WITH RESPONDENT 3 CASUAL ACQUAINTANCE 4 PROSTITUTE 5 OTHER 6 (SPECIFY)	HUSBAND/WIFE 1 (SKIP TO 339) ← LIVE-IN PARTNER 2 BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND NOT LIVING WITH RESPONDENT 3 CASUAL ACQUAINTANCE 4 PROSTITUTE 5 OTHER 6 (SPECIFY)	HUSBAND/WIFE 1 (SKIP TO 339) ← LIVE-IN PARTNER 2 BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND NOT LIVING WITH RESPONDENT 3 CASUAL ACQUAINTANCE 4 PROSTITUTE 5 OTHER 6 (SPECIFY)
334	For how long (have you had/did you have) a sexual relationship with this (second/third) person? IF ONLY HAD SEXUAL RELATIONS WITH THIS PERSON ONCE, RECORD '01' DAYS.	DAYS . 1 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> MONTHS 2 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> YEARS 3 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	DAYS . 1 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> MONTHS 2 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> YEARS 3 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	DAYS . 1 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> MONTHS 2 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> YEARS 3 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
335	CHECK 103:	MAN 15-49/ WOMAN 15-24 <input type="checkbox"/> WOMAN 25-49 <input type="checkbox"/> (SKIP TO 339) ←	MAN 15-49/ WOMAN 15-24 <input type="checkbox"/> WOMAN 25-49 <input type="checkbox"/> (SKIP TO 339) ←	MAN 15-49/ WOMAN 15-24 <input type="checkbox"/> WOMAN 25-49 <input type="checkbox"/> (SKIP TO 339) ←
336	How old is this person?	AGE OF PARTNER <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> (SKIP TO 339) ← DON'T KNOW 98	AGE OF PARTNER <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> (SKIP TO 339) ← DON'T KNOW 98	AGE OF PARTNER <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> (SKIP TO 339) ← DON'T KNOW 98
337	Is this person older than you, younger than you, or about the same age?	OLDER 1 YOUNGER 2 SAME AGE 3 DON'T KNOW ... 8 (SKIP TO 339) ←	OLDER 1 YOUNGER 2 SAME AGE 3 DON'T KNOW ... 8 (SKIP TO 339) ←	OLDER 1 YOUNGER 2 SAME AGE 3 DON'T KNOW ... 8 (SKIP TO 339) ←
338	Would you say this person is ten or more years older than you or less than ten years older than you?	TEN OR MORE YEARS OLDER . 1 LESS THAN TEN YEARS OLDER . 2 OLDER, UNSURE HOW MUCH ... 3	TEN OR MORE YEARS OLDER . 1 LESS THAN TEN YEARS OLDER . 2 OLDER, UNSURE HOW MUCH ... 3	TEN OR MORE YEARS OLDER . 1 LESS THAN TEN YEARS OLDER . 2 OLDER, UNSURE HOW MUCH ... 3

		LAST SEXUAL PARTNER	SECOND-TO-LAST SEXUAL PARTNER	THIRD-TO-LAST SEXUAL PARTNER
339	The last time you had sexual intercourse with this (second/third) person, did you or this person drink alcohol?	YES 1 NO 2 (SKIP TO 341) ←	YES 1 NO 2 (SKIP TO 341) ←	YES 1 NO 2 (SKIP TO 342) ←
340	Were you or your partner drunk at that time? IF YES: Who was drunk?	RESPONDENT ONLY 1 PARTNER ONLY ... 2 RESPONDENT AND PARTNER BOTH . 3 NEITHER 4	RESPONDENT ONLY 1 PARTNER ONLY ... 2 RESPONDENT AND PARTNER BOTH . 3 NEITHER 4	RESPONDENT ONLY 1 PARTNER ONLY ... 2 RESPONDENT AND PARTNER BOTH . 3 NEITHER 4
341	Apart from [this person/these two people], have you had sexual intercourse with any other person in the last 12 months?	YES 1 (GO BACK TO 330 ← IN NEXT COLUMN) NO 2 (SKIP TO 343) ←	YES 1 (GO BACK TO 330 ← IN NEXT COLUMN) NO 2 (SKIP TO 343) ←	
342	In total, with how many different people have you had sexual intercourse in the last 12 months? IF NON-NUMERIC ANSWER, PROBE TO GET AN ESTIMATE. IF NUMBER OF PARTNERS IS GREATER THAN 95, WRITE ' 95'.			NUMBER OF PARTNERS LAST 12 MONTHS <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> DON'T KNOW 98

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
343	MALE <input type="checkbox"/> FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/>		→ 349
344	CHECK 333 (ALL COLUMNS): AT LEAST ONE PARTNER IS PROSTITUTE <input type="checkbox"/>	NO PARTNERS ARE PROSTITUTES <input type="checkbox"/>	→ 346
345	CHECK 333 AND 331 (ALL COLUMNS): CONDOM USED WITH EVERY PROSTITUTE <input type="checkbox"/>	NO CONDOM USED/ CONDOM NOT USED WITH EVERY PROSTITUTE <input type="checkbox"/>	→ 349 → 348
346	In the last 12 months, did you pay anyone in exchange for having sexual intercourse?	YES 1 NO 2	→ 349
347 (6)	The last time you paid someone in exchange for sexual intercourse, was a condom used?	YES 1 NO 2	→ 349
348	Was a condom used during sexual intercourse every time you paid someone in exchange for having sexual intercourse in the last 12 months?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 8	
349	In total, with how many different people have you had sexual intercourse in your lifetime? IF NON-NUMERIC ANSWER, PROBE TO GET AN ESTIMATE. IF NUMBER OF PARTNERS IS GREATER THAN 95, WRITE '95.'	NUMBER OF PARTNERS IN LIFETIME <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> DON'T KNOW 98	
350 (7)	Do you know of a place where a person can get condoms?	YES 1 NO 2	→ 401
351 (7), (8)	Where is that? Any other place? PROBE TO IDENTIFY EACH TYPE OF SOURCE AND CIRCLE THE APPROPRIATE CODE(S). IF UNABLE TO DETERMINE IF HOSPITAL, HEALTH CENTER OR CLINIC IS PUBLIC OR PRIVATE MEDICAL, WRITE THE NAME OF THE PLACE. _____ (NAME OF PLACE(S))	PUBLIC SECTOR GOVERNMENT HOSPITAL A GOVT. HEALTH CENTER B FAMILY PLANNING CLINIC C MOBILE CLINIC D FIELDWORKER E OTHER PUBLIC _____ F (SPECIFY) PRIVATE MEDICAL SECTOR PRIVATE HOSPITAL/CLINIC G PHARMACY H PRIVATE DOCTOR I MOBILE CLINIC J FIELDWORKER K OTHER PRIVATE MEDICAL _____ L (SPECIFY) OTHER SOURCE SHOP M CHURCH N FRIENDS/RELATIVES O OTHER _____ X (SPECIFY)	

SECTION 4 - HIV/AIDS

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP																
401	Now I would like to talk about something else. Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	YES 1 NO 2	→ 444																
402	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 8																	
403 (9)	Can people get the AIDS virus from mosquito bites?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 8																	
404	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 8																	
405 (9)	Can people get the AIDS virus by sharing food with a person who has AIDS?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 8																	
406	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 8																	
407 (9)	Can people get the AIDS virus because of witchcraft or other supernatural means?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 8																	
408	Is it possible for a healthy-looking person to have the AIDS virus?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 8																	
409	Can the virus that causes AIDS be transmitted from a mother to her baby: During pregnancy? During delivery? By breastfeeding?	<table border="0"> <tr> <td></td> <td>YES</td> <td>NO</td> <td>DK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DURING PREG.</td> <td>..... 1</td> <td>2</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DURING DELIVERY</td> <td>... 1</td> <td>2</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BREASTFEEDING</td> <td>... 1</td> <td>2</td> <td>8</td> </tr> </table>		YES	NO	DK	DURING PREG. 1	2	8	DURING DELIVERY	... 1	2	8	BREASTFEEDING	... 1	2	8	
	YES	NO	DK																
DURING PREG. 1	2	8																
DURING DELIVERY	... 1	2	8																
BREASTFEEDING	... 1	2	8																
410	CHECK 409: AT LEAST ONE 'YES' <input type="checkbox"/> OTHER <input type="checkbox"/> → 412																		
411	Are there any special drugs that a doctor or a nurse can give to a woman infected with the AIDS virus to reduce the risk of transmission to the baby?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 8																	
412	Have you heard about special antiretroviral drugs (USE LOCAL NAME) that people infected with the AIDS virus can get from a doctor or a nurse to help them live longer?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 8																	
413	FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/> MALE <input type="checkbox"/> → 424																		
414 (10)	CHECK 212 AND 213: LAST BIRTH SINCE JANUARY 2004 <input type="checkbox"/> NO BIRTHS <input type="checkbox"/> → 424 LAST BIRTH BEFORE JANUARY 2004 <input type="checkbox"/> → 424																		
414A	CHECK FOR PRESENCE OF OTHERS. BEFORE CONTINUING, MAKE EVERY EFFORT TO ENSURE PRIVACY.																		
415	Now I would like to ask some questions about your last birth. Did you see anyone for antenatal care during that pregnancy?	YES 1 NO 2	→ 424																

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP																
416 (8)	<p>Where did you receive antenatal care for this pregnancy?</p> <p>Anywhere else?</p> <p>PROBE TO IDENTIFY TYPE(S) OF SOURCE(S) AND CIRCLE THE APPROPRIATE CODE(S).</p> <p>IF UNABLE TO DETERMINE IF A HOSPITAL, HEALTH CENTER OR CLINIC IS PUBLIC OR PRIVATE MEDICAL, WRITE THE NAME OF THE PLACE.</p> <p>_____</p> <p>(NAME OF PLACE(S))</p>	<p>HOME</p> <p>YOUR HOME A</p> <p>OTHER HOME B</p> <p>PUBLIC SECTOR</p> <p>GOVT. HOSPITAL C</p> <p>GOVT. HEALTH CENTER D</p> <p>GOVT. HEALTH POST E</p> <p>OTHER PUBLIC _____ F</p> <p>(SPECIFY)</p> <p>PRIVATE MED. SECTOR</p> <p>PVT. HOSPITAL/CLINIC G</p> <p>OTHER PRIVATE MED. _____ H</p> <p>(SPECIFY)</p> <p>OTHER _____ X</p> <p>(SPECIFY)</p>																	
417	<p>During any of the antenatal visits for that birth, did anyone talk to you about:</p> <p>Babies getting the AIDS virus from their mother?</p> <p>Things that you can do to prevent getting the AIDS virus?</p> <p>Getting tested for the AIDS virus?</p>	<table border="0"> <tr> <td></td> <td>YES</td> <td>NO</td> <td>DK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AIDS FROM MOTHER</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>THINGS TO DO</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TESTED FOR AIDS</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>8</td> </tr> </table>		YES	NO	DK	AIDS FROM MOTHER	1	2	8	THINGS TO DO	1	2	8	TESTED FOR AIDS	1	2	8	
	YES	NO	DK																
AIDS FROM MOTHER	1	2	8																
THINGS TO DO	1	2	8																
TESTED FOR AIDS	1	2	8																
418	<p>Were you offered a test for the AIDS virus as part of your antenatal care?</p>	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p>																	
419	<p>I don't want to know the results, but were you tested for the AIDS virus as part of your antenatal care?</p>	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p>	→ 424																
420	<p>I don't want to know the results, but did you get the results of the test?</p>	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p>																	
421 (8)	<p>Where was the test done?</p> <p>PROBE TO IDENTIFY THE TYPE OF SOURCE AND CIRCLE THE APPROPRIATE CODE.</p> <p>IF UNABLE TO DETERMINE IF HOSPITAL, HEALTH CENTER, VCT CENTER, OR CLINIC IS PUBLIC OR PRIVATE MEDICAL, WRITE THE NAME OF THE PLACE.</p> <p>_____</p> <p>(NAME OF PLACE)</p>	<p>PUBLIC SECTOR</p> <p>GOVERNMENT HOSPITAL 11</p> <p>GOVT. HEALTH CENTER 12</p> <p>STAND-ALONE VCT CENTER .. 13</p> <p>FAMILY PLANNING CLINIC 14</p> <p>MOBILE CLINIC 15</p> <p>FIELDWORKER 16</p> <p>OTHER PUBLIC _____ 17</p> <p>(SPECIFY)</p> <p>PRIVATE MEDICAL SECTOR</p> <p>PRIVATE HOSPITAL/CLINIC/PRIVATE DOCTOR 21</p> <p>STAND-ALONE VCT CENTER .. 22</p> <p>PHARMACY 23</p> <p>MOBILE CLINIC 24</p> <p>FIELDWORKER 25</p> <p>OTHER PRIVATE MEDICAL _____ 26</p> <p>(SPECIFY)</p> <p>OTHER _____ 96</p> <p>(SPECIFY)</p>																	
422	<p>Have you been tested for the AIDS virus since that time you were tested during your pregnancy?</p>	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p>	→ 425																

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
423	When was the last time you were tested for the AIDS virus?	LESS THAN 12 MONTHS AGO 1 12 - 23 MONTHS AGO 2 2 OR MORE YEARS AGO 3	→ 431
424	I don't want to know the results, but have you ever been tested to see if you have the AIDS virus?	YES 1 NO 2	→ 429
425	When was the last time you were tested?	LESS THAN 12 MONTHS AGO 1 12 - 23 MONTHS AGO 2 2 OR MORE YEARS AGO 3	
426	The last time you had the test, did you yourself ask for the test, was it offered to you and you accepted, or was it required?	ASKED FOR THE TEST 1 OFFERED AND ACCEPTED 2 REQUIRED 3	
427	I don't want to know the results, but did you get the results of the test?	YES 1 NO 2	
428 (8)	Where was the test done? PROBE TO IDENTIFY THE TYPE OF SOURCE AND CIRCLE THE APPROPRIATE CODE. IF UNABLE TO DETERMINE IF HOSPITAL, HEALTH CENTER, VCT CENTER, OR CLINIC IS PUBLIC OR PRIVATE MEDICAL, WRITE THE NAME OF THE PLACE. _____ (NAME OF PLACE)	PUBLIC SECTOR GOVERNMENT HOSPITAL 11 GOVT. HEALTH CENTER 12 STAND-ALONE VCT CENTER .. 13 FAMILY PLANNING CLINIC 14 MOBILE CLINIC 15 FIELDWORKER 16 OTHER PUBLIC _____ 17 (SPECIFY) PRIVATE MEDICAL SECTOR PRIVATE HOSPITAL/CLINIC/ PRIVATE DOCTOR 21 STAND-ALONE VCT CENTER .. 22 PHARMACY 23 MOBILE CLINIC 24 FIELDWORKER 25 OTHER PRIVATE MEDICAL _____ 26 (SPECIFY) OTHER _____ 96 (SPECIFY)	→ 431
429	Do you know of a place where people can go to get tested for the AIDS virus?	YES 1 NO 2	→ 431

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
430 (8)	<p>Where is that?</p> <p>IF SOURCE IS HOSPITAL, HEALTH CENTER, OR CLINIC, WRITE THE NAME OF THE PLACE. PROBE TO IDENTIFY THE TYPE OF SOURCE AND CIRCLE THE APPROPRIATE CODE.</p> <p>_____</p> <p>(NAME OF PLACE)</p> <p>Any other place?</p>	<p>PUBLIC SECTOR</p> <p>GOVERNMENT HOSPITAL A</p> <p>GOVT. HEALTH CENTER B</p> <p>VCT CENTER C</p> <p>FAMILY PLANNING CLINIC D</p> <p>MOBILE CLINIC E</p> <p>FIELDWORKER F</p> <p>OTHER PUBLIC _____ G</p> <p>(SPECIFY)</p> <p>PRIVATE MEDICAL SECTOR</p> <p>PRIVATE HOSPITAL/CLINIC/ PRIVATE DOCTOR H</p> <p>VCT CENTER I</p> <p>PHARMACY J</p> <p>MOBILE CLINIC K</p> <p>OTHER PRIVATE MEDICAL _____ M</p> <p>(SPECIFY)</p> <p>OTHER _____ X</p> <p>(SPECIFY)</p>	
431	Would you buy fresh vegetables from a shopkeeper or vendor if you knew that this person had the AIDS virus?	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p> <p>DON'T KNOW 8</p>	
432	If a member of your family got infected with the AIDS virus, would you want it to remain a secret or not?	<p>YES, REMAIN A SECRET 1</p> <p>NO 2</p> <p>DK/NOT SURE/DEPENDS 8</p>	
433	If a member of your family became sick with the virus that causes AIDS, would you be willing to care for her or him in your own household?	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p> <p>DK/NOT SURE/DEPENDS 8</p>	
434	In your opinion, if a female teacher has the AIDS virus but is not sick, should she be allowed to continue teaching in the school?	<p>SHOULD BE ALLOWED 1</p> <p>SHOULD NOT BE ALLOWED 2</p> <p>DK/NOT SURE/DEPENDS 8</p>	
435	Do you personally know someone who has been denied health services in the last 12 months because he or she is suspected to have the AIDS virus or has the AIDS virus?	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p> <p>DK ANYONE WITH AIDS 3</p>	→ 440
436	Do you personally know someone who has been denied involvement in social events, religious services, or community events in the last 12 months because he or she is suspected to have the AIDS virus or has the AIDS virus?	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p>	
437	Do you personally know someone who has been verbally abused or teased in the last 12 months because he or she is suspected to have the AIDS virus or has the AIDS virus?	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p>	
438	<p>CHECK 435, 436, 437:</p> <p>NOT A SINGLE "YES" <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>AT LEAST ONE "YES" <input type="checkbox"/></p>		→ 440
439	Do you personally know someone who is suspected to have the AIDS virus or who has the AIDS virus?	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p>	

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
440	Do you agree or disagree with the following statement: People with the AIDS virus should be ashamed of themselves.	AGREE 1 DISAGREE 2 DON'T KNOW/NO OPINION 8	
441	Do you agree or disagree with the following statement: People with the AIDS virus should be blamed for bringing the disease into the community.	AGREE 1 DISAGREE 2 DON'T KNOW/NO OPINION 8	
442	Should children age 12-14 be taught about using a condom to avoid getting AIDS?	YES 1 NO 2 DK/NOT SURE/DEPENDS 8	
443	Should children age 12-14 be taught to wait until they get married to have sexual intercourse in order to avoid getting AIDS?	YES 1 NO 2 DK/NOT SURE/DEPENDS 8	
444	Do you believe that young men should wait until they are married to have sexual intercourse?	YES 1 NO 2 DK/NOT SURE/DEPENDS 8	
445	Do you think that most young men you know wait until they are married to have sexual intercourse?	YES 1 NO 2 DK/NOT SURE/DEPENDS 8	
446	Do you believe that men who are not married and are having sex should only have sex with one partner?	YES 1 NO 2 DK/NOT SURE/DEPENDS 8	
447	Do you think that most men you know who are not married and are having sex, have sex with only one partner?	YES 1 NO 2 DK/NOT SURE/DEPENDS 8	
448	Do you believe that married men should only have sex with their wives?	YES 1 NO 2 DK/NOT SURE/DEPENDS 8	
449	Do you think that most married men you know have sex only with their wives?	YES 1 NO 2 DK/NOT SURE/DEPENDS 8	
450	Do you believe that young women should wait until they are married to have sexual intercourse?	YES 1 NO 2 DK/NOT SURE/DEPENDS 8	
451	Do you think that most young women you know wait until they are married to have sexual intercourse?	YES 1 NO 2 DK/NOT SURE/DEPENDS 8	
452	Do you believe that women who are not married and are having sex should only have sex with one partner?	YES 1 NO 2 DK/NOT SURE/DEPENDS 8	
453	Do you think that most women you know who are not married and are having sex, have sex with only one partner?	YES 1 NO 2 DK/NOT SURE/DEPENDS 8	
454	Do you believe that married women should only have sex with their husbands?	YES 1 NO 2 DK/NOT SURE/DEPENDS 8	
455	Do you think that most married women you know have sex only with their husbands?	YES 1 NO 2 DK/NOT SURE/DEPENDS 8	

SECTION 5 - OTHER HEALTH ISSUES

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
501 (11)	Have you ever heard of an illness called tuberculosis or TB?	YES 1 NO 2	→ 505
502	How does tuberculosis spread from one person to another? PROBE: Any other ways? RECORD ALL MENTIONED.	THROUGH THE AIR WHEN COUGHING OR SNEEZING A THROUGH SHARING UTENSILS B THROUGH TOUCHING A PERSON WITH TB C THROUGH FOOD D THROUGH SEXUAL CONTACT E THROUGH MOSQUITO BITES F OTHER _____ X (SPECIFY) DON'T KNOW Z	
503	Can tuberculosis be cured?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 8	
504	If a member of your family got tuberculosis, would you want it to remain a secret or not?	YES, REMAIN A SECRET 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW/NOT SURE/ DEPENDS 8	
505	Now I would like to ask you some questions about any injections you have had in the last twelve months. Have you had an injection for any reason in the last twelve months? IF YES: How many injections did you have? IF NUMBER OF INJECTIONS IS GREATER THAN 90, OR DAILY FOR 3 MONTHS OR MORE, RECORD '90'. IF NON-NUMERIC ANSWER, PROBE TO GET AN ESTIMATE.	NUMBER OF INJECTIONS ... <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> NONE 00	→ 509
506	Among these injections, how many were administered by a doctor, a nurse, a pharmacist, a dentist, or any other health workers? IF NUMBER OF INJECTIONS IS GREATER THAN 90, OR DAILY FOR 3 MONTHS OR MORE, RECORD '90'. IF NON-NUMERIC ANSWER, PROBE TO GET AN ESTIMATE.	NUMBER OF INJECTIONS ... <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> NONE 00	→ 509
507 (8)	The last time you had an injection given to you by a health worker, where did you go to get the injection? PROBE TO IDENTIFY THE TYPE OF SOURCE AND CIRCLE THE APPROPRIATE CODE. IF UNABLE TO DETERMINE IF HOSPITAL, HEALTH CENTER OR CLINIC IS PUBLIC OR PRIVATE MEDICAL, WRITE THE NAME OF THE PLACE. _____ (NAME OF PLACE)	PUBLIC SECTOR GOVERNMENT HOSPITAL 11 GOVT. HEALTH CENTER 12 OTHER PUBLIC _____ 16 (SPECIFY) PRIVATE MEDICAL SECTOR PRIVATE HOSPITAL/CLINIC/ PRIVATE DOCTOR 21 DENTAL CLINIC/OFFICE 22 PHARMACY 23 OFFICE OR HOME OF NURSE/ HEALTH WORKER 24 OTHER PRIVATE MEDICAL _____ 26 (SPECIFY) OTHER PLACE AT HOME 31 OTHER _____ 96 (SPECIFY)	
508	Did the person who gave you that injection take the syringe and needle from a new, unopened package?	YES 1 NO 2 DK 8	

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP			
509	FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/> MALE <input type="checkbox"/>		→ 511			
510 (12)	Some men are circumcised. Are you circumcised?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 3				
511	CHECK 401: <input type="checkbox"/> HEARD ABOUT AIDS ↓ Apart from AIDS, have you heard about other infections that can be transmitted through sexual contact? <input type="checkbox"/> NOT HEARD ABOUT AIDS ↓ Have you heard about infections that can be transmitted through sexual contact?	YES 1 NO 2				
512	CHECK 321: HAS HAD SEXUAL INTERCOURSE <input type="checkbox"/> HAS NOT HAD SEXUAL INTERCOURSE <input type="checkbox"/>		→ 520			
513	CHECK 511: HEARD ABOUT OTHER SEXUALLY TRANSMITTED INFECTIONS? YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/>		→ 515			
514	Now I would like to ask you some questions about your health in the last 12 months. During the last 12 months, have you had a disease which you got through sexual contact?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 8				
515	<table border="0" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; vertical-align: top;"> MALE <input type="checkbox"/> ↓ Sometimes men experience an abnormal discharge from their penis. During the last 12 months, have you had an abnormal discharge from your penis? </td> <td style="width: 5%; border-left: 1px dashed black;"></td> <td style="width: 45%; vertical-align: top;"> FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/> ↓ Sometimes women experience a bad smelling abnormal genital discharge. During the last 12 months, have you had a bad smelling abnormal genital discharge? </td> </tr> </table>	MALE <input type="checkbox"/> ↓ Sometimes men experience an abnormal discharge from their penis. During the last 12 months, have you had an abnormal discharge from your penis?		FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/> ↓ Sometimes women experience a bad smelling abnormal genital discharge. During the last 12 months, have you had a bad smelling abnormal genital discharge?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 8	
MALE <input type="checkbox"/> ↓ Sometimes men experience an abnormal discharge from their penis. During the last 12 months, have you had an abnormal discharge from your penis?		FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/> ↓ Sometimes women experience a bad smelling abnormal genital discharge. During the last 12 months, have you had a bad smelling abnormal genital discharge?				
516	<table border="0" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; vertical-align: top;"> Sometimes men have a sore or ulcer on or near their penis. During the last 12 months, have you had an ulcer or sore on or near your penis? </td> <td style="width: 5%; border-left: 1px dashed black;"></td> <td style="width: 45%; vertical-align: top;"> Sometimes women have a genital sore or ulcer. During the last 12 months, have you had a genital sore or ulcer? </td> </tr> </table>	Sometimes men have a sore or ulcer on or near their penis. During the last 12 months, have you had an ulcer or sore on or near your penis?		Sometimes women have a genital sore or ulcer. During the last 12 months, have you had a genital sore or ulcer?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 8	
Sometimes men have a sore or ulcer on or near their penis. During the last 12 months, have you had an ulcer or sore on or near your penis?		Sometimes women have a genital sore or ulcer. During the last 12 months, have you had a genital sore or ulcer?				
517	CHECK 514, 515, AND 516: HAS HAD AN INFECTION (ANY 'YES') <input type="checkbox"/> HAS NOT HAD AN INFECTION OR DOES NOT KNOW <input type="checkbox"/>		→ 520			
518	The last time you had (PROBLEM FROM 514/515/516), did you seek any kind of advice or treatment?	YES 1 NO 2	→ 520			

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP								
519 (8)	<p>Where did you go?</p> <p>Any other place?</p> <p>PROBE TO IDENTIFY EACH TYPE OF SOURCE AND CIRCLE THE APPROPRIATE CODE(S).</p> <p>IF UNABLE TO DETERMINE IF HOSPITAL, HEALTH CENTER VCT CENTER, OR CLINIC IS PUBLIC OR PRIVATE MEDICAL, WRITE THE NAME OF THE PLACE.</p> <p>_____</p> <p>(NAME OF PLACE(S))</p>	<p>PUBLIC SECTOR</p> <p>GOVERNMENT HOSPITAL A</p> <p>GOVT. HEALTH CENTER B</p> <p>STAND-ALONE VCT CENTER ... C</p> <p>FAMILY PLANNING CLINIC D</p> <p>MOBILE CLINIC E</p> <p>FIELDWORKER F</p> <p>OTHER PUBLIC _____ G</p> <p>(SPECIFY)</p> <p>PRIVATE MEDICAL SECTOR</p> <p>PRIVATE HOSPITAL/CLINIC/</p> <p>PRIVATE DOCTOR H</p> <p>STAND-ALONE VCT CENTER ... I</p> <p>PHARMACY J</p> <p>MOBILE CLINIC K</p> <p>FIELDWORKER L</p> <p>OTHER PRIVATE</p> <p>MEDICAL _____ M</p> <p>(SPECIFY)</p> <p>OTHER SOURCE</p> <p>SHOP N</p> <p>OTHER _____ X</p> <p>(SPECIFY)</p>									
520	<p>Husbands and wives do not always agree on everything. If a wife knows her husband has a disease that she can get during sexual intercourse, is she justified in refusing to have sex with him?</p>	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p> <p>DON'T KNOW 8</p>									
521	<p>If a wife knows her husband has a disease that she can get during sexual intercourse, is she justified in asking that they use a condom when they have sex?</p>	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p> <p>DON'T KNOW 8</p>									
522	<p>Is a wife justified in refusing to have sex with her husband when she is tired or not in the mood?</p>	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p> <p>DON'T KNOW 8</p>									
523 (13)	<p>Is a wife justified in refusing to have sex with her husband when she knows her husband has sex with other women?</p>	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p> <p>DON'T KNOW 8</p>									
524	<p>CHECK 301:</p> <p>FEMALE, <input type="checkbox"/> FEMALE, <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>CURRENTLY MARRIED/ NOT IN UNION</p> <p>LIVING WITH A PARTNER <input type="checkbox"/> MALE <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>→ 527</p> <p>→ 527</p>									
525	<p>Can you say no to your husband/partner if you do not want to have sexual intercourse?</p>	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p> <p>DEPENDS/UNSURE 8</p>									
526	<p>Could you ask your husband/partner to use a condom if you wanted him to?</p>	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p> <p>DEPENDS/UNSURE 8</p>									
527	<p>RECORD THE TIME.</p>	<p>HOUR <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"><tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr><tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr></table></p> <p>MINUTES <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"><tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr><tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr></table></p>									

ADULT MORTALITY

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
601A	Now I would like to ask you some questions about your brothers and sisters, that is, all of the children born to your natural mother, including those who are living with you, those living elsewhere and those who have died.		
601B	<p>WOMEN <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>↓</p> <p>How many sons did your mother have who are still alive?</p> <p>MEN <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>↓</p> <p>Besides yourself, how many sons did your mother have who are still alive?</p>	<p>BOYS LIVING <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p>	
601C	<p>WOMEN <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>↓</p> <p>Besides yourself, how many daughters did your mother have who are still alive?</p> <p>MEN <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>↓</p> <p>How many daughters did your mother have who are still alive?</p>	<p>GIRLS LIVING <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p>	
601D	How many sons did your mother have who have died?	<p>BOYS DIED <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p>	
601E	How many daughters did your mother have who have died?	<p>GIRLS DIED <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p>	
601F	Has your mother given birth to other children that you don't know whether they are still alive or have died?	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p>	→ 601H
601G	How many other children has your mother had that you don't know whether they are still alive or have died?	<p>OTHER CHILDREN <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p>	
601H	SUM ALL OF THE RESPONSES TO 601B, C, D, E, AND G, ADD 1 (THE RESPONDENT) AND RECORD THE TOTAL.	<p>TOTAL <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p>	
601I	<p>CHECK 601H:</p> <p>Just to make sure I have understood well, is it correct that your mother gave birth to ____ children, including yourself?</p> <p>YES <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>↓</p> <p>NO <input type="checkbox"/> →</p> <p>PROBE AND CORRECT 601A-601H AS NECESSARY</p>		
602	<p>CHECK 601H:</p> <p>TWO BIRTHS OR MORE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>↓</p> <p>ONE BIRTH ONLY (RESPONDENT ONLY) <input type="checkbox"/></p>		→ 701
603	How many births had your mother had already before you were born?	<p>NUMBER OF PRECEDING BIRTHS <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p>	

Now I would like to make a list of **ALL** the children your mother ever gave birth to, **excluding yourself**, regardless of whether they are still alive or not, starting with the one born first.

WRITE THE NAMES OF ALL THE RESPONDENT'S BROTHERS AND SISTERS. IF MORE THAN 15, USE AN ADDITIONAL QUESTIONNAIRE.

604	What was the name given to the first (next) child your mother gave birth to?	[1] _____	[2] _____	[3] _____	[4] _____	[5] _____
605	Is (NAME) male or female?	MALE 1 FEMALE 2	MALE 1 FEMALE 2	MALE 1 FEMALE 2	MALE 1 FEMALE 2	MALE 1 FEMALE 2
606	Is (NAME) still alive?	YES ... 1 NO ... 2 GO TO 608 DK ... 8 GO TO [2]	YES ... 1 NO ... 2 GO TO 608 DK ... 8 GO TO [3]	YES ... 1 NO ... 2 GO TO 608 DK ... 8 GO TO [4]	YES ... 1 NO ... 2 GO TO 608 DK ... 8 GO TO [5]	YES ... 1 NO ... 2 GO TO 608 DK ... 8 GO TO [6]
607	How old is (NAME)?	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [2]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [3]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [4]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [5]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [6]
608	How many years ago did (NAME) die?	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
609	How old was (NAME) when he/she died?	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [2]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [3]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [4]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [5]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [6]
IF NO OTHER BROTHERS AND SISTERS, CONTINUE TO 701						

604	What was the name given to the first (next) child your mother gave birth to?	[6] _____	[7] _____	[8] _____	[9] _____	[10] _____
605	Is (NAME) male or female?	MALE 1 FEMALE 2	MALE 1 FEMALE 2	MALE 1 FEMALE 2	MALE 1 FEMALE 2	MALE 1 FEMALE 2
606	Is (NAME) still alive?	YES ... 1 NO ... 2 GO TO 608 ↗ DK ... 8 GO TO [7] ↗	YES ... 1 NO ... 2 GO TO 608 ↗ DK ... 8 GO TO [8] ↗	YES ... 1 NO ... 2 GO TO 608 ↗ DK ... 8 GO TO [9] ↗	YES ... 1 NO ... 2 GO TO 608 ↗ DK ... 8 GO TO [10] ↗	YES ... 1 NO ... 2 GO TO 608 ↗ DK ... 8 GO TO [11] ↗
607	How old is (NAME)?	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [7]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [8]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [9]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [10]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [11]
608	How many years ago did (NAME) die?	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
609	How old was (NAME) when he/she died?	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [7]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [8]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [9]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [10]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [11]
IF NO OTHER BROTHERS AND SISTERS, CONTINUE TO 701						

604	What was the name given to the first (next) child your mother gave birth to?	[11] _____	[12] _____	[13] _____	[14] _____	[15] _____
605	Is (NAME) male or female?	MALE 1 FEMALE 2	MALE 1 FEMALE 2	MALE 1 FEMALE 2	MALE 1 FEMALE 2	MALE 1 FEMALE 2
606	Is (NAME) still alive?	YES ... 1 NO ... 2 GO TO 608 ↗	YES ... 1 NO ... 2 GO TO 608 ↗	YES ... 1 NO ... 2 GO TO 608 ↗	YES ... 1 NO ... 2 GO TO 608 ↗	YES ... 1 NO ... 2 GO TO 608 ↗
		DK ... 8 GO TO [12] ↗	DK ... 8 GO TO [13] ↗	DK ... 8 GO TO [14] ↗	DK ... 8 GO TO [15] ↗	DK ... 8 GO TO [16] ↗
607	How old is (NAME)?	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [12]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [13]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [14]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [15]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [16]
608	How many years ago did (NAME) die?	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
609	How old was (NAME) when he/she died?	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [12]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [13]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [14]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [15]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [16]
IF NO OTHER BROTHERS AND SISTERS, CONTINUE TO 701						

SECTION 7 - HIV TEST

THIS PAGE TO BE DESTROYED BEFORE MERGING

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
701	CHECK Q. 103: AGE 15-17 <input type="checkbox"/>	AGE 18-49 <input type="checkbox"/>	→ 704
702	CHECK Q. 302: NO IN 302 (NEVER IN UNION) <input type="checkbox"/>	OTHER <input type="checkbox"/>	→ 704
703	FIND THE PARENT/OTHER RESPONSIBLE ADULT FOR ADOLESCENT. WRITE NAME AND LINE NUMBER OF PARENT/ OTHER RESPONSIBLE FOR ADOLESCENT FROM THE HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE. (IF YOUTH LIVES INDEPENDENTLY, WRITE A NOTE TO INDICATE THIS AT BOTTOM, AND SKIP TO Q. 704) RECORD LINE NUMBER OF PARENT/OTHER RESPONSIBLE FOR ADOLESCENT. RECORD '00' IF NOT LISTED.	NAME AND LINE NUMBER OF PARENT OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE ADULT _____ <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	
704	READ CONSENT STATEMENT TO EACH RESPONDENT. CIRCLE CODE '1' IF RESPONDENT CONSENTS TO HIV TEST AND CODE 3' IF HE/SHE REFUSES. FOR NEVER-IN-UNION MEN/WOMEN AGE 15-17, ASK CONSENT FROM PARENT OR OTHER ADULT IDENTIFIED AS RESPONSIBLE FOR THE ADOLESCENT (SEE QUESTION 703) BEFORE ASKING FOR HIS/HER CONSENT). CIRCLE CODE '2' IF THE PARENT (OTHER ADULT) REFUSES. CIRCLE CODE '1' ONLY IF BOTH THE PARENT (OTHER ADULT) AND THE ADOLESCENT CONSENT. As part of this survey we also are asking people all over the country to take an HIV test. HIV is the virus that causes AIDS. AIDS is a very serious illness. The HIV test is being done to see how big the AIDS problem is in (COUNTRY). For the HIV test, we need a few more drops of blood from a finger. The equipment being used in taking the blood is clean and completely safe. It has never been used before and will be thrown away after each test. No names will be attached so we will not be able to tell you the test results. No one will be able to know your test results either. If you want to know whether you have HIV, I can provide you with a list of [nearby] facilities offering counseling and testing for HIV. I will also give you a voucher for free services for you (and your partner if you want) that you can use at any of these facilities. Do you have any questions? You can say yes to the test, or you can say no. It is up to you to decide. Will you (allow NAME OF ADOLESCENT to) take the HIV test?	GRANTED 1 PARENT/OTHER RESPONSIBLE ADULT REFUSED 2 → END RESPONDENT REFUSED 3 → END SIGNATURE OF INTERVIEWER: _____ DO NOT FORGET TO SIGN	
705	BAR CODE LABEL	PUT THE 1ST BAR CODE LABEL HERE. PUT THE 2ND BAR CODE LABEL ON THE RESPONDENT'S FILTER PAPER AND THE 3RD ON THE TRANSMITTAL FORM.	
706	OUTCOME OF HIV TEST PROCEDURE	SAMPLE TAKEN 1 NOT PRESENT 2 REFUSED 3 OTHER _____ 6 (SPECIFY)	→ END

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
707	<p>READ THE CONSENT STATEMENT FOR ADDITIONAL TESTS WITH LEFT OVER BLOOD. FOR NEVER-IN-UNION MEN AND WOMEN AGE 15-17, ASK CONSENT FROM PARENT/OTHER ADULT IDENTIFIED IN 703 BEFORE ASKING RESPONDENT'S CONSENT.</p> <p>READ CONSENT STATEMENT TO EACH RESPONDENT. CIRCLE CODE '1' IF RESPONDENT CONSENTS TO THE ADDITIONAL TESTS AND CODE '3' IF HE/SHE REFUSES.</p> <p>FOR NEVER-IN-UNION MEN AND WOMEN AGE 15-17, ASK CONSENT FROM THE PARENT OR OTHER ADULT IDENTIFIED AS RESPONSIBLE FOR THE ADOLESCENT (SEE QUESTION 703) BEFORE ASKING THE ADOLESCENT FOR HIS/HER CONSENT.</p> <p>CIRCLE CODE '2' IN QUESTION 703 IF THE PARENT (OTHER ADULT) REFUSES. CIRCLE CODE '1' ONLY IF BOTH THE PARENT (OTHER ADULT) AND THE ADOLESCENT CONSENT.</p> <p>We ask you to allow [SURVEY IMPLEMENTING ORGANIZATION /MINISTRY OF HEALTH] to store part of the blood sample at the laboratory to be used for testing or research in the future. We are not certain about what tests might be done.</p> <p>The blood sample will not have any name or other data attached that could identify (you/NAME OF ADOLESCENT). You do not have to agree. If you do not want the blood sample stored for later use, (you/NAME OF ADOLESCENT) can still participate in the HIV testing in this survey.</p> <p>Will you allow us to keep the blood sample stored for later testing or research?</p>	<p>GRANTED 1</p> <p>PARENT/OTHER RESPONSIBLE ADULT REFUSED 2</p> <p>RESPONDENT REFUSED 3</p> <p>SIGNATURE OF INTERVIEWER: _____</p> <p>DO NOT FORGET TO SIGN</p> <p>IF CONSENT HAS NOT BEEN GRANTED, WRITE "NO ADDITIONAL TEST" ON THE FILTER PAPER</p>	<p>END</p>

FOOTNOTES

- (1) The Identification section of the cover page should be adapted for country-specific survey design.
- (2) The following guidelines should be used to categorize urban sample points: "Large cities" are national capitals and places with over 1 million population; "small cities" are places with between 50,000 and 1 million population; remaining urban sample points are "towns".
- (3) Wording of this paragraph should be modified in countries where participation is legally required
- (4) Revise according to the local education system.
- (5) These questions relate to the situation of orphans and vulnerable children.
They should be included only in countries where HIV prevalence is higher than 5 percent or where more than 8 percent of children age 0-17 years are orphans (i.e., one or both biological parents have died). The size of the orphan and vulnerable child population in countries that do not meet these criteria will be too small for meaningful analysis.
- (6) In countries with an active female condom program, the wording of the question should be modified to include reference to both the male and female condom.
- (7) In countries with an active female condom program, questions on knowledge of a source of female condom can be added.
- (8) Coding categories to be developed locally and revised based on the pretest; however, the broad categories must be maintained.
- (9) If Questions 403, 405 and/or 407 do not apply to the local context, replace the question using a specific local misconception.
At least two questions related to misconceptions are needed.
- (10) For fieldwork which begins in 2007 and 2008, the year should be 2005 and 2006, respectively.
- (11) Use local term for TB, if any.
- (12) Question may be omitted depending on the practice of male circumcision in specific countries.
Some countries may consider including the male circumcision module here.
- (13) In polygynous societies, the phrase 'other women' should be replaced by the phrase 'women other than his wives'.

INTERVIEWER'S OBSERVATIONS

TO BE FILLED IN AFTER COMPLETING INTERVIEW

COMMENTS ABOUT RESPONDENT:

COMMENTS ON SPECIFIC QUESTIONS:

ANY OTHER COMMENTS:

SUPERVISOR'S OBSERVATIONS

NAME OF THE SUPERVISOR: _____ DATE: _____

**USAID OFFICE OF POPULATION AND REPRODUCTIVE HEALTH
 FLEXIBLE FUND FAMILY PLANNING SURVEY
 WOMAN'S QUESTIONNAIRE (AGE 15-49)**

REVISED VERSION MAY 15, 2007

IDENTIFICATION	
DISTRICT NAME AND CODE _____	_ _ _ _ _ _
VILLAGE NAME AND CODE _____	_ _ _ _ _ _
CLUSTER/ LOT NUMBER.....	_ _ _ _ _ _
HOUSEHOLD NUMBER.....	_ _ _ _ _ _
URBAN/RURAL (URBAN = 1, RURAL = 2)	_
NAME OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD _____	
NAME OF WOMAN _____	
INTERVIEW	
INTERVIEWER NAME: _____	
SUPERVISOR NAME: _____	
DATE OF INTERVIEW: _____	_ _ _ _ _ _ DAY MONTH YEAR
	CODING CATEGORIES
RESULT OF INTERVIEW:	COMPLETED.....1 NOT AT HOME..... 2 POSTPONED.....3 REFUSED.....4 PARTLY COMPLETED.....5 INCAPACITATED.....6
KEYED BY: _____	

SECTION 1: RESPONDENTS BACKGROUND

INTRODUCTION AND INFORMED CONSENT

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey about the health of women and children. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. I would like to ask you about your health and family life. This information will help the government Ministry of Health and other organizations to plan local health services. This survey will take about ___ to ___ minutes to complete. Whatever information you provide to (NAME OF ORGANIZATION) will remain confidential. We will not pass on your name or the information you provide to any other parties. We will contact you again only if we have a question (or questions) that need(s) to be clarified.

Participation in this survey is voluntary and you can choose not to answer any individual question or all of the questions. However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important.

At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey?

May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____
(day, month, year)

CIRCLE ONE:

RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO INTERVIEW.....1 → END; DO NOT INTERVIEW WOMAN

RESPONDENT AGREES TO INTERVIEW.....2 → BEGIN INTERVIEW

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
101	RECORD THE TIME	HOUR..... <input style="width: 40px;" type="text"/> MINUTES..... <input style="width: 40px;" type="text"/>	
102	How old were you at your last birthday?	AGE IN COMPLETED YEARS..... <input style="width: 40px;" type="text"/>	
103	Have you ever attended school?	YES.....1 NO.....2	→ 106
104	What is the highest level of school you attended: primary, secondary, or higher?	SOME PRIMARY.....1 COMPLETED PRIMARY 2 SOME SECONDARY.....3 COMPLETED SECONDARY OR HIGHER.....4	
105	CHECK 104: HIGHEST LEVEL OF SCHOOL: SOME PRIMARY OR COMPLETED PRIMARY (CODE 1) <input style="width: 30px; height: 20px;" type="checkbox"/> ↓	SOME SECONDARY OR HIGHER (CODE 2) <input style="width: 30px; height: 20px;" type="checkbox"/> ⇒	→ 107

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
106	<p>Now I would like you to read this sentence to me.</p> <p>SHOW CARD TO RESPONDENT</p> <p>IF RESPONDENT CANNOT READ WHOLE SENTENCE, PROBE:</p> <p>Can you read any part of the sentence to me?</p> <p>NOTE: EACH CARD SHOULD HAVE FOUR SIMPLE SENTENCES (FOR EXAMPLE, "PARENTS LOVE THEIR CHILDREN", "THE CHILD IS READING A BOOK", ETC)</p>	<p>CANNOT READ AT ALL.....1</p> <p>ABLE TO READ ONLY PARTS.....2</p> <p>ABLE TO READ WHOLE SENTENCES.....3</p> <p>NO CARD WITH REQUIRED LANGUAGE.....4</p> <p>BLIND/VISUALLY IMPAIRED.....5</p>	
107	<p>Now I would like to ask you some questions about your house. What is the main source of drinking water for members of your household?</p>	<p>PIPED WATER</p> <p> PIPED INTO DWELLING..... 01</p> <p> PIPED TO YARD/PLOT..... 02</p> <p> PUBLIC TAP/STANDPIPE..... 03</p> <p> TUBE WELL OR BOREHOLE..... 04</p> <p>DUG WELL</p> <p> PROTECTED WELL..... 05</p> <p> UNPROTECTED WELL..... 06</p> <p>WATER FROM SPRING</p> <p> PROTECTED SPRING..... 07</p> <p> UNPROTECTED SPRING..... 08</p> <p>RAINWATER..... 09</p> <p>TANKER TRUCK..... 10</p> <p>CART WITH SMALL TANK..... 11</p> <p>SURFACE WATER (RIVER /DAM LAKE/POND/STREAM/CANAL/ IRRIGATION CHANNEL)</p> <p>BOTTLED WATER..... 12</p>	
108	<p>What kind of toilet facility do members of your household usually use?</p>	<p>FLUSH TOILET</p> <p> FLUSH TO PIPED SEWER SYSTEM..... 01</p> <p> FLUSH TO SEPTIC TANK.....02</p> <p> FLUSH TO PIT LATRINE..... 03</p> <p> FLUSH TO SOMEWHERE ELSE. 04</p> <p> FLUSH, DON'T KNOW WHERE... 05</p> <p>PIT LATRINE</p> <p> VENTILATED IMPROVED PIT LATRINE (VIP).....06</p> <p> NON-VIP PIT LATRINE WITH SLAB..... 07</p> <p> NON-VIP PIT LATRINE WITHOUT SLAB.....08</p> <p>COMPOSTING TOILET..... 09</p> <p>BUCKET TOILET..... 10</p> <p>HANGING TOILET LATRINE.....11</p> <p>NO FACILITY /BUSH/FIELD... ..12</p> <p>OTHER,</p>	

		13																															
NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP																														
109	MAIN MATERIAL OF FLOOR. RECORD OBSERVATION	NATURAL FLOOR EARTH/SAND.....01 DUNG.....02 RUDIMENTARY FLOOR WOOD PLANKS.....03 PALM/BAMBOO.....04 FINISHED FLOOR PARQUET OR POLISHED WOOD.....05 VINYL OR ASPHALT STRIPS.....06 CERAMIC TILES07 CEMENT08 CARPET09 OTHER, SPECIFY.....10																															
110	Does your household have: Electricity? A radio? A television? A refrigerator? A bicycle? A mobile telephone? A non-mobile telephone? A computer? A car? (ADD ADDITIONAL ITEMS. SEE INSTRUCTIONS FOR FLEXIBLE FUND SURVEY IMPLEMENTATION)	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th style="text-align: center;">YES</th> <th style="text-align: center;">NO</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ELECTRICITY.....1.....2</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>RADIO.....1.....2</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>TELEVISION.....1.....2</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>REFRIGERATOR.....1.....2</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>BICYCLE.....1.....2</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>MOBILE TELEPHONE.....1.....2</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>NON-MOBILE TELEPHONE..1.....2</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>COMPUTER.....1.....2</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>CAR.....1.....2</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		YES	NO	ELECTRICITY.....1.....2			RADIO.....1.....2			TELEVISION.....1.....2			REFRIGERATOR.....1.....2			BICYCLE.....1.....2			MOBILE TELEPHONE.....1.....2			NON-MOBILE TELEPHONE..1.....2			COMPUTER.....1.....2			CAR.....1.....2			
	YES	NO																															
ELECTRICITY.....1.....2																																	
RADIO.....1.....2																																	
TELEVISION.....1.....2																																	
REFRIGERATOR.....1.....2																																	
BICYCLE.....1.....2																																	
MOBILE TELEPHONE.....1.....2																																	
NON-MOBILE TELEPHONE..1.....2																																	
COMPUTER.....1.....2																																	
CAR.....1.....2																																	
111	COUNTRY-SPECIFIC QUESTION ON RELIGION (OPTIONAL)																																
112	COUNTRY-SPECIFIC QUESTION ON ETHNICITY (OPTIONAL)																																

PROCEED TO NEXT SECTION →

SECTION 2: REPRODUCTION AND CHILD SPACING

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
201	Now I would like to ask about all the births you have had during your life. Have you ever given birth?	YES.....1 NO.....2	→ 208
202	How many children have you given birth to? Include any children born alive, including those who cried or showed signs of life but did not survive.	TOTAL NUMBER OF CHILDREN EVER BORN ALIVE..... <input style="width: 40px;" type="text"/>	
203	How many children living in this household are under five years of age?	NONE..... 0 ONE CHILD..... 1 TWO CHILDREN..... 2 THREE OR MORE.....3	—→ 208
204	How many of those children are your biological children?	NONE..... 0 ONE CHILD..... 1 TWO CHILDREN.....2 THREE OR MORE.....3	—→208
205	What is the sex and date of birth of your youngest child?	YOUNGEST CHILD SEX MALE1 FEMALE.....2 DATE OF BIRTH DAY <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> MONTH <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> YEAR <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/>	
206	CHECK 204: NUMBER OF BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN: TWO OR MORE (CODE 2) <div style="text-align: center;"> <input style="width: 30px; height: 20px;" type="checkbox"/> ↓ </div>	ONE (CODE 1) <div style="text-align: center;"> <input style="width: 30px; height: 20px;" type="checkbox"/> → </div>	→ 208
207	What is the sex and date of birth of your second youngest child?	SECOND YOUNGEST CHILD SEX MALE1 FEMALE.....2 DATE OF BIRTH DAY <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> MONTH <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> YEAR <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px;" type="text"/>	

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
208	How many persons live in this household, that is, typically sleep and eat here on a daily basis?	ONE..... 1 TWO.....2 THREE.....3 FOUR.....4 FIVE.....5 SIX.....6 SEVEN.....7 EIGHT.....8 NINE.....9 TEN OR MORE.....10	
209	From one menstrual period to the next, are there certain days when a woman is more likely to become pregnant if she has sexual relations?	YES.....1 NO..... 2 DON'T KNOW.....8	→ 211 → 211
210	Is this time just before her period, during her period, right after her period has ended, or halfway between her two periods?	JUST BEFORE HER PERIOD BEGINS.....1 DURING HER PERIOD.....2 RIGHT AFTER HER PERIOD HAS ENDED.....3 HALFWAY BETWEEN TWO PERIODS.....4 OTHER5 (SPECIFY) DON'T KNOW.....8	
211	In the past 12 months, have you experienced a miscarriage or a pregnancy termination?	YES.....1 NO.....2 DON'T KNOW/ REFUSED.....8	

PROCEED TO NEXT SECTION →

SECTION 3: KNOWLEDGE AND EVER USE OF CONTRACEPTION

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES			SKIP
<p>Now I would like to talk about family planning—the various ways or methods that a couple can use to delay or avoid a pregnancy.</p> <p>ASK THE QUESTION 301 (FIRST COLUMN):</p> <p>Which ways have you heard about?</p> <p>FOR EACH METHOD LISTED MENTIONED SPONTANEOUSLY, CIRCLE “1” (YES) IN THE COLUMN 301 TO INDICATE THAT WOMAN HAS HEARD OF METHOD. THEN PROCEED DOWN THE LIST OF METHODS, READING THE NAME AND DESCRIPTION OF EACH METHOD NOT MENTIONED SPONTANEOUSLY. CIRCLE CODE “1” IN COLUMN 301 IF THE METHOD IS RECOGNIZED, AND CODE “2” IF NOT RECOGNIZED.</p> <p>THEN, FOR EACH METHOD WITH CODE “1” (“YES”) IN COLUMN 301, ASK BOTH QUESTIONS 302 AND 303 “DO YOU KNOW OF A PLACE YOU COULD OBTAIN (THE METHOD) OR FIND OUT HOW TO USE THE METHOD (FOR LAM, STANDARD DAYS, WITHDRAWAL AND RHYTHM?),” <u>AND</u> “HAVE YOU EVER USED (METHOD)?” FOR BOTH THESE QUESTIONS, CODE “1” IF THE ANSWER IS “YES” AND CODE “2” IF THE ANSWER IS “NO”.</p>					
	METHOD	301	302	303	
	Which ways have you heard about? PROBE: Have you heard of (METHOD)?		Do you know where to obtain (METHOD)?	Have you ever used (METHOD)?	
A	FEMALE STERILIZATION Women can have an operation to avoid having any more children	YES.....1 → NO.....2	YES.....1 NO.....2	YES.....1 NO.....2	
B	MALE STERILIZATION Men can have an operation to avoid having any more children	YES.....1 → NO.....2	YES.....1 NO.....2	YES.....1 NO.....2	
C	PILL Women can take a pill every day to avoid becoming pregnant	YES.....1 → NO.....2	YES.....1 NO.....2	YES.....1 NO.....2	
D	IUD Women can have a loop or coil placed inside them by a doctor or nurse	YES.....1 → NO.....2	YES.....1 NO.....2	YES.....1 NO.....2	
E	INJECTABLES Women can have an injection by a health provider which stops them from becoming pregnant for one or more months	YES.....1 → NO.....2	YES.....1 NO.....2	YES.....1 NO.....2	
F	IMPLANTS Women can have several small rods placed in their upper arm by a doctor or nurse which can prevent	YES.....1 → NO.....2	YES.....1 NO.....2	YES.....1 NO.....2	

	pregnancy for one or more years			
--	---------------------------------	--	--	--

	METHOD	301	302	303
	Which ways have you heard about? PROBE: Have you heard of (METHOD)?		Do you know where to obtain (METHOD)?	Have you ever used (METHOD)?
G	CONDOM Men can put a rubber sheath on their penis before sexual intercourse	YES.....1 → NO.....2	YES.....1 NO.....2	YES.....1 NO.....2
H	FEMALE CONDOM Women can place a sheath in their vagina before sexual intercourse	YES.....1 → NO.....2	YES.....1 NO.....2	YES.....1 NO.....2
I	DIAPHRAGM Women can place a thin flexible disk in their vagina before intercourse	YES.....1 → NO.....2	YES.....1 NO.....2	YES.....1 NO.....2
J	FOAM OR JELLY Women can place a suppository, jelly, or cream in their vagina before intercourse	YES.....1 → NO.....2	YES.....1 NO.....2	YES.....1 NO.....2
K	LACTATIONAL AMENORRHEA (LAM) LAM is the lactational amenorrhea method which is a method of using breastfeeding to delay menstruation in order to plan the family	YES.....1 → NO.....2	YES.....1 NO.....2	YES.....1 NO.....2
L	RHYTHM Every month that a woman is sexually active she can avoid pregnancy by not having sexual intercourse on the days of the month she is most likely to get pregnant.	YES.....1 → NO.....2	YES.....1 NO.....2	YES.....1 NO.....2
M	STANDARD DAYS METHOD A woman or couple abstains and/or uses condoms on Days 8-19 of the menstrual cycle. Typically, the woman or couple uses <u>CycleBeads™</u> (or a paper version of them) to identify the fertile days.	YES.....1 → NO.....2	YES.....1 NO.....2	YES.....1 NO.....2
N	WITHDRAWAL Men can be careful and pull out before ejaculation	YES.....1 → NO.....2	YES.....1 NO.....2	YES.....1 NO.....2
O	EMERGENCY CONTRACEPTION Women can take pills up to three days after sexual intercourse to avoid becoming pregnant	YES.....1 → NO.....2	YES.....1 NO.....2	YES.....1 NO.....2
P	Have you heard of any other ways or methods that women or men can use to avoid pregnancy?	YES.....1 →(SPECIFY)..... NO.....2	YES.....1 NO.....2	YES.....1 NO.....2

PROCEED TO NEXT SECTION →

SECTION 4: ACCESS TO FAMILY PLANNING

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
401	<p>Now I would like to ask you about family planning services in your community.</p> <p>Do you know of a place where you could obtain a method of family planning?</p> <p>IF NO, CIRCLE "Z" [DON'T KNOW]</p> <p>IF YES, ASK "Where is that?" ¹</p> <p>PROBE: "Are there any other places where you could obtain a method?"</p> <p>RECORD ALL MENTIONED.</p> <p>IF A SOURCE IS A HOSPITAL, HEALTH CENTER, OR CLINIC, WRITE THE NAME OF THE PLACE.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">_____</p> <p style="text-align: center;">(NAME OF PLACE)</p>	<p>PUBLIC SECTOR:</p> <p>GOVT. HOSPITAL.....A</p> <p>GOVT. HEALTH CENTER.....B</p> <p>FAMILY PLANNING CLINIC.....C</p> <p>MOBILE CLINIC..... D</p> <p>FIELDWORKER..... E</p> <p>OTHER PUBLIC.....F</p> <p>PRIVATE MEDICAL SECTOR:</p> <p>PRIVATE HOSP./CLINIC.....G</p> <p>PHARMACY..... H</p> <p>PRIVATE DOCTOR.....I</p> <p>MOBILE CLINIC.....J</p> <p>FIELDWORKER.....K</p> <p>OTHER PRIVATE MEDICAL.....L</p> <p>OTHER SOURCE:</p> <p>SHOP.....M</p> <p>CHURCH..... N</p> <p>FRIEND/RELATIVE.....O</p> <p>DON'T KNOW.....Z</p>	→ 501
402	<p>How far away from your home is the place you can obtain a method of family planning: 5 kms or less or more than 5 kms?</p>	<p>5 KMS OR LESS1</p> <p>MORE THAN 5 KMS.....2</p> <p>DON'T KNOW..... 8</p>	
403	<p>How long does it take you to get to the place where you can obtain a method of family planning?</p>	<p>LESS THAN 1 HOUR..... 1</p> <p>1 HOUR UP TO TWO HOURS.....2</p> <p>2 HOURS UP TO 4 HOURS.....3</p> <p>MORE THAN 4 HOURS.....4</p>	

PROCEED TO NEXT SECTION →

SECTION 5: DESIRE FOR FUTURE CHILDREN

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
501	CHECK QUESTION 303A: WOMAN NOT STERILIZED <input type="checkbox"/> ↓ (CODE 2)	WOMAN STERILIZED <input type="checkbox"/> ⇒ (CODE 1)	→ 602
502	CHECK QUESTION 303B: MAN NOT STERILIZED <input type="checkbox"/> ↓ (CODE 2)	MAN STERILIZED <input type="checkbox"/> ⇒ (CODE 1)	→ 602
503	Are you currently pregnant?	YES.....1 NO.....2 UNSURE8	→ 801
504	Do you want to have a/another child?	YES.....1 NO.....2 DK/ UNSURE.....8	→ 601 → 601
505	When do you want to have your next child?	WITHIN 2 YEARS.....1 MORE THAN 2 YEARS FROM NOW.....2 UNSURE WHEN..... 8	

PROCEED TO NEXT SECTION →

SECTION 6: CURRENT USE OF FAMILY PLANNING

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
601	Are you currently doing something or using any method to delay or avoid getting pregnant?	YES.....1 NO..... 2	→ 610
602	Which method are you (or your husband/ partner) using? DO NOT READ RESPONSES. CODE ONLY ONE RESPONSE. IF MORE THAN ONE METHOD IS MENTIONED, ASK, What is your MAIN method that you (or your husband/ partner) use to delay or avoid getting pregnant?" IF REpondent MENTIONS BOTH CONDOMS AND STANDARD DAYS METHOD, CODE "12" FOR STANDARD DAYS METHOD CHECK RESPONSE PROVIDED IN 602 AGAINST 303: EVER USE OF METHOD. IF A METHOD IS CURRENTLY USED, THAT METHOD SHOULD ALSO BE CODED AS 'EVER USED' IN 303.	FEMALE STERILIZATION.....1 MALE STERILIZATION.....2 PILL.....3 IUD.....4 INJECTABLES.....5 IMPLANTS.....6 CONDOM.....7 FEMALE CONDOM.....8 DIAPHRAGM.....9 FOAM/JELLY.....10 LACTATIONAL AMEN. METHOD....11 STANDARD DAYS METHOD.....12 RHYTHM METHOD (OTHER THAN STANDARD DAYS).....13 WITHDRAWAL.....14 OTHER.....15 (SPECIFY)	
603	CHECK 602: IS WOMAN USING STANDARD DAYS METHOD OR THE RHYTHM METHOD? YES, USING STANDARD DAYS OR RHYTHM <div style="text-align: center;"> <input type="checkbox"/> ↓ (CODE 1) </div>	NO, NOT USING STANDARD DAYS OR RHYTHM <div style="text-align: center;"> <input type="checkbox"/> ⇒ (CODE 2) </div>	→ 607

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
604	What do you do to keep track of the fertile days? CIRCLE ALL THAT APPLY; DO NOT READ CHOICES	CYCLEBEADS OR A PAPER VERSION OF CYCLEBEADS.....A CALENDARB OTHER, SPECIFY.....C DON'T KNOW..... D	
605	What do you and your partner/ husband do to avoid pregnancy during the fertile days: abstain, use condoms, use a combination of abstinence and condoms, or do something else? CODE ONE RESPONSE	ABSTAIN ONLY.....1 CONDOMS ONLY.....2 COMBINATION OF ABSTINENCE AND CONDOMS..... 3 OTHER, SPECIFY.....4 DON'T KNOW/ REFUSED.....5	
606	What days of the cycle are the fertile days, according to your method? DO NOT READ CHOICES	DAYS 8-19.....1 OTHER, SPECIFY.....2 DON'T KNOW.....3	
607	In what month and year did you start using (CURRENT METHOD) continuously? IF STERILIZED, ASK: In what month and year was the sterilization performed?	MONTH..... <input style="width: 20px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid black;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid black;" type="text"/> YEAR..... <input style="width: 20px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid black;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid black;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid black;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid black;" type="text"/>	
608	Where did you obtain (CURRENT METHOD) when you STARTED using it? CODE ONE RESPONSE IF THE WOMAN OR HER HUSBAND/PARTNER WAS STERILIZED, ASK: Where were you (your partner) sterilized? IF THE WOMAN IS USING LAM OR THE STANDARD DAYS METHOD, ASK: Where did you learn to use your method?	PUBLIC SECTOR: GOVT. HOSPITAL.....1 GOVT. HEALTH CENTER.....2 FAMILY PLANNING CLINIC.....3 MOBILE CLINIC..... 4 FIELDWORKER..... 5 OTHER PUBLIC.....6 _____ (SPECIFY) PRIVATE MEDICAL SECTOR: PRIVATE HOSP./CLINIC.....7 PHARMACY..... 8 PRIVATE DOCTOR.....9	

		MOBILE CLINIC.....10 FIELDWORKER.....11 OTHER PRIVATE MEDICAL.....12 _____ (SPECIFY) OTHER SOURCE: SHOP.....13 CHURCH..... 14 FRIEND/RELATIVE.....15 OTHER _____16 (SPECIFY) DON'T KNOW.....17	
609	Before using (CURRENT METHOD), did you ever use another method of family planning?	YES.....1 NO..... 2	→ 701 → 701
610	Did you start using a method within the past 12 months but now have discontinued using that method?	YES.....1 NO..... 2	
611	CHECK 503: NOT PREGNANT OR UNSURE <div style="text-align: center;"> <input type="checkbox"/> ↓ (CODE 2) </div>	PREGNANT <div style="text-align: center;"> <input type="checkbox"/> ⇒ (CODE 1) </div>	→ 801

612	<p>You have indicated that you are not using a method of family planning. Can you please tell me the reason you are not using a method?</p> <p>RECORD ALL MENTIONED</p>	<p>NOT MARRIED.....A WANTS TO BECOME PREGNANT....B</p> <p>FERTILITY-RELATED REASONS</p> <p>NOT HAVING SEX.....C INFREQUENT SEXD MENOPAUSAL/HYSTERECTOMY...E SUBFECUND/INFECUND.....F POSTPARTUM AMENORRHEIC.....G BREASTFEEDING.....H FATALISTIC.....I</p> <p>OPPOSED TO USE</p> <p>RESPONDENT OPPOSED.....J HUSBAND/PARTNER OPPOSED...K OTHERS OPPOSED.....L RELIGIOUS PROHIBITION.....M</p> <p>LACK OF KNOWLEDGE</p> <p>KNOWS NO METHOD.....N KNOWS NO SOURCE.....O</p> <p>METHOD-RELATED REASONS</p> <p>HEALTH CONCERNS.....P FEAR OF SIDE EFFECTS.....Q LACK OF ACCESS/TOO FAR.....R COSTS TOO MUCH.....S INCONVENIENT TO USE.....T INTERFERES WITH BODY'S NORMAL PROCESSES.....U</p> <p>OTHER _____X (SPECIFY) _____</p>	<p>→801</p>
------------	---	---	-------------

PROCEED TO NEXT SECTION→

SECTION 7: QUALITY OF COUNSELING FOR CURRENT USERS

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
701	CHECK 602 (CURRENT METHOD). CIRCLE METHOD CODE (SAME CODE AS IN 602). IF MORE THAN ONE METHOD USED, CIRCLE CODE FOR HIGHEST ON LIST. IF NO METHOD CURRENTLY USED, CIRCLE 16	FEMALE STERILIZATION.....1 MALE STERILIZATION.....2 PILL.....3 IUD.....4 INJECTABLES.....5 IMPLANTS.....6 CONDOM.....7 FEMALE CONDOM.....8 DIAPHRAGM.....9 FOAM/JELLY.....10 LACTATIONAL AMEN. METHOD.....11 STANDARD DAYS METHOD.....12 PERIODIC ABSTINENCE (OTHER THAN STANDARD DAYS).....13 WITHDRAWAL.....14 OTHER.....15 (SPECIFY) NO METHOD.....16	→ 702 → 703 → 704 → 704 → 704 → 704 → 708 → 708 → 708 → 708 → 708 → 708 → 801 → 801 → 801 → 801
702	Before your sterilization, were you told that you would not have any (more) children because of your operation?	YES.....1 NO.....2 DON'T KNOW.....8	→ 704 → 704
703	Before the sterilization operation, was your husband (or partner) told that he would not be able to have any (more) children because of the operation?	YES.....1 NO.....2 DON'T KNOW.....8	→ 801 → 801 → 801
704	At the time you first started to use (CURRENT METHOD), were you told about side effects or problems you might have with the method? IF STERILIZED, ASK: At the time you were sterilized, were you told about side effects or problems you might have with the operation?	YES.....1 NO.....2 DON'T KNOW.....8	→ 706
705	Were you <u>ever</u> told by a health or family planning worker about side effects or problems you might have with the method?	YES.....1 NO.....2 DON'T KNOW.....8	→ 707 → 707
706	Were you told what to do if you experienced side effects or problems?	YES.....1 NO.....2 DON'T KNOW.....3	
707	Were you told when you should return for follow-up (or when someone should be back to see you?)	YES.....1 NO.....2 DON'T KNOW.....3	

--	--	--	--

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
708	<p>When you obtained (CURRENT METHOD) from (SOURCE OF METHOD) were you told about other methods of family planning that you could use?</p> <p>IF USING LAM OR STANDARD DAYS METHOD, ASK: "When you first learned (METHOD) were you told about other methods of family planning that you could use?"</p>	YES.....1 NO.....2 DON'T KNOW.....8	→ 801
709	<p>Were you <u>ever</u> told by a health or family planning worker about other methods of family planning that you could use?</p>	YES..... 1 NO..... 2 DON'T KNOW.....8	



PROCEED TO NEXT SECTION →

SECTION 8: DIFFUSION OF FAMILY PLANNING MESSAGES

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
801	In the past 12 months, have you discussed family planning with your husband or partner, friends, neighbors, or relatives?	YES.....1 NO.....2	→ 803
802	With whom? Anyone else? RECORD ALL PERSONS MENTIONED	HUSBAND/ PARTNER.....A MOTHER.....B FATHER.....C SISTER(S).....D BROTHER(S).....E DAUGHTER.....F SON.....G MOTHER-IN-LAW.....H FRIENDS/NEIGHBORS.....I OTHER.....J	
803	In the past 12 months, have you discussed the number of children that you want with your husband or partner?	YES.....1 NO.....2 DOES NOT HAVE HUSAND/PART...3	
804	In the past 12 months, were you visited by a community health worker or promoter who talked to you about family planning?	YES.....1 NO.....2	
805	In the past 12 months, have you visited a health facility for care for yourself (or your child?)	YES.....1 NO.....2	→ 807
806	Did any staff member at the health facility speak to you about family planning methods?	YES.....1 NO.....2	
807	In the past month, have you seen or heard any messages about family planning from the following? RADIO NEWSPAPER..... TELEVISION..... HEALTH FAIR.....	<u>YES</u> <u>NO</u> 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2	

PROCEED TO THE NEXT SECTION →

SECTION 9: POSTPARTUM FAMILY PLANNING

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP										
901	CHECK 204: DOES WOMAN HAVE A LIVING (BIOLOGICAL) CHILD? YES (CODE 1) <input type="checkbox"/> 	NO (CODE 2) <input type="checkbox"/> ⇒	→ 1001										
902	CHECK 205: AGE OF YOUNGEST LIVING CHILD: LESS THAN 12 MONTHS: <input type="checkbox"/>  (CODE 1)	12 MONTHS OR OLDER: <input type="checkbox"/> ⇒ (CODE 2)	→ 1001										
903	Now I would like to ask a few questions about the time while you were pregnant with your youngest child. Did you see anyone for prenatal care while you were pregnant with (NAME)? IF YES, Whom did you see? Anyone else? PROBE FOR THE TYPE OF PERSON AND CIRCLE ALL PERSONS MENTIONED.	HEALTH PROFESSIONAL DOCTOR.....A NURSE/MIDWIFE.....B AUXILIARY NURSE.....C OTHER PERSON TRADITIONAL BIRTH ATTENDANT.....D COMMUNITY HEALTH WORKER.....E OTHER_____ F (SPECIFY) NO ONE..... Z	→ 905										
904	During your prenatal check, were you counseled on the following? a) Breastfeeding? b) Lactational Amenorrhea Method? (up to 6 months after childbirth, a woman can use a method that requires that she breastfeeds frequently, day and night, and that her menstrual period has not returned) c-) Family planning? d) Use an effective family planning method for at least two years before trying to become pregnant again?	<table border="0"> <tr> <td><u>YES</u></td> <td><u>NO</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> </tr> </table>	<u>YES</u>	<u>NO</u>	1	2	1	2	1	2	1	2	
<u>YES</u>	<u>NO</u>												
1	2												
1	2												
1	2												
1	2												
905	After the birth of (NAME) did anyone check on your health?	HEALTH PROFESSIONAL DOCTOR.....A NURSE/MIDWIFE.....B AUXILIARY NURSE.....C OTHER PERSON TRADITIONAL BIRTH ATTENDANT.....D											

		COMMUNITY HEALTH WORKER...E OTHER _____ F (SPECIFY) NO ONE..... Z											
NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP										
906	During your postpartum check, were you counseled on the following? a) Breastfeeding? b) Lactational Amenorrhea Method? (up to 6 months after childbirth, a woman can use a method that requires that she breastfeeds frequently, day and night, and that her menstrual period has not returned) c) Family planning? d) Use an effective family planning method for at least two years before trying to become pregnant again?	<table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;"><u>YES</u></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><u>NO</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> </table>	<u>YES</u>	<u>NO</u>	1	2	1	2	1	2	1	2	
<u>YES</u>	<u>NO</u>												
1	2												
1	2												
1	2												
1	2												
907	After (NAME) was born, did you start to use a method of family planning?	YES.....1 NO.....2	→ 909										
908	Did you start to use the method within the first 6 weeks following (NAME's) birth?	6 WEEKS OR EARLIER.....1 7 WEEKS OR LATER.....2 DON'T KNOW.....8											
909	CHECK AGE OF YOUNGEST CHILD (SEE 205) CHILD LESS THAN 6 MONTHS <div style="text-align: center;"> <input style="width: 30px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid black;" type="checkbox"/> ↓ YES (CODE 1) </div>	CHILD 6 MONTHS OR MORE <div style="text-align: center;"> <input style="width: 30px; height: 20px; border: 1px solid black;" type="checkbox"/> ⇒ NO (CODE 2) </div>	→ 1001										
910	Did you ever breastfeed (NAME?)	YES.....1 NO.....2	→ 1001										
911	Are you still breastfeeding (NAME?)	YES.....1 NO.....2	→ 1001										
912	Did (NAME) receive any liquids yesterday during the day or at night besides breastmilk?	YES.....1 NO.....2	→ 1001										
913	Did (NAME) eat solid, semi-solid or soft foods yesterday during the day or at night?	YES.....1 NO.....2	→ 1001										
914	When did your last menstrual period start? DO NOT COUNT BLEEDING WITHIN THE FIRST 6 WEEKS POSTPARTUM PLEASE NOTE RANGES FOR DAYS AND WEEKS IF BLEEDING OCCURRED BEFORE THE BIRTH OF (NAME) CODE 4	DAYS AGO.....1_ <input style="width: 20px; height: 15px; border: 1px solid black;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px; height: 15px; border: 1px solid black;" type="text"/> 6) (0- WEEKS AGO2 <input style="width: 20px; height: 15px; border: 1px solid black;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px; height: 15px; border: 1px solid black;" type="text"/> 3) (1- MONTHS AGO.....3 <input style="width: 20px; height: 15px; border: 1px solid black;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 20px; height: 15px; border: 1px solid black;" type="text"/>											

		5) BEFORE BIRTH OF (NAME)...4 HAS HAD HYSTERECTOMY..5	(1-	
--	--	---	-----	--

PROCEED TO NEXT SECTION →

SECTION 10: SEXUAL ACTIVITY

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
1001	<p>I have a few more questions that I would like to ask you. Some of them ask about personal and sensitive subjects, so I want to remind you that you do not have to answer any question that you do not want to.</p> <p>Now I would like to ask you some questions about sexual activity in order to gain a better understanding of some family life issues.</p> <p>Are you currently married or living with a man?</p>	<p>YES, CURRENTLY MARRIED.....1 YES, LIVING WITH A MAN.....2 NO, NOT IN UNION.....3</p>	
1002	<p>When was the last time you had sexual intercourse?</p> <p>IF WOMAN NEVER HAD SEXUAL INTERCOURSE, CODE 3</p>	<p>LESS THAN ONE YEAR AGO.....1 ONE YEAR OR MORE.....2 NEVER HAD SEX.....3 REFUSED TO ANSWER.....4</p>	<p>→ 1101 → 1101</p>
1003	<p>What is your relationship to the man with whom you last had sex?</p>	<p>SPOUSE/COHABITATING PARTNER.....1 REGULAR PARTNER (NON-COHABITATING).....2 OTHER FRIEND.....3 CASUAL AQUAINTANCE.....4 RELATIVE.....5 OTHER.....6 REFUSED TO ANSWER.....9</p>	
1004	<p>The last time you had sex, was a condom used?</p>	<p>YES.....1 NO2 REFUSED TO ANSWER.....9</p>	<p>→ 1101 → 1101</p>
1005	<p>What was the MAIN reason a condom was used on that occasion?</p>	<p>TO PREVENT STIs/HIV..... 1</p>	

		TO PREVENT PREGNANCY.....2 TO PREVENT BOTH STIs/HIV AND PREGNANCY.....3 DOESN'T TRUST PARTNER/ PARTNER HAS OTHER PARTNERS..4 PARTNER INSISTED.....5 OTHER 6 DON'T KNOW.....7 REFUSED TO ANSWER.....9	
--	--	--	--

PROCEED TO NEXT SECTION →

SECTION 11: HIV/AIDS*

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
1101	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS <i>(or the local term for AIDS)</i> ?	YES 1 NO 2	→ 1114
1102	Can people reduce their chances of getting the AIDS virus by having just one sex partner who is not infected and who has no other partners?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 8	
1103	Can people get the AIDS virus from mosquito bites?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 8	
1104	Can people reduce their chances of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 8	
1105	Can people get the AIDS virus by sharing food with a person who has AIDS?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 8	
1106	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by abstaining from sexual intercourse?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 8	
1107	Can people get the AIDS virus because of witchcraft or other supernatural means?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 8	
1108	Is it possible for a healthy looking person to have the AIDS virus?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 8	
1109	Is it possible that a healthy looking person who has the AIDS virus could transmit it to his/her sexual partner?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 8	
1110	Can the virus that causes AIDS be transmitted from a mother to a child? During pregnancy? During delivery?	<u>YES NO DK</u> DURING PREGNANCY..... 1 2 8 DURING DELIVERY 1 2 8 DURING	

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
	During breastfeeding?	BREASTFEEDING1 2 8	
1111	If a mother is infected with the AIDS virus, is there any way to avoid transmission to her unborn baby?	YES1 NO2 DON'T KNOW8	→ 1113 → 1113
1112	Are there any special medicines that a doctor or nurse can give to a pregnant woman infected with the AIDS virus to reduce the risk of transmission to her unborn baby?	YES1 NO2 DON'T KNOW8	
1113	Can a person who has AIDS be cured?	YES1 NO2 DON'T KNOW8	
1114	RECORD THE TIME	HOUR [][] MINUTES [][]	

*More questions about HIV/AIDS are available on the revised KPC HIV/AIDS Module (to be published late 2004). See Child Survival Technical Support website at www.childsurvival.com.

END OF SURVEY

**USAID PVO/NGO Flexible Fund
Tabulation Plan / Construction of Indicators
Flexible Fund Family Planning Survey**
To be Used with May 1, 2005 Version of the Survey

This document is designed to assist Flexible Fund Grantees who are conducting a population-based survey using the Flexible Fund Family Planning Survey Instrument. This Tabulation Plan will assist those analyzing the survey results to construct the core and optional indicators correctly. These instructions relate to the May 1, 2005 Version of the Survey. Please check the Child Survival Technical Support Plus (CSTS+) website for the most recent versions of all documents related to the USAID Office of Population and Reproductive Health (PRH) Flexible Fund.

Key Result (Key Objective): Increased Use of FP and Improved FP Practices	
<u>Core Results Level Indicators</u> ^{1,2}	How to Calculate the Indicator
<p align="center">New Users</p> <p>KR2: % of WRA (15-49) who report being a 'new user' of a modern method³ of family planning</p> <p><i>Note: This indicator is related to the actual core indicator: "Number of WRA (15-49) who report being a 'new user' of a modern method of family planning (per time interval)." The core indicator is typically collected through service statistics, not through population-based surveys.</i></p>	<p align="center">Number of women 15-49 who report being a 'new user' (Q 607 = 2 (never used a method prior to current method)) AND who report using a modern method (Q 602 = 1 - 12)</p> <hr style="width: 80%; margin-left: auto; margin-right: 0;"/> <p align="right">X 100</p> <p align="center">Number of women 15-49 who report using a modern method (Q 602 = 1 - 12)</p>
<p align="center">Contraceptive Use (CU) (or Met Need)</p> <p>KR3: % of women married or in union 15-49 years who are not pregnant or are unsure, who are using a modern family planning method^{2,3}</p>	<p align="center">Number of women 15-49 married or in union (Q 1001 = 1 (currently married) or 2 (living with a man)) AND who are not pregnant (Q503=2) or unsure if they are pregnant (Q 503 = 8) AND who are using a modern method of family planning (Q 602 = 1 - 12)</p> <hr style="width: 80%; margin-left: auto; margin-right: 0;"/> <p align="right">X 100</p> <p align="center">Total number of women 15-49 married or in union (Q 1001 = 1 (currently married) or 2 (living with a man)) AND who are not pregnant (Q503=2) or unsure if they are pregnant (Q 503 = 8)</p>

Key Result (Key Objective): Increased use of FP and improved FP practices	
<u>Core</u> Results Level Indicators ^{1,2}	How to Calculate the Indicator
<p style="text-align: center;">Unmet Need for Family Planning</p> <p>KR4: % of WRA (15-49) currently married or in union who are fecund (not pregnant or unsure if they are pregnant and not sterilized) who desire to have no more children or postpone childbearing, and who are not currently using a method of family planning</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">Number of women 15-49 married or in union (Q 1001 = 1 (currently married) or 2 (living with a man)) AND who are not pregnant (Q 503 = 2 (no)) or unsure (Q 503 = 8) AND who are not sterilized (Q 501 = 2) AND do not want any more children at all (Q 504 = 2 (no) or 8 (unsure)) OR do not want any more children for at least two more years (505 = 2 (more than two years) or 8 (unsure)) AND who are NOT using a method of family planning (Q 601 = 2 (no))</p> <hr style="width: 80%; margin-left: auto; margin-right: 0;"/> <p style="text-align: right;">X 100</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Total number of women 15-49 married or in union (Q 1001 = 1 (currently married) or 2 (living with a man)) AND who are not pregnant (Q 503 = 2 (no)) or unsure (Q 503 = 8) AND who are not sterilized (Q 501 = 2) AND do not want any more children at all (Q 504 = 2 (no) or 8 (unsure)) OR do not want any more children for at least two more years (505 = 2 (more than two years) or 8 (unsure))</p>
<p style="text-align: center;">Adequate Birth Spacing</p> <p>KR5: % WRA who have a child < 12 months who report that the youngest child was born at least 24* months after the previous surviving child</p> <p><i>*Note: Programs being implemented for four years or longer should calculate this indicator using both 36 as well as 24 months (See KR6).</i></p>	<p style="text-align: center;">Number of women 15-49 who have at least two biological children < 5 years (Q 204 = 2 or 3) AND the youngest child was born at least 24 months after the next youngest child: (date of birth of second youngest child (Q 207) minus the date of birth of youngest child (Q 205)) ≥ 24 months)</p> <hr style="width: 80%; margin-left: auto; margin-right: 0;"/> <p style="text-align: right;">X 100</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Total number of women 15-49 who have at least two biological child < 5 years (Q 204 = 2 or 3)</p>

Key Result (Key Objective): Increased use of FP and improved FP practices	
<u>Optional</u> Result Level Indicators ⁴	How to Calculate the Indicator
<p>Optimal Birth Spacing</p> <p>KR6: % WRA who have a child < 12 months who report that the youngest child was born at least 36* months after the previous surviving child</p> <p><i>*Note: Programs being implemented for four years or longer should calculate this indicator using both 36 as well as 24 months.</i></p>	<p>Number of women 15-49 who have at least two biological children < 5 years (Q 204 = 2 or 3) AND the youngest child was born at least 36 months after the next youngest child: (date of birth of second youngest child (Q 207) minus the date of birth of youngest child (Q 205)) ≥ 36 months</p> <hr style="width: 80%; margin-left: auto; margin-right: 0;"/> <p style="text-align: right;">X 100</p> <p>Total number of women 15-49 who have at least two biological child < 5 years (Q 204 = 2 or 3)</p>
<p>Continuation</p> <p>KR7: % of WRA who started using a method of family planning in the past 12 months who are still using the method</p>	<p>Number of women 15-49 (or their partner) currently using a method (Q 601 = 1 (yes)) AND who started using that method within the past 12 months and are continuing to use it: (the date of interview minus the date of starting to use current method (Q 607) is ≤ 12 months)</p> <hr style="width: 80%; margin-left: auto; margin-right: 0;"/> <p style="text-align: right;">X 100</p> <p>Number of women 15-49 who (or their partner) started using a method within the past 12 months and are continuing to use it: (date of starting current method (Q 607) minus date of interview is ≤ 12 months) PLUS the number of women (or their partner) who started using a method of within the past 12 months (date of starting current method (Q 607) minus date of interview is < 12 months) and discontinued (Q 610 = 1 (yes))</p>

Key Result (Key Objective): Increased use of FP and improved FP practices	
<u>Optional</u> Result Level Indicators ⁴	How to Calculate the Indicator
<p style="text-align: center;">LAM Use</p> <p>KR8: % of mothers with infants less than 6 months who report using LAM</p> <p><i>Note: Using Questions 909-914, you may check to see if the criteria for LAM are being met by those who report using LAM (Q 602 = 11). In addition, you may determine the percentage of women who meet the criteria of LAM but may not be aware that they are at low risk of becoming pregnant ('passive LAM use').</i></p>	<p style="text-align: center;">Number of women 15-49 who have a child < 6 months (909 = 1 (yes)) AND who report using LAM (Q 602 = 11)</p> <hr style="width: 80%; margin: auto;"/> <p style="text-align: right;">X 100</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Total number of women 15-49 who have a child < 6 months (909 = 1 (yes))</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>The criteria for LAM use have been met if:</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;">If the child is less than 6 months (909 = 1 (yes)) AND the woman is still breastfeeding (Q 911 = 1) AND the baby is only being fed breastmilk and nothing else (Q 912, 913 both = 2 (no) AND the mother has not returned to menses (Q 914 = 4)</p> <hr style="width: 80%; margin: auto;"/> <p style="text-align: right;">X 100</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Total number of women 15-49 who have a child < 6 months (909 = 1 (yes))</p>
<p style="text-align: center;">Post-partum Initiation of FP</p> <p>KR9: % of postpartum mothers who report initiating use of a modern method of FP within 6 weeks after birth</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">Number of women with children < 12 mos. (Q 902 = 1(yes)) AND who started to use a method of FP within 6 weeks of birth (Q 908 = 1 (6 weeks or earlier))</p> <hr style="width: 80%; margin: auto;"/> <p style="text-align: right;">X 100</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Number of women with children < 12 mos. (Q 902 = 1(yes))</p>
<p style="text-align: center;">Dual Protection (Condom Use with Non-Regular Partner)</p> <p>KR10: % of respondents who report that they or their partner used a condom during last intercourse with non-regular partner</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">Number of currently sexually active women 15-49 (Q 1002 = 1 (< 1 year ago)) AND who report that they or their partner used a condom during last intercourse (Q 1004 = 1 (yes)) AND last intercourse was with non-regular partner (Q 1003 = 3 or 4 or 5 or 6 (other friend, casual acquaintance, relative, other))</p> <hr style="width: 80%; margin: auto;"/> <p style="text-align: right;">X 100</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Number of currently sexually active women 15-49 (Q 1002 = 1 (< 1 year ago)) AND who report having a non-regular partner (Q 1003 = 3 or 4 or 5 or 6 (other friend, casual acquaintance, relative, other))</p>

Key Result (Key Objective): Increased use of FP and improved FP practices	
<u>Optional</u> Result Level Indicators ⁴	How to Calculate the Indicator
<p style="text-align: center;">Total Demand for Family Planning</p> <p>KR11: Note: Total Demand and Met Need are required to calculate Percent of Demand Satisfied (see below)</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Total Demand = Met Need + Unmet Need X 100 (KR 11 = KR3 + KR4)</p> <p>(Note: Met Need is the same as Contraceptive Use (KR3). See above (KR4) for Instructions on how to calculate Unmet Need)</p>
<p style="text-align: center;">Percent of Demand Satisfied</p> <p>KR12: Note: Met Need is the same as the Contraceptive Use (KR3). See above for how to calculate Total Demand for family planning.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Percent of Demand Satisfied = Met Need / Total Demand X 100 (KR12 = KR3/(KR3+ KR4))</p> <p>Note: Percent of Demand Satisfied indicates how well the program is meeting the current demands for family planning.</p> <p>In general, if the Met Need is low compared to the Unmet Need, and the % of Demand Satisfied is relatively low, the program should focus on meeting the need for family planning:</p> <p>Example 1: Met Need (or CU) is 10% and Unmet Need is 30% = 40% Total Demand. The % of Demand Satisfied is 10% / 40% = .25 x 100 or 25%.</p> <p>If the Met Need is high compared to the Unmet Need, and the % of Demand Satisfied is relatively high, the program should focus more on increasing knowledge and interest (demand) for family planning:</p> <p>Example 2: Met Need for Family Planning is 30% and the Unmet Need for FP is 10% = 40% Total Demand. The % of Demand Satisfied is Met Need 30% / Total Demand 40% = .75 x 100 = 75%</p>

Result 1 ^{2,11} : Increased <u>knowledge and interest</u> in FP services through NGO/PVO involvement	
Core Results Level Indicators ⁵	How to Calculate the Indicator
<p style="text-align: center;">Knowledge about Family Planning Methods</p> <p>R1.1 % of respondents who have heard about at least three methods of family planning</p>	<p>Number of women 15-49 who have heard about at least or more methods of family planning (Q 301A to 3010 = 1 (yes, has heard) for at least three methods)</p> <hr style="width: 80%; margin-left: auto; margin-right: 0;"/> <p style="text-align: right;">X 100</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Number of women 15-49 interviewed</p>
<p style="text-align: center;">Birth Spacing Counseling</p> <p>R1.2 % of women 15-49 who were counseled about the birth spacing (Note: main message: For the health of your children, consider using an effective method of family planning for at least two years before trying to become pregnant again)</p>	<p>Number of women 15-49 who have a child less than 12 months (902 = 1) AND were counseled about birth spacing* during a prenatal (Q904d = 1) AND/OR during a postpartum visit (Q906d = 1 (yes))</p> <hr style="width: 80%; margin-left: auto; margin-right: 0;"/> <p style="text-align: right;">X 100</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Number of women 15-49 interviewed</p> <p><i>* Note: main message: "For the health of your children, consider using an effective method of family planning for at least two years before trying to become pregnant again."</i></p>
<p style="text-align: center;">Discussion of FP with Spouse/ Partner</p> <p>R1.3 % of sexually active respondents who report discussing FP issues with their spouse or (cohabitating) sexual partner in the past 12 months.²</p>	<p>Number of currently sexually active women 15-49 (Q 1002 = 1 (< 1year ago) AND who have a husband or a cohabitating partner (Q 1001 = 1 or 2 (yes)) who report discussing family planning in the past 12 months with their spouse or regular partner (Q 802 = A)</p> <hr style="width: 80%; margin-left: auto; margin-right: 0;"/> <p style="text-align: right;">X 100</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Number of sexually active women 15-49 (Q 1002 = 1 (< 1 year ago) AND who have a spouse or regular partner (Q 1001 = 1 (spouse) or 2 (co-cohabitating partner))</p>

Result 1 ^{2,11} : Increased <u>knowledge and interest</u> in FP services through NGO/PVO involvement	
Optional Results Level Indicator ⁵	How to Calculate the Indicator
<p>FP Message Recall</p> <p>R1.4 % of WRA (or other target group) who recall hearing or seeing a specific FP-related message</p>	<p>Number of women 15-49 who report having seen or heard a message about family planning (Q 807 = 1 for one or more of the media sources: radio, newspaper, television, or fair)</p> <hr style="width: 80%; margin-left: 0;"/> <p style="text-align: right;">X 100</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Number of women 15-49 who are interviewed</p>

Result 2: Improved <u>quality</u> of FP service delivery in facilities and in the community					
Core Results Level Indicator	How to Calculate the Indicator				
	IF CURRENT METHOD, Q701 =				
	Female Sterilization (1)	Hormonal Methods (3-6)	Male Sterilization (2)	Barrier or Education-based (7-12)	
<p>Adequate Counseling</p> <p>R2.1 % of FP clients who receive adequate counseling</p> <p><i>Note: This indicator is related to the core indicator of the same name. Adequate Counseling' is typically assessed through direct observation or exit interviews, not through population-based surveys. If assessing this indicator using direct observation, a checklist can be used to determine if the provider counseled the client on how to use the method correctly in addition to the four items assessed with the survey instrument: received information about other methods, common side effects, what to do if there are side effects, and when to return for follow-up.</i></p> <p>*To determine the numerator: calculate the numbers for each column, then add the column totals</p> <p><i>The numerator of this indicator is based upon combining 'correct' answers as appropriate for each method (see Qs 701 – 708). See skip patterns for each method. For example, to meet all relevant criteria relating to 'adequate counseling' for pill use, the responses to the following questions must all be 1 (yes): Q 704, Q 706, Q 707, 708. To meet all the relevant criteria for 'adequate counseling' for LAM, only a 'yes' response for Q 708 is necessary.</i></p>	<p>Number of women 15-49 who were sterilized (Q 701 = 1) AND were told that they would not have more children (Q 702 = 1 (yes)) AND who were told at the time of the procedure about potential problems (Q 704 = 1 (yes)) AND who were told what to do if she experienced side effects (Q 706 = 1 (yes)) AND who was told when to return for follow-up (Q 707 = 1 (yes)) AND who was told about other methods (Q 708 = 1 (yes))</p>	<p>Number of women 15-49 who are current users of the pill, IUD, injectables, or implants (Q 701 = 3-6) AND who were told at the time they received the method about side effects (Q 704=1 (yes)) AND who were told what to do if she experienced side effects (Q 706 = 1 (yes)) AND who was told when to return for follow-up (Q 707 = 1 (yes)) AND who was told about other methods (Q 708 = 1 (yes))</p>	<p>Number of women 15-49 whose partner is sterilized (Q 701 = 2) AND whose partner was told that he would not be able to have any (more) children (Q 703 = 1 (yes))</p>	<p>Number of women 15-49 who are current users of the condoms, diaphragm foam/jelly, LAM, or SDM (Q701= 7-12) AND who was told about other methods (Q 708 = 1 (yes))</p>	
	<p>Number of women 15-49 (or their partners) who are current users of family planning methods (Q 701 = 1- 12)</p>				X100

Result 3: Increased FP <u>access</u> in communities	
Core Results Level Indicators	How to Calculate the Indicator
<p style="text-align: center;">Proximity to Family Planning Service Delivery Point⁶</p> <p>R3.1 % of respondents that lives within 5 km of a family planning service delivery point (SDP), [among women who know where to obtain a method]</p> <p><i>Note: This core indicator is typically collected by program staff, and not through population-based surveys. The Flexible Fund is field testing questions relating to this indicator. Phrases in brackets have been added to the indicators for population-based surveys.</i></p>	<p style="text-align: center;">Number of women 15-49 who are interviewed AND who live within 5 km of a family planning service delivery point (Q 402 = 1) AND who know where to obtain a family planning method (Q 401 <u>not</u> equal to Z (don't know))</p> <hr style="width: 80%; margin-left: auto; margin-right: 0;"/> <p style="text-align: right;">X 100</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Number of women 15-49 who are interviewed AND who know where to obtain a family planning method (Q 401 <u>not</u> equal to Z (don't know))</p>
<p style="text-align: center;">Discussion of Family Planning with Health Worker</p> <p>R3.3 % of respondents of reproductive age who report discussing family planning with a health or family planning worker or promoter in the past 12 months²</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">Number of women 15-49 who have discussed family planning within the past 12 months with a health worker (Q 804 = 1) OR (Q 806 = 1)</p> <hr style="width: 80%; margin-left: auto; margin-right: 0;"/> <p style="text-align: right;">X 100</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Number of women 15-49 who are interviewed</p>

Result 3: Increased FP <u>access</u> in communities	
Optional Results Level Indicators	How to Calculate the Indicator
<p style="text-align: center;">Travel Time to Family Planning Service Delivery Point</p> <p>R3.4 % of women 15-49 who report that the travel time to nearest SDP⁶ is within 2 hours (geographical access) [among women who know where to obtain a method]</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">Number of women 15-49 who live within 2 hours of a family planning service delivery point (Q 403 = 1 or 2 (two hours or less)) AND who know where to obtain a family planning method (Q 401 NE Z)</p> <hr style="width: 80%; margin: auto;"/> <p style="text-align: right;">X 100</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Number of women 15-49 who are interviewed AND who know where to obtain a family planning method (Q 401 NE Z)</p>
<p style="text-align: center;">Wealth Index</p> <p>R3.5 Note: The Wealth Index helps to determine if the program is targeting and reaching the poor among the beneficiary population</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">Household "Wealth" (Relevant Questions: 107-110):</p> <hr style="width: 80%; margin: auto;"/> <p style="text-align: center;">Number of persons in the household (Q 208)</p> <p>Note: The Wealth Index is constructed, in part, by local determinants of wealth. Typically 3-5 levels of wealth are identified by analyzing the survey data. For Questions 107-109 in the FF FP Survey, the coding categories may be modified but the broad categories should be maintained (see <i>Instructions for Implementing the USAID Flexible Fund Family Planning Survey</i>). For Q110, the first choices should remain (electricity, radio, television, refrigerator, and bicycle). Additional suggestions are relevant for many areas: mobile telephone, non-mobile telephone, computer, and car). Other locally important household items, such as livestock, sewing machines, etc. that determine wealth, may be added to the list.</p>

Result 4: Improved <u>social and policy environment</u> for FP services and behaviors
<i>Note: No core or optional indicators for R4 are measured using the Flexible Fund Family Planning Survey</i>

Endnotes

- ¹ The Core Indicators relate directly to the Results and are designed to measure to what extent the Results (Objectives) are being met.
- ² Flex Fund grantees are required to report on this core indicator if they are conducting a population-based survey(s).
- ³ 'Modern' family methods include pills, injectables (Depo-Provera, Noristerat), IUDs, Norplant, tubal ligation, vasectomy, condoms, diaphragms, spermicides, Lactational Amenorrhea Method, and the Standard Days Method (SDM).
- ⁴ Optional Results may be selected/developed depending upon the aims of the specific program. The ordering of the Optional Results does not reflect Flex Fund priority or emphasis.
- ⁵ The Results Indicators are designed to measure to what extent the Rs are being met.
- ⁶ A Service Delivery Point (SDP) is a place where contraceptives are distributed or sold, including health centers and posts, kiosks, or persons whose role it is to dispense contraceptives (for example, a community-based distribution agent (CBDA)).

HIV/AIDS Survey Indicators Database

Welcome to the HIV/AIDS Datacompiler Home

ABOUT THE DATABASE

INDICATORS

SURVEYS

CREATE

DATA TABLES

COUNTRY REPORTS

CONTACT US

Program Areas and Indicators

The HIV/AIDS Survey Indicators Database offers an internationally-accepted, consistent method for measuring factors related to HIV prevention across countries, such as prevention and treatment spending and policies, knowledge and availability of methods of prevention, and attitudes towards people with HIV.

The indicators used in this database were drawn from guides from UNAIDS, the UN General Assembly Special Session on HIV/AIDS (UNGASS), the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs), the President's Emergency Plan for AIDS Relief (PEPFAR), and the Global Fund to Fight HIV/AIDS, Malaria and Tuberculosis. Information on these original sources are below.

- [National AIDS Programmes: A Guide to Monitoring and Evaluation](#) [PDF, 382K]
- [UNGASS Guidelines on Construction of Core Indicators - July 2005](#) [PDF, 1599K]
- [UNGASS Monitoring the Declaration of Commitment on HIV/AIDS, Guidelines on Construction of Core Indicators, 2008 Reporting](#) [PDF, 533K]
- [The President's Emergency Plan for AIDS Relief: Indicators, Reporting Requirements, and Guidelines for Focus Countries - July 2005](#) [PDF, 1222K]
- [Guide to Monitoring and Evaluation of the National Response for Children Orphaned and Made Vulnerable by HIV/AIDS](#) [PDF, 695K]
- [National AIDS Programmes: A Guide to Indicators for Monitoring and Evaluating National HIV/AIDS Prevention Programmes for Young People](#) [PDF, 932K]
- [GFATM Monitoring and Evaluation Toolkit: HIV/AIDS, Tuberculosis and Malaria, Second Edition 2006](#) [PDF, 3179K]
- [Indicators for Monitoring the Millennium Development Goals, Definitions Rationale Concepts and Sources, United Nations 2003](#) [PDF, 785K]

Code	Indicator Label	Show: <input type="text" value="All Indicators"/>	Go
1	<u>Policy and political commitment</u>		
1.1	AIDS Programme Effort Index (API)		
1.2	Spending on HIV prevention programs		
2	<u>Condom availability and quality</u>		
2.1	Condoms available for distribution nationwide		
2.2	Retail outlets and services with condoms in stock		
2.3	Condoms that meet quality control measures		
2.4	Adult support of education on condom use for prevention of HIV/AIDS among young people		
2.5	Knowledge of a formal source of condoms among young people		
2.6	Percentage of young people aged 15-24 who report they could get condoms on their own		
3	<u>Stigma and discrimination</u>		
3.1	Accepting attitudes towards those living with HIV - Composite of 4 components		
3.1.1	Accepting attitudes - Willing to care for family member sick with AIDS (1)		
3.1.2	Accepting attitudes - Would buy fresh vegetables from a shopkeeper with AIDS (2)		
3.1.3	Accepting attitudes - Female teacher who is HIV+ but not sick should be allowed to continue teaching in school (3)		
3.1.4	Accepting attitudes - Not secretive about family member's HIV status (4)		
3.1.5	Accepting attitudes - Approving of (2) food vendors and (3) teachers (MICS)		
3.1.6	Accepting attitudes - (1) caring and (3) approving teachers (DHS)		
3.1.7	Accepting attitudes - person allowed to keep HIV+ status private		
3.2	Employers ensuring no discrimination against people with HIV		
4	<u>Knowledge</u>		
4.0.1	Heard of HIV/AIDS		
4.1	Knowledge of HIV prevention methods - Composite of 2 components (prompted)		
4.1.1	Knowledge of HIV prevention methods - Composite of 3 components (prompted)		
4.1.2	Knowledge of HIV prevention methods - Use of condoms (prompted)		
4.1.3	Knowledge of HIV prevention methods - Only one partner (prompted)		
4.1.4	Knowledge of HIV prevention methods - Abstain from sex (prompted)		
4.1.5	Knowledge of HIV prevention methods - Use of condoms (spontaneous)		
4.1.6	Knowledge of HIV prevention methods - Only one/ limiting partners (spontaneous)		
4.1.7	Knowledge of HIV prevention methods - Abstain from sex (spontaneous)		
4.1.8	Knowledge of HIV prevention methods - Believe there is no way to avoid AIDS		

4.2	No incorrect beliefs about AIDS - Composite of 3 components
4.2.1	No incorrect beliefs about AIDS - Healthy-looking person can have the AIDS virus
4.2.2	No incorrect beliefs about AIDS - AIDS cannot be transmitted by mosquito bites
4.2.3	No incorrect beliefs about AIDS - AIDS cannot be transmitted by supernatural means
4.2.4	No incorrect beliefs about AIDS - reported both 4.2.1 and 4.2.2
4.2.5	No incorrect beliefs about AIDS - reported 4.2.1, 4.2.2, and 4.2.3
4.2.6	No incorrect beliefs about AIDS - Cannot become infected by sharing food with someone who has AIDS
4.3	Knowledge of HIV prevention among males having sex with males
4.4	Knowledge of HIV prevention among injecting drug users
4.4.1	Knowledge of HIV prevention among injecting drug users - switching to non-injectable drugs
4.4.2	Knowledge of HIV prevention among injecting drug users - avoiding sharing injecting equipment
4.5	Knowledge of prevention of mother to child transmission of HIV
4.5.1	Knowledge of prevention of MTCT - Can be prevented by mother taking ART during pregnancy
4.5.2	Knowledge of prevention of MTCT - Can be prevented by mother avoiding breastfeeding
4.5.3	Knowledge of mother to child transmission of HIV
4.5.4	Knowledge of MTCT - During pregnancy
4.5.5	Knowledge of MTCT - During delivery
4.5.6	Knowledge of MTCT - Through breastfeeding
4.5.7	Knowledge of MTCT - During pregnancy, delivery, and breast feeding
4.6	Comprehensive correct knowledge about AIDS (2 ways to prevent AIDS and reject 3 misconceptions)
4.6.1	Comprehensive correct knowledge about AIDS (3 ways to prevent AIDS and reject 3 misconceptions)
4.7	Comprehensive correct knowledge about AIDS among young people age 15-24 (2 ways to prevent AIDS and reject 3 misconceptions)
5	Voluntary counseling and testing
5.1	Population requesting an HIV test, receiving a test and receiving test results
5.1.1	Population ever receiving an HIV test
5.1.2	Population receiving a test and receiving test results in the last 12 months.
5.2	Districts with VCT services
5.3	Quality post HIV test counselling
5.4	VCT centres with minimum conditions to provide quality services
5.5	VCT laboratories that follow quality testing protocols
5.6	HIV testing behaviour among young people, sexually active in the last 12 months
6	Mother to child transmission
6.1	Pregnant women counselled and tested for HIV
6.1.1	Pregnant women counselled for HIV during ANC visit
6.1.2	Pregnant women tested for HIV during ANC visit
6.2	Antenatal clinics offering or referring for VCT
6.3	Quality HIV counselling for pregnant women
6.4	HIV-positive women provided with anti-retroviral therapy in pregnancy
7	Sexual negotiation and attitudes
7.1	Women's ability to negotiate safer sex with husband
7.2	Property dispossession
8	Sexual behavior
8.1	Higher risk sex in the last year
8.1.1	Multiple partners in the last year among sexually active respondents aged 15-49.
8.1.2	Higher-risk Sex (with multiple partners among all respondents)
8.2	Condom use at last higher risk sex (with a non-marital, non-cohabiting partner)
8.2.1	Condom use at last sex with a spouse or cohabiting partner

8.2.2	Condom use at last sex with anyone
8.2.3	Condom use during higher-risk sex (with multiple partners)
8.3	Commercial sex in last year
8.4	Condom use at last commercial sex, reported by client
8.5	Condom use at last commercial sex, reported by sex worker
8.6	Higher risk male-male sex in last year
8.7	Condom use at last anal sex between men
8.7.1	Men Who Have Sex with Men: Condom Use
9	Young people's sexual behavior
9.1	Median age at first sex among young men and women
9.1.1	Abstinence of never-married young men and women.
9.1.2	Sex before the age of 15
9.1.3	Sex before the age of 18.
9.1.4	Primary Abstinence
9.1.5	Secondary Abstinence
9.2	Young people having premarital sex in last year
9.3	Young people using a condom during premarital sex
9.4	Young people having multiple partners in last year
9.5	Young people using a condom at last higher risk sex
9.5.1	Young people using a condom at last higher risk sex of all young people surveyed
9.6	Condom use at first sex
9.7	Age-mixing in sexual relationships (young women age 15-19, non-marital, non-cohabiting partner in the last 12 months)
9.7.1	Age-mixing in sexual partnerships (young women age 15-24, any partner in the last 12 months)
9.8	Forced sex among young people
9.9	Sex among young people while they are intoxicated
9.10	Sex with commercial sex workers among young people.
10	Injecting drug use
10.1	Injecting drug users sharing equipment at last injection
10.2	Injecting drug users never sharing equipment in the last month
10.3	Drug injectors using condom at last sex
10.3.1	Drug injectors using condom at last sex with a commercial sex worker
10.3.2	Drug injectors using condom at last sex with a non-regular partner
10.3.3	Drug injectors using condom at last sex with a regular partner
11	Blood safety / nosocomial transmission
11.1	Screening of blood units for transfusion
11.2	Reduction of blood transfusions
11.3	Districts/regions with donor recruitment and blood transfusion services
11.4	Health care settings with guidelines and practices for prevention of accidental HIV transmission
11.5	Average number of medical injections per person per year
11.6	Proportion of women and men reporting that the last health care injection was given with a syringe and needle set from a new, unopened package
12	STI care and prevention
12.1	Appropriate diagnosis and treatment of STIs
12.2	Advice to STI patients on prevention and referral to HIV testing services
12.3	Drug supply at STI care services
12.4	Men and women seeking treatment for STIs
13	Care and support
13.1	Medical personnel trained in care of HIV-related conditions

13.2	Health facilities with the capacity to deliver appropriate care to HIV-infected patients
13.3	Health facilities with drugs for opportunistic infections and palliative care in stock
13.4	Households receiving help in caring for chronically ill adults
13.4.1	External support for chronically ill persons
13.4.2	External support for chronically ill persons, any support
13.5	External Support for Orphaned and Vulnerable Children: at least one of the services
13.5.1	External support for households with OVCs: all services
14	Social impact
14.1	Birth registration
14.2	Percentage of children under 18 who are vulnerable
14.2.1	Percentage of children under 18 who are vulnerable-chronically ill parents
14.2.2	Percentage of children under 18 who are vulnerable-adult in the household was sick for 3 of the 12 months prior to the death
14.2.3	Percentage of children under 18 who are vulnerable-chronically ill adults in the household
14.3	Prevalence of orphanhood under 18 who are orphans-- mother, father or both dead
14.4	Prevalence of orphanhood among children under 15- mother, father or both dead
14.4.1	Prevalence of orphanhood among children under 15- mother and father both dead
14.4.2	Prevalence of orphanhood among children under 15- mother dead (or both dead)
14.4.3	Prevalence of orphanhood among children under 15- mother dead, father alive
14.4.4	Prevalence of orphanhood among children under 15- father dead (or both dead)
14.4.5	Prevalence of orphanhood among children under 15- father dead, mother alive
14.5	Ratio of orphans to non-orphans who are in school - mother, father or both dead
14.5.1	Ratio of orphans to non-orphans who are in school - mother and father both dead
14.5.2	Ratio of orphans to non-orphans who are in school - mother dead (or both dead)
14.5.3	Ratio of orphans to non-orphans who are in school - mother dead, father alive
14.5.4	Ratio of orphans to non-orphans who are in school - father dead (or both dead)
14.5.5	Ratio of orphans to non-orphans who are in school - father dead, mother alive
14.5.6	Current school attendance rate of orphans aged 10-14
14.5.7	Current school attendance rate of children aged 10-14 both of whose parents are alive and who live with at least one parent
14.6	Malnutrition/underweight prevalence
14.7	Basic material needs
14.9	Sex before the age of 15 (proportion of OVCs to non-OVC)
14.10	Succession planning
14.11	Orphans living with siblings
15	HIV prevalence
15.1	HIV prevalence among young people aged 15-24
15.2	HIV prevalence among general population
15.3	HIV prevalence among pregnant women
15.4	Syphilis prevalence among pregnant women
15.5	HIV prevalence in sub-populations with high-risk behaviour

[Summary List of Indicator Definitions](#)

Summary List of Indicator Definitions

This document is drawn from http://www.measuredhs.com/hivdata/ind_tbl.cfm

The HIV/AIDS Survey Indicators Database offers an internationally-accepted, consistent method for measuring factors related to HIV prevention across countries, such as prevention and treatment spending and policies, knowledge and availability of methods of prevention, and attitudes towards people with HIV.

The indicators used in this database were drawn from guides from UNAIDS, the UN General Assembly Special Session on HIV/AIDS (UNGASS), the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs), the President's Emergency Plan for AIDS Relief (PEPFAR), and the Global Fund to Fight HIV/AIDS, Malaria and Tuberculosis.

2.4	<u>Adult support of education on condom use for prevention of HIV/AIDS among young people</u>
Definition:	Percentage of adults (18+ y.o.) who are in favor of young people being educated about using a condom to prevent HIV/AIDS.
Numerator:	Adults age 18+ who agree that young people aged 12-14 years old should be taught about using condoms to prevent HIV/AIDS. Numerator limited to 18-49 [not 15-49]
Denominator:	All adults age 18 and above. Note: Denominator limited to 18-49 [not 15-49]
2.5	<u>Knowledge of a formal source of condoms among young people.</u>
Definition:	Percentage of young people age 15-24 who know of at least one formal source of condoms.
Numerator:	All young people age 15-24 who can name at least one formal source of condoms.
Denominator:	All young people age 15-24.
2.6	<u>Percentage of young people aged 15-24 who report they could get condoms on their own</u>
Definition:	Percentage of young people aged 15-24 who report they could get condoms on their own.
Numerator:	Number of young women and men (15-24 years) who know a place where to get condoms and who report that they could get condoms on their own if they wanted.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents (15-24 years) surveyed
3.1	<u>Accepting attitudes towards those living with HIV - Composite of 4 components</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents expressing accepting attitudes towards people with HIV.
Numerator:	The number of respondents who report an accepting or supportive attitude on all four component questions: 1) would be willing to care for a family member who became sick with the AIDS virus; 2) would buy fresh vegetables from a vendor whom they knew was HIV+; 3) female teacher who is HIV+ but not sick should be allowed to continue teaching in school; 4) would <u>not</u> want to keep the HIV+ status of a family member a secret. 2)
Denominator:	Total number of respondents who have heard of HIV/AIDS.
3.1.1	<u>Accepting attitudes - Willing to care for family member sick with AIDS (1)</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents saying that they would be willing to care for a family member who became sick with the AIDS virus.
Numerator:	The number of respondents who report that they would be willing to care for a family member who became sick with the AIDS virus.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents who have heard of HIV/AIDS.
3.1.2	<u>Accepting attitudes - Would buy fresh vegetables from a shopkeeper with AIDS (2)</u>

Definition:	The percent of respondents who say they would buy fresh vegetables from a vendor whom they knew was HIV+
Numerator:	The number of respondents who report they would buy fresh vegetables from a vendor whom they knew was HIV+.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents who have heard of HIV/AIDS.
3.1.3	<u>Accepting attitudes - Female teacher who is HIV+ but not sick should be allowed to continue teaching in school (3)</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents who say that a female teacher who is HIV+ but not sick should be allowed to continue teaching in school
Numerator:	The number of respondents who report that a female teacher who is HIV+ but not sick should be allowed to continue teaching in school.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents who have heard of HIV/AIDS.
3.1.4	<u>Accepting attitudes - Not secretive about family member's HIV status (4)</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents who say that they would <u>not</u> want to keep the HIV+ status of a family member a secret.
Numerator:	The number of respondents who report that they would <u>not</u> want to keep the HIV+ status of a family member a secret.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents who have heard of HIV/AIDS.
3.1.5	<u>Accepting attitudes - Approving of (2) food vendors and (3) teachers (MICS)</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents who say that they would buy fresh vegetables from an HIV+ food vendor and that they are in favor of having an HIV+ female teacher continue to teach in school
Numerator:	The number of respondents who report they would buy fresh vegetables from a vendor whom they knew was HIV+ and who also say that a female teacher who is HIV+, but not sick should be allowed to continue teaching in school.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents who have heard of HIV/AIDS.
3.1.6	<u>Accepting attitudes - (1) caring and (3) approving teachers (DHS)</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents who say that they would be willing to care for a family member sick with the AIDS virus, that a female teacher who is HIV+ but who is not sick should be allowed to continue teaching in school.
Numerator:	The number of respondents who report they would be willing to care for a family member sick with HIV, that a teacher who is HIV+ but not sick should be allowed to continue teaching in school.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents who have heard of HIV/AIDS.
3.1.7	<u>Accepting attitudes - person allowed to keep HIV+ status private</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents who say that, if a person became infected with HIV, they should be allowed to keep it private.
Numerator:	The number of respondents who report that a person should be allowed to keep their HIV+ status private.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents who have heard of HIV/AIDS.
4.0.1	<u>Heard of HIV/AIDS</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents who have heard of HIV or AIDS
Numerator:	The number of respondents who have heard of HIV or AIDS
Denominator:	Total number of respondents
4.1	<u>Knowledge of HIV prevention methods - Composite of 2 components (prompted)</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents who, in response to a prompted question, say that people can protect themselves from contracting HIV by using condoms or having sex only with one faithful, uninfected partner.

Numerator:	The number of respondents who, in response to prompting, correctly identify using condoms and having sex only with one faithful uninfected partner as means of protection against HIV infection.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents.
4.1.1	<u>Knowledge of HIV prevention methods - Composite of 3 components (prompted)</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents who, in response to a prompted question, say that people can protect themselves from contracting HIV by having no penetrative sex, using condoms or having sex only with one faithful, uninfected partner.
Numerator:	The number of respondents who, in response to prompting, correctly identify having no penetrative sex, using condoms, and having sex only with one faithful uninfected partner as means of protection against HIV infection.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents.
4.1.2	<u>Knowledge of HIV prevention methods - Use of condoms (prompted)</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents who, in response to a prompted question, say that people can protect themselves from contracting HIV by using condoms.
Numerator:	The number of respondents who, in response to prompting, correctly identify using condoms as means of protection against HIV infection.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents.
4.1.3	<u>Knowledge of HIV prevention methods - Only one partner (prompted)</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents who, in response to a prompted question, say that people can protect themselves from contracting HIV by having sex only with one faithful, uninfected partner.
Numerator:	The number of respondents who, in response to prompting, correctly identify having sex only with one faithful uninfected partner as means of protection against HIV infection.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents.
4.1.4	<u>Knowledge of HIV prevention methods - Abstain from sex (prompted)</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents who, in response to a prompted question, say that people can protect themselves from contracting HIV by abstaining from having penetrative sex.
Numerator:	The number of respondents who, in response to prompting, correctly identify avoiding penetrative sex as a means of protection against HIV infection.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents.
4.1.5	<u>Knowledge of HIV prevention methods - Use of condoms (spontaneous)</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents who, in response to an unprompted question, say that people can protect themselves from contracting HIV by using condoms.
Numerator:	The number of respondents who, in response to an unprompted question, correctly identify using condoms as a means of protection against HIV infection.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents.
4.1.6	<u>Knowledge of HIV prevention methods - Only one/ limiting partners (spontaneous)</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents who, in response to an unprompted question, say that people can protect themselves from contracting HIV by limiting the number of sexual partners or having only one sexual partner.
Numerator:	The number of respondents who, in response to an unprompted question, correctly identify limiting the number of sexual partners or having only one sexual partner as a means of protection against HIV infection.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents.
4.1.7	<u>Knowledge of HIV prevention methods - Abstain from sex (spontaneous)</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents who, in response to an unprompted question, say that people can protect themselves from contracting HIV by abstaining from sex.

Numerator:	The number of respondents who, in response to an unprompted question, correctly identify having no sex as a means of protection against HIV infection.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents.
4.1.8	<u>Knowledge of HIV prevention methods - Believe there is no way to avoid AIDS</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents who say that there is no way that a person can avoid getting HIV or AIDS.
Numerator:	The number of respondents who say that there is no way that a person can avoid HIV infection.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents.
4.2	<u>No incorrect beliefs about AIDS - Composite of 3 components</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents who, in response to a prompted question, correctly reject the two most common local misconceptions about AIDS transmission or prevention, and who know that a healthy-looking person can have the AIDS virus, based on 4.2.1, 4.2.2 and either 4.2.3 or 4.2.6.
Numerator:	The number of respondents who, in response to prompted questions, correctly respond that a person who looks healthy can have the AIDS virus and who also correctly reject the two most common local misconceptions about AIDS transmission or prevention.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents.
4.2.1	<u>No incorrect beliefs about AIDS - Healthy-looking person can have the AIDS virus</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents who say that a healthy-looking person can have the AIDS virus.
Numerator:	The number of respondents who correctly respond that a person who looks healthy may have the AIDS virus.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents.
4.2.2	<u>No incorrect beliefs about AIDS - AIDS cannot be transmitted by mosquito bites</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents who reject the misconception that HIV/AIDS can be transmitted by mosquito bites.
Numerator:	The number of respondents who correctly respond that the AIDS virus cannot be transmitted by mosquito bites.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents.
4.2.3	<u>No incorrect beliefs about AIDS - AIDS cannot be transmitted by supernatural means</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents who reject the misconception that HIV/AIDS can be transmitted by supernatural means.
Numerator:	The number of respondents who correctly respond that the AIDS virus cannot be transmitted by supernatural means.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents.
4.2.4	<u>No incorrect beliefs about AIDS - reported both 4.2.1 and 4.2.2</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents who correctly reported that a healthy-looking person can have AIDS and that AIDS cannot be transmitted by mosquito bites.
Numerator:	The number of respondents who correctly respond that a person who looks healthy may have the AIDS virus and who also correctly reject the idea that AIDS can be transmitted by mosquito bites.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents.
4.2.5	<u>No incorrect beliefs about AIDS - reported 4.2.1, 4.2.2, and 4.2.3</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents who correctly reported that a healthy person can have AIDS, that AIDS cannot be transmitted by mosquito bites, and that AIDS cannot be transmitted by supernatural means.
Numerator:	The number of respondents who correctly respond that a healthy-looking person can pass on HIV, that HIV cannot be transmitted by mosquitoes, and that people do not become infected by supernatural means.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents.
4.2.6	<u>No incorrect beliefs about AIDS - Cannot become infected by sharing food with someone who has AIDS</u>

Definition:	The percent of respondents who reject the misconception that a person can become infected by sharing food with a person who has AIDS.
Numerator:	The number of respondents who correctly respond that HIV infection is <u>not</u> transmitted by sharing food.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents.
4.3	<u>Knowledge of HIV prevention among males having sex with males</u>
Definition:	The percent of males having sex with males who, in response to prompting, correctly identify avoiding anal sex and using condoms during anal sex as means of preventing HIV infection.
Numerator:	The number of male respondents who have sex with males, who in response to prompting, correctly identify avoiding anal sex and using condoms during anal sex as a means of preventing HIV infection.
Denominator:	Total number of male respondents who have sex with males.
4.4	<u>Knowledge of HIV prevention among injecting drug users</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents in a survey of injecting drug users who, in response to prompting, identify switching to non-injectable drugs and avoiding sharing injecting equipment, as methods of preventing HIV transmission.
Numerator:	The number of injecting drug users who, in response to prompting, identify switching to non-injectable drugs, avoiding sharing injecting equipment, as methods of preventing HIV transmission.
Denominator:	Total number of injecting drug users.
4.4.1	<u>Knowledge of HIV prevention among injecting drug users - switching to non-injectable drugs</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents in a survey of injecting drug users who, in response to prompting, identify switching to non-injectable drugs as a method of preventing HIV transmission.
Numerator:	The number of injecting drug users who, in response to prompting, identify switching to non-injectable drugs as a method of preventing HIV transmission.
Denominator:	Total number of injecting drug users.
4.4.2	<u>Knowledge of HIV prevention among injecting drug users - avoiding sharing injecting equipment</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents in a survey of injecting drug users who, in response to prompting, identify avoiding sharing injecting equipment, as methods of preventing HIV transmission.
Numerator:	The number of injecting drug users who, in response to prompting, identify avoiding sharing injecting equipment, as methods of preventing HIV transmission.
Denominator:	Total number of injecting drug users.
4.5	<u>Knowledge of prevention of mother to child transmission of HIV</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents who report that maternal to child transmission of HIV can be prevented through anti-retroviral therapy during pregnancy <u>and</u> avoiding breastfeeding.
Numerator:	The number of respondents who say that maternal to child transmission of HIV can be prevented through anti-retroviral therapy during pregnancy <u>and</u> avoiding breastfeeding.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents.
4.5.1	<u>Knowledge of prevention of MTCT - Can be prevented by mother taking ART during pregnancy</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents who report that maternal to child transmission of HIV can be prevented through anti-retroviral therapy during pregnancy.
Numerator:	The number of respondents who say that maternal to child transmission of HIV can be prevented through anti-retroviral therapy during pregnancy.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents.
4.5.2	<u>Knowledge of prevention of MTCT - Can be prevented by mother avoiding breastfeeding</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents who report that maternal to child transmission of HIV can be prevented by avoiding breastfeeding.

Numerator:	The number of respondents who say that maternal to child transmission of HIV can be prevented by avoiding breastfeeding.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents.
4.5.3	<u>Knowledge of mother to child transmission of HIV</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents who report that the AIDS virus can be transmitted from mother to child.
Numerator:	The number of respondents who say that HIV can be transmitted from mother to child.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents.
4.5.4	<u>Knowledge of MTCT - During pregnancy</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents who report that HIV can be transmitted from mother to child during pregnancy.
Numerator:	The number of respondents who say that HIV can be transmitted from mother to child during pregnancy.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents.
4.5.5	<u>Knowledge of MTCT - During delivery</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents who report that HIV can be transmitted from mother to child during delivery.
Numerator:	The number of respondents who say that HIV can be transmitted from mother to child during delivery
Denominator:	Total number of respondents.
4.5.6	<u>Knowledge of MTCT - Through breastfeeding</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents who report that HIV can be transmitted from mother to child in breastfeeding.
Numerator:	The number of respondents who say that HIV can be transmitted from mother to child through breastfeeding.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents.
4.5.7	<u>Knowledge of MTCT - During pregnancy, delivery, and breast feeding</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents who report that HIV can be transmitted from mother to child during pregnancy, delivery, <u>and</u> through breastfeeding.
Numerator:	The number of respondents who say that HIV transmission from mother to child can take place during pregnancy, delivery, <u>and</u> through breastfeeding.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents.
4.6	<u>Comprehensive correct knowledge about AIDS (2 ways to prevent AIDS and reject 3 misconceptions)</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents who correctly identify the two major ways of preventing the sexual transmission of HIV (using condoms and limiting sex to one faithful, uninfected partner), who reject the two most common local misconceptions about HIV transmission, and who know that a healthy-looking person can have HIV, based on 4.1 and 4.2.
Numerator:	The number of respondents who, in response to prompting, 1) correctly identify using condoms and having sex only with one faithful uninfected partner as means of protection against HIV infection and 2) who correctly reject the two most common local misconceptions about AIDS transmission or prevention and 3) who correctly respond that a person who looks healthy can have HIV.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents.
4.6.1	<u>Comprehensive correct knowledge about AIDS (3 ways to prevent AIDS and reject 3 misconceptions)</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents who correctly identify all three major ways of preventing the sexual transmission of HIV and who reject three major misconceptions about HIV transmission or prevention, based on 4.1.1 and 4.2.
Numerator:	The number of respondents who, in response to prompting, 1) correctly identify having no penetrative sex, using condoms, and having sex only with one faithful uninfected partner as means of protection against HIV and 2) who correctly reject the two most common local misconceptions about AIDS transmission or prevention and

	3) who correctly respond that a person who looks healthy may have the AIDS virus.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents.
4.7	<u>Comprehensive correct knowledge about AIDS among young people age 15-24 (2 ways to prevent AIDS and reject 3 misconceptions)</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents age 15-24 y.o. who correctly identify the two major ways of preventing the sexual transmission of HIV (using condoms and limiting sex to one faithful, uninfected partner), who reject the two most common local misconceptions about HIV transmission, and who know that a healthy-looking person can have HIV, based on 4.1 and 4.2.
Numerator:	The number of respondents age 15-24 y.o. who, in response to prompting, 1) correctly identify using condoms and having sex only with one faithful uninfected partner as means of protection against HIV infection and 2) who correctly reject the two most common local misconceptions about AIDS transmission or prevention and 3) who correctly respond that a person who looks healthy can have HIV.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents age 15-24y.o.
5.1	<u>Population requesting an HIV test, receiving a test and receiving test results</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents who have ever voluntarily requested an HIV test, received the test and received their results.
Numerator:	The number of respondents who report having voluntarily requested an HIV test, received the test and have received their results.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents.
5.1.1	<u>Population ever receiving an HIV test</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents who have ever received an HIV test.
Numerator:	The number of respondents who report ever having received an HIV test.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents.
5.1.2	<u>Population receiving a test and receiving test results in the last 12 months.</u>
Definition:	Percent of the general population aged 15–49 receiving HIV test results in the last 12 months.
Numerator:	Number of respondents aged 15–49 who report receiving HIV test results in the last 12 months.
Denominator:	Number of respondents age 15-49 surveyed.
5.6	<u>HIV testing behaviour among young people, sexually active in the last 12 months</u>
Definition:	Proportion of sexually active young people who had an HIV test in the last 12 months and know the results.
Numerator:	The number of young people 15-24 who have had an HIV test in the last 12 months and know the results.
Denominator:	Young people 15-24 who have had sex in the last 12 months.
6.1	<u>Pregnant women counselled and tested for HIV</u>
Definition:	The percent of women who were counselled and offered voluntary HIV testing during antenatal care for their most recent pregnancy, accepted an offer of testing and received their test results, of all women who were pregnant at any time in the two years preceding the survey.
Numerator:	The number of women respondents who were counselled and offered voluntary HIV testing at ANC before their most recent birth in the last two years and received the test results.
Denominator:	Total number of women respondents who were pregnant at any time in the two years preceding the survey.
6.1.1	<u>Pregnant women counselled for HIV during ANC visit</u>
Definition:	The percent of women who were counselled for HIV during antenatal visit for the most recent birth, of all women who were pregnant at any time in the two years preceding the survey.
Numerator:	The number of women respondents who were counselled for HIV during antenatal visit for the most recent birth in the last two years preceding the survey.

Denominator:	Total number of women respondents who were pregnant at any time in the two years preceding the survey.
6.1.2	<u>Pregnant women tested for HIV during ANC visit</u>
Definition:	The percent of women who were offered voluntary HIV testing during antenatal care for their most recent pregnancy, accepted an offer of testing and received their test results, of all women who were pregnant at any time in the two years preceding the survey
Numerator:	The number of women who were offered voluntary HIV testing during antenatal care for their most recent pregnancy, accepted an offer of testing and received their test results.
Denominator:	Total number of women respondents who were pregnant at any time in the two years preceding the survey.
7.1	<u>Women's ability to negotiate safer sex with husband</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents who believe that, if her husband has an STI, a wife can either refuse to have sex with him or propose condom use.
Numerator:	The number of respondents who believe that, if her husband has an STI, the woman could refuse to have sex with him or propose condom use.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents.
7.2	<u>Property dispossession</u>
Definition:	The percentage of widows who have experienced property dispossession.
Numerator:	Number of widows aged 15–49 who experienced property dispossession.
Denominator:	Total number of women ever widowed, aged 15–49.
8.1	<u>Higher risk sex in the last year</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents who have had sex with a non-marital, non-cohabiting partner in the last 12 months of all respondents reporting sexual activity in the last 12 months
Numerator:	The number of respondents who have had sex with a non-marital, non-cohabiting partner in the last 12 months.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents who report having any sex in the last 12 months.
8.1.1	<u>Multiple partners in the last year among sexually active respondents aged 15-49.</u>
Definition:	Percentage of women and men age 15-49 who have had sexual intercourse with more than one partner in the last 12 months, among respondents aged 15-49, who were sexually active in the last 12 months.
Numerator:	Women and men age 15-49 who have had sexual intercourse with more than one partner in the last 12 months.
Denominator:	Respondents aged 15-49, who were sexually active in the last 12 months.
8.1.2	<u>Higher-risk Sex (with multiple partners among all respondents)</u>
Definition:	Percentage of women and men aged 15–49 who have had sexual intercourse with more than one partner in the last 12 months.
Numerator:	Number of respondents aged 15–49 who have had sexual intercourse with more than one partner in the last 12 months
Denominator:	Number of all respondents aged 15–49
8.2	<u>Condom use at last higher risk sex (with a non-marital, non-cohabiting partner)</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents who say they used a condom the last time they had sex with a non-marital, non-cohabiting partner, of those who have had sex with such a partner in the last 12 months.
Numerator:	The number of respondents who report using a condom the last time they had sex with a non-marital, non-cohabiting partner.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents who report that they had sex with a non-marital, non-cohabiting partner in the last 12 months.
8.2.1	<u>Condom use at last sex with a spouse or cohabiting partner</u>

Definition:	The percent of respondents who say they used a condom the last time they had sex with a spouse or cohabiting partner, of those who have had sex with such a partner in the last 12 months.
Numerator:	The number of respondents who report using a condom the last time they had sex with a spouse or cohabiting partner.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents who report that they had sex with a spouse or cohabiting partner in the last 12 months.
8.2.2	<u>Condom use at last sex with anyone</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents who say they used a condom the last time they had sex of those who have had sex in the last 12 months.
Numerator:	The number of respondents who report using a condom the last time they had sex.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents who report that they had sex in the last 12 months.
8.2.3	<u>Condom use during higher-risk sex (with multiple partners)</u>
Definition:	Percentage of women and men aged 15–49 who had more than one partner in the past 12 months reporting the use of a condom during their last sexual intercourse.
Numerator:	Number of respondents (aged 15–49) who reported having had more than one sexual partner in the last 12 months who also reported that a condom was used the last time they had sex.
Denominator:	Number of respondents (15–49) who reported having had more than one sexual partner in the last 12 months.
8.3	<u>Commercial sex in last year</u>
Definition:	The percent of men respondents reporting sex with a sex worker in the last 12 months.
Numerator:	The number of male respondents reporting they had sex with a sex worker in the last 12 months.
Denominator:	Total number of male respondents.
8.4	<u>Condom use at last commercial sex, reported by client</u>
Definition:	The percent of men respondents reporting condom use the last time they had sex with a sex worker, of those who report having had sex with a sex worker in the last 12 months.
Numerator:	The number of male respondents reporting condom use the last time they had sex with a sex worker.
Denominator:	Total number of male respondents who report having had sex with a sex worker in the last 12 months.
8.5	<u>Condom use at last commercial sex, reported by sex worker</u>
Definition:	The percent of sex workers who report using a condom with their most recent client, of sex workers who report having sex with any clients in the last 12 months.
Numerator:	The number of sex workers reporting having used a condom with their most recent client.
Denominator:	Total number of sex workers who report having sex with any clients in the last 12 months.
8.6	<u>Higher risk male-male sex in last year</u>
Definition:	The percent of men who have had anal sex with more than one male partner in the last 12 months of all men surveyed who have sex with a male partner.
Numerator:	The number of men who have had anal sex with more than one male partner in the last 12 months.
Denominator:	Total number of males who have sex with males.
8.7	<u>Condom use at last anal sex between men</u>
Definition:	The percent of men or their partners who used a condom at last anal sex with a male partner, of those who have had anal sex with a male partner in the last 12 months.
Numerator:	The number of men who used a condom at last anal sex with a male partner.
Denominator:	Total number of men who have had anal sex with a male partner in last 12 months.

8.7.1	<u>Men Who Have Sex with Men: Condom Use</u>
Definition:	Percentage of men reporting the use of a condom the last time they had anal sex with a male partner.
Numerator:	Number of respondents who reported that a condom was used the last time they had anal sex
Denominator:	Number of respondents who reported having had anal sex with a male partner in the last six(6) months
9.1.1	<u>Abstinence of never-married young men and women.</u>
Definition:	Percent of never married young women and men aged 15–24 who have never had sex.
Numerator:	Number of never-married young women and men age 15-24 who have never had sex.
Denominator:	Young never-married women and men aged 15-24.
9.1.2	<u>Sex before the age of 15</u>
Definition:	Percentage of young people age 15-24 who have had sex before the age of 15.
Numerator:	Young people age 15-24 who report their age at first sex as under 15.
Denominator:	All young people age 15-24.
9.1.3	<u>Sex before the age of 18.</u>
Definition:	Percentage of young people 20-24 who have had sex before the age of 18.
Numerator:	Young people 20-24 who report their age at first sex as under 18.
Denominator:	All young people age 20-24.
9.1.4	<u>Primary Abstinence</u>
Definition:	Percentage of young women and men aged 15-19 who never had sex.
Numerator:	Number of young women and men aged 15-19 who never had sex
Denominator:	Number of young women and men aged 15-19 surveyed.
9.1.5	<u>Secondary Abstinence</u>
Definition:	Percentage of young women and men aged 15-24 who never had sex in the last year of those who ever had sex.
Numerator:	Number of women and men aged 15-24 who never had sex in the last 12 months.
Denominator:	Number of women and men aged 15-24 who ever had sex
9.2	<u>Young people having premarital sex in last year</u>
Definition:	The percent of young never married people (aged 15-24) who have had sex in the last 12 months of all young single people surveyed.
Numerator:	The number of never married respondents aged 15-24 who report any sex in the last 12 months.
Denominator:	Total number of never married respondents aged 15-24.
9.3	<u>Young people using a condom during premarital sex</u>
Definition:	The percent of young never married people (aged 15-24) who used a condom at last sex, of all young single sexually active people surveyed.
Numerator:	The number of never married respondents aged 15-24 who report using a condom the last time they had sex in the last 12 months.
Denominator:	Total number of never married respondents aged 15-24 who report having had sex in the last 12 months.
9.4	<u>Young people having multiple partners in last year</u>
Definition:	The percent of young people (aged 15-24) who have had sex with more than one partner in the last 12 months, of all sexually active young people, in the last 12 months..
Numerator:	The number of respondents aged 15-24 who report having more than one sexual partner in the last 12 months.

Denominator:	Total number of respondents aged 15-24 who report being sexually active in the last 12 months.
9.5	<u>Young people using a condom at last higher risk sex</u>
Definition:	The percent of young people (aged 15-24) who used a condom at last sex with a non-marital, non-cohabiting partner, of those who have had sex with a non-marital, non-cohabiting partner in the last 12 months.
Numerator:	The number of respondents aged 15-24 who report that they used a condom the last time they had sex with a non-marital, non-cohabiting partner in the last 12 months.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents aged 15-24 who report that they had sex with a non-marital, non-cohabiting partner in the last 12 months.
9.5.1	<u>Young people using a condom at last higher risk sex of all young people surveyed</u>
Definition:	The percent of young people (aged 15-24) who have had sex in the last 12 months and used a condom at last sex with a non-marital, non-cohabiting partner, of all young people surveyed.
Numerator:	The number of respondents aged 15-24 who report that they used a condom the last time they had sex with a nonmarital, noncohabiting partner in the last 12 months.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents aged 15-24.
9.6	<u>Condom use at first sex</u>
Definition:	The percent of young people (aged 15-24) who used a condom the first time they ever had sex, of those who have ever had sex.
Numerator:	The number of respondents aged 15-24 who report that they used a condom the first time they ever had sex.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents aged 15-24 who report that they ever had sex.
9.7	<u>Age-mixing in sexual relationships (young women age 15-19, non-marital, non-cohabiting partner in the last 12 months)</u>
Definition:	The percent of women respondents aged 15-19 who have had non-marital sex with a man 10 years or more older than themselves in the last 12 months, of all those who have had non-marital sex in the last 12 months.
Numerator:	Women aged 15-19 who report sex in the last 12 months with a man who is 10 years or more older than themselves and to whom they are not married.
Denominator:	Female respondents aged 15-19 who report sex during the last 12 months with a man to whom they are not married.
9.7.1	<u>Age-mixing in sexual partnerships (young women age 15-24, any partner in the last 12 months)</u>
Definition:	Proportion of young women 15-24 who have had sex in the preceding 12 months with a partner who is 10 or more years older than themselves.
Numerator:	The number of female respondents 15-24 who have had sex in the preceding 12 months with a partner who is 10 or more years older than themselves.
Denominator:	Female respondents 15-24 who have had sex in the last 12 months.
9.8	<u>Forced sex among young people</u>
Definition:	Percentage of young women and men age 15-24 who had forced sex in the last 12 months.
Numerator:	Number of respondents aged 15-24 years who report having been forced to have sex in the last 12 months.
Denominator:	Young women and men age 15-24.
9.9	<u>Sex among young people while they are intoxicated</u>
Definition:	The proportion of young people who have had sex while they or their partner was intoxicated during the preceding 12 months.
Numerator:	The number of respondents aged 15-24 years who have had sex while intoxicated or while their partner was intoxicated during the preceding 12 months.
Denominator:	The number of respondents aged 15-24 years.

9.10	<u>Sex with commercial sex workers among young people.</u>
Definition:	The proportion of young people who have had sex with a commercial sex worker (CSW) in the preceding 12 months.
Numerator:	The number of respondents aged 15–24 years who have had sex with a CSW in the preceding 12 months.
Denominator:	Respondents aged 15-24 years.
10.1	<u>Injecting drug users sharing equipment at last injection</u>
Definition:	The percent of injecting drug users active in the last month who report sharing needles, syringes or other injecting equipment the last time they injected drugs.
Numerator:	The number of injecting drug users who report having shared needles, syringes or other injecting equipment in the past month.
Denominator:	Number of respondents who report that they injected drugs in the last month.
10.2	<u>Injecting drug users never sharing equipment in the last month</u>
Definition:	The percent of active injecting drug users surveyed who report never sharing injecting equipment during the last month.
Numerator:	The number of injecting drug users who report no sharing of needles, syringes or other injecting equipment at any time in the last month.
Denominator:	Number of respondents who report that they injected drugs in the last month.
10.3	<u>Drug injectors using condom at last sex</u>
Definition:	The percent of injecting drug users surveyed who used a condom the last time they had sex, of those who have had sex in the last 12 months.
Numerator:	The number of injecting drug users reporting that they used a condom the last time they had sex in the last 12 months.
Denominator:	Total number of injecting drug users who had sex in the last 12 months.
10.3.1	<u>Drug injectors using condom at last sex with a commercial sex worker</u>
Definition:	The percent of injecting drug users surveyed who used a condom the last time they had commercial sex in the last 12 months.
Numerator:	The number of injecting drug users reporting that they used a condom the last time they had commercial sex in the last 12 months.
Denominator:	Total number of injecting drug users who had commercial sex in the last 12 months.
10.3.2	<u>Drug injectors using condom at last sex with a non-regular partner</u>
Definition:	The percent of injecting drug users surveyed who used a condom the last time they had sex with a non-regular partner in the last 12 months.
Numerator:	The number of injecting drug users reporting that they used a condom the last time they had sex with a non-regular partner in the last 12 months.
Denominator:	Total number of injecting drug users who had sex with a non-regular partner in the last 12 months.
10.3.3	<u>Drug injectors using condom at last sex with a regular partner</u>
Definition:	The percent of injecting drug users surveyed who used a condom the last time they had sex with a regular partner in the last 12 months.
Numerator:	The number of injecting drug users reporting that they used a condom the last time they had sex with a regular partner in the last 12 months.
Denominator:	Total number of injecting drug users who had sex with a regular partner in the last 12 months.
11.5	<u>Average number of medical injections per person per year</u>

Definition:	Average number of medical injections per person per year
Numerator:	Number of injections administered by a doctor, a nurse, a pharmacist, or any other health worker to all respondents in the last 12 months
Denominator:	Number of women and men surveyed
11.6	<u>Proportion of women and men reporting that the last health care injection was given with a syringe and needle set from a new, unopened package</u>
Definition:	Proportion of women and men reporting that the last health care injection was given with a syringe and needle set from a new, unopened package
Numerator:	Number of those men and women from the denominator who mention that the last injection received was given with a syringe and needle set from a new, freshly opened package
Denominator:	Number of men and women who can recall receiving an injection in the last 12 months
12.4	<u>Men and women seeking treatment for STIs</u>
Definition:	The percent of respondents reporting symptoms of STIs in the last 12 months who sought care at a service provider with personnel trained in STI care.
Numerator:	The number of respondents reporting symptoms of STIs in the last 12 months who sought care at a service provider with personnel trained in STI care.
Denominator:	Total number of respondents who reported symptoms suggestive of STIs in the last 12 months.
13.4	<u>Households receiving help in caring for chronically ill adults</u>
Definition:	The percent of households with an adult aged 15-49 who has been ill for at least three consecutive months during the last 12 months that received external unpaid help in caring for the patient or replacing lost income.
Numerator:	The number of households receiving unpaid help in caring for a person 15-49 who has been ill for more than 3 months (or who was ill for 3 months before his or her death) out of the last 12 months from any source outside the household.
Denominator:	Total number of households caring for a person 15-49 who has been ill for more than 3 months (or ill for 3 months before their death) out of the last 12 months.
13.4.1	<u>External support for chronically ill persons</u>
Definition:	<p>Percentage of adults aged 18-59 years who have been chronically ill for 3 or more months in the past 12 months whose households received, free of user charges, basic external support in caring for chronically ill people, including health, psychological or emotional and other social and material support</p> <p>External support for chronically ill adults is defined as:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. health care and supplies; 2. emotional and psychological: counselling from a trained counsellor, companionship and emotional or spiritual support; and 3. other social support, including socioeconomic (clothing, extra food or financial support) or instrumental (help with household work, training for a caregiver or legal services). <p>External support is defined here as help free of user charges coming from a source other than friends, family or neighbours unless they are working for a community-based group or organization. In settings in which friends, family or neighbours provide most external support, programme managers may consider adapting this. The definition of chronically ill varies from setting to setting. Developing and noting a commonly agreed upon definition prior to initiating work is therefore important.</p>
Numerator:	<p>Women and men 18-59 who have been ill for 3 or more months during the past 12 months and whose household received the following support:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Medical support at least once a month during illness

	<p>AND</p> <p>2. Emotional support in the last 30 days</p> <p>AND</p> <p>3. Material support in the last 30 days</p> <p>AND</p> <p>4. Social support in the last 30 days.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>Women and men who died in the past 12 months, age 18-59 when they died, and who had been chronically ill for 3 months before death and whose household received the following support:</p> <p>1. Medical support at least once a month during illness</p> <p>AND</p> <p>2. Emotional support in the last 30 days (before the death)</p> <p>AND</p> <p>3. Material support in the last 30 days (before the death)</p> <p>AND</p> <p>4. Social support in the last 30 days (before the death).</p>
Denominator:	Women and men age 18-59 who were ill for 3 or more months during the past 12 months, AND those ill for 3 or more months before death.
13.4.2	<u>External support for chronically ill persons, any support</u>
Definition:	<p>Percentage of adults aged 18–59 years who have been chronically ill for 3 or more months in the past 12 months whose households received, free of user charges, basic external support in caring for chronically ill people, including health, psychological or emotional or other social and material support External support for chronically ill adults is defined as: health care and supplies; emotional and psychological: counselling from a trained counsellor, companionship and emotional or spiritual support; and other social support, including socioeconomic (clothing, extra food or financial support) or instrumental (help with household work, training for a caregiver or legal services). . External support is defined here as help free of user charges coming from a source other than friends, family or neighbours unless they are working for a community-based group or organization. In settings in which friends, family or neighbours provide most external support, programme managers may consider adapting this. The definition of chronically ill varies from setting to setting. Developing and noting a commonly agreed upon definition prior to initiating work is therefore important.</p> <p>External support for chronically ill adults is defined as:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. health care and supplies; 2. emotional and psychological: counselling from a trained counsellor, companionship and emotional or spiritual support; and 3. other social support, including socioeconomic (clothing, extra food or financial support) or

	<p>instrumental (help with household work, training for a caregiver or legal services). .</p> <p>External support is defined here as help free of user charges coming from a source other than friends, family or neighbours unless they are working for a community-based group or organization. In settings in which friends, family or neighbours provide most external support, programme managers may consider adapting this. The definition of chronically ill varies from setting to setting. Developing and noting a commonly agreed upon definition prior to initiating work is therefore important.</p>
Numerator:	<p>Women and men 18-59 who have been ill for 3 or more months during the past 12 months and whose household received the following support:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Medical support at least once a month during illness <p>OR</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Emotional support in the last 30 days <p>OR</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Material support in the last 30 days <p>OR</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Social support in the last 30 days. <p>OR</p> <p>Women and men who died in the past 12 months, age 18-59 when they died, and who had been chronically ill for 3 months before death and whose household received the following support:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Medical support at least once a month during illness <p>OR</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Emotional support in the last 30 days (before the death) <p>OR</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Material support in the last 30 days (before the death) <p>OR</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Social support in the last 30 days (before the death).
Denominator:	Women and men age 18-59 who were ill for 3 or more months during the past 12 months, AND those ill for 3 or more months before death.
13.5	<u>External Support for Orphaned and Vulnerable Children: at least one of the services</u>
Definition:	The percentage of OVC age 0-17 whose households received free basic external support in caring for the child.
Numerator:	<p>Number of OVC who live in households that received at least one of the following services for the child:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Medical support within the past 12 months

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • School-related assistance within the past 12 months • Emotional support within the past 3 months • Other social support, including material support, within the past 3 months
Denominator:	Total number of OVC age 0-17.
13.5.1	<u>External support for households with OVCs: all services</u>
Definition:	The percentage of orphans and vulnerable children whose households received free basic external support in caring for the child.
Numerator:	<p>Number of orphans and vulnerable children who live in households that received at least one of the following services:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Medical support within the last 12 months <p>AND</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Emotional/psychological support within the last 3 months <p>AND</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Material support within the last 3 months <p>AND</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Social support within the last 3 months <p>AND</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. School-related assistance within the past 12 months.
Denominator:	Total number of OVCs age 0-17.
14.1	<u>Birth registration</u>
Definition:	Proportion of children aged 0-4 whose births are reported registered.
Numerator:	Number of children aged 0-4 whose births are reported registered.
Denominator:	Total number of children aged 0-4 surveyed.
14.2	<u>Percentage of children under 18 who are vulnerable</u>
Definition:	Percentage of children under 18 who are vulnerable.
Numerator:	Number of children under 18: 1) whose parents are chronically ill; or 2) who live in a household where an adult has died in the past 12 months and the adult was sick for 3 of the 12 months prior to the death; or 3) who live in a household with a chronically ill adult.
Denominator:	All children under 18.
14.2.1	<u>Percentage of children under 18 who are vulnerable-chronically ill parents</u>
Definition:	Percentage of children under 18 whose parents are chronically ill.
Numerator:	Number of children under 18, whose parents are chronically ill.
Denominator:	All children under 18.

14.2.2	<u>Percentage of children under 18 who are vulnerable-adult in the household was sick for 3 of the 12 months prior to the death</u>
Definition:	Percentage of children under 18 who are vulnerable, who live in the household where an adult has died in the past 12 months and the adult was sick for 3 of the 12 months prior to the death.
Numerator:	Number of children under 18, who live in a household where an adult has died in the past 12 months and the adult was sick for 3 of the 12 months prior to the death.
Denominator:	All children under 18.
14.2.3	<u>Percentage of children under 18 who are vulnerable-chronically ill adults in the household</u>
Definition:	Percentage of children under 18 who who live in a household with a chronicially ill adult.
Numerator:	Number of children under 18 who live in a household with a chronicially ill adult.
Denominator:	All children under 18.
14.3	<u>Prevalence of orphanhood under 18 who are orphans-- mother, father or both dead</u>
Definition:	Percentage of children under 18 whose mother, father or both parents have died.
Numerator:	Number of children under 18 whose mother, father or both parents have died.
Denominator:	All children under 18.
14.4	<u>Prevalence of orphanhood among children under 15- mother, father or both dead</u>
Definition:	The percent of children under 15 in a household survey whose mother, father or both parents have died.
Numerator:	Total number of children who are currently under 15 and whose mother or father or both are dead.
Denominator:	Total number of children currently under 15 listed by respondents in the survey.
14.4.1	<u>Prevalence of orphanhood among children under 15- mother and father both dead</u>
Definition:	The percent of children under 15 in a household survey whose mother and father have died.
Numerator:	Total number of children who are currently under 15 and whose mother and father are both dead.
Denominator:	Total number of children currently under 15 listed by respondents in the survey.
14.4.2	<u>Prevalence of orphanhood among children under 15- mother dead (or both dead)</u>
Definition:	The percent of children under 15 in a household survey whose mother has died.
Numerator:	Total number of children who are currently under 15 and whose mother is dead.
Denominator:	Total number of children currently under 15 listed by respondents in the survey.
14.4.3	<u>Prevalence of orphanhood among children under 15- mother dead, father alive</u>
Definition:	The percent of children under 15 in a household survey whose mother has died but whose father is alive.
Numerator:	Total number of children who are currently under 15 and whose mother is dead but whose father is alive.
Denominator:	Total number of children currently under 15 listed by respondents in the survey.
14.4.4	<u>Prevalence of orphanhood among children under 15- father dead (or both dead)</u>
Definition:	The percent of children under 15 in a household survey whose father has died.
Numerator:	Total number of children who are currently under 15 and whose father is dead.
Denominator:	Total number of children currently under 15 listed by respondents in the survey.
14.4.5	<u>Prevalence of orphanhood among children under 15- father dead, mother alive</u>
Definition:	The percent of children under 15 in a household survey whose father has died but whose mother is alive.
Numerator:	Total number of children who are currently under 15 and whose father is dead but whose mother is alive.

Denominator:	Total number of children currently under 15 listed by respondents in the survey.
14.10	<u>Succession planning</u>
Definition:	The percentage of mothers or primary caregivers who report having identified a standby guardian who will take care of the child in the event that she/he is not able to do so.
Numerator:	Number of mothers or caregivers who have identified a standby guardian to take care of the dependent child.
Denominator:	All mothers or caregivers who are responsible for children aged 0–17.
14.11	<u>Orphans living with siblings</u>
Definition:	The percentage of orphans who are not living in the same household with all their siblings under the age of 18.
Numerator:	Number of orphans who do not live in the same household as their biological siblings ages 0–17.
Denominator:	Number of orphans who have siblings ages 0–17.


MODULE 2

Module 2, Session 1: Random Sampling

Purpose	To explain random sampling as a survey technique and to show how it is carried out and why it works.
Approximate Time	60 minutes
Preparation	<p>You will need to prepare two opaque bags of marbles or poker chips of the exact same size—draughts or painted stones also work well as long as each one is exactly the same size and texture. The first bag should have 50 blue and 50 red marbles (or any two other colors, though black and white can sometimes have racial connotations). The second bag should have 80 blue and 20 red marbles.</p> <p>Prepare the signup sheet described in Step 6 below. At the top of this signup sheet, write the following: “I commit to helping my organization use random sampling throughout survey work and will seek help to do it.”</p>

Objectives—Show Module 2, Slide 1: Module 2: Objectives.

Module 2: Objectives




1. **Commit** to using random sampling in conducting population-based surveys
2. **Compare** and **contrast** two-stage LQAS and two-stage 30-cluster sampling
3. **Use** decision rules to assess LQAS results
4. **Analyze** what information LQAS can provide and its limitations
5. **Practice** describing LQAS results accurately

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 2 Slide 1

Why Random Sample?

- Gives us results from the sample that reflect the real situation in the whole population (generalization/inference)
- Allows you to use the “few” to describe the “whole”
- Saves time
- Saves money
- Gives basis for use of statistical methods, e.g., calculating precision and confidence intervals





Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 2

Slide 2

Show Module 2, Slide 2: Why Random Sample?

Step 1 (15 minutes)—Demonstrate random sampling.

Show Module 2, Slides 3 and 4: Activity.

<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div style="flex: 1;"> <h3 style="margin: 0;">Activity</h3> <hr style="border: 1px solid red; margin: 5px 0;"/> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Get into five groups of six people. 2. Your group will be provided two bags (A and B) each containing red and blue marbles. 3. Imagine each bag is a program area, and all the marbles in the bag represents all young people age 15-24 in that program area. 4. Each red marble in the bag denotes a young person who DOES NOT KNOW three ways of preventing HIV infection. 5. Each blue marble in the bag denotes a young person WHO KNOWS three ways of preventing HIV infection. 6. How can we find out what percentage of youth age 15-24 know at least three ways to prevent HIV infection in the program areas A and B respectively (i.e., the % of blue marbles in each bag)? </div> <div style="text-align: right;">  </div> </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; margin-top: 20px;"> <p style="font-size: x-small;">Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 2</p> <p style="font-size: x-small;">Slide 3</p> </div>	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div style="flex: 1;"> <h3 style="margin: 0;">Activity—Continued</h3> <hr style="border: 1px solid red; margin: 5px 0;"/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To save time (and money) let us find out by randomly taking a sample of 30 marbles from the respective bags: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Take bag A. 2. Shake to mix the marbles. 3. Close your eyes and pick 30 marbles. 4. Count the number of blue and red marbles. 5. Write the numbers on the flipchart. 6. Are the young people who know how to prevent HIV infection “the majority,” “just a few,” or “somewhere in between”? 7. Now empty the bag and find out the total number of blue and red marbles that were in the bag. Was your answer to the previous question a true reflection of the true situation in the bag? • Repeat the above process with bag B. • <i>What would the results have been if we used non-random sampling?</i> </div> <div style="text-align: right;">  </div> </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; margin-top: 20px;"> <p style="font-size: x-small;">Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 2</p> <p style="font-size: x-small;">Slide 4</p> </div>
--	--

Using the bags of marbles, lead participants through a demonstration of how to take a sample.

- A. Sit in the center of the group (at a table or on the floor) with participants in a circle around you.
- B. Show participants both bags of marbles and say the following:

Imagine that each of these bags represents all the young people age 15–24 in either Supervision Area (SA) A or B. This bag represents SA A, and this one represents SA B.

- C. Explain that a blue marble represents a young person (15–24) in an area who knows three ways to prevent HIV transmission, and a red marble represents a young person (15–24) in the same SA who does not know three ways to prevent HIV transmission.
- D. Explain how we learn how many or what percentage of young people know three ways to prevent HIV transmission. Say the following:

*Now, we want to know what percentage of young people in these two SAs know three ways to prevent HIV transmission. One way to get the answer would be to count **all** the blue and red marbles in the bags, but let's assume we do not have the time or money to do this. Instead, we could select a random sample of the young people from each SA.*

- E. Ask for a volunteer to take a sample of 30 marbles from Bag A (the 50/50 bag representing SA A). Say the following:

First, with your eyes closed, please take out 30 marbles from the bag. You can do it a little at a time so you don't go over 30. Close your eyes each time you take marbles from the bag. Next, count, in a loud voice, the number of blue and red marbles you removed.

Remember: Blue is good!

- F. Then ask the volunteer to write the number of blue and red marbles on a flipchart or where everyone can see them. Remind participants that blue marbles stand for young people who know three ways to prevent HIV transmission, and red marbles stand for young people who do not.
- G. Now ask the group to answer this question:

Using this sample, would you say that most young people in Supervision Area A (show the bag) know three ways to prevent HIV transmission; that few young people do; or that somewhere in between “most” and “few” young people do?

Answer should be “somewhere in between.”

- H. Now ask the volunteer to count the marbles remaining in the bag and state the total number of blue and red marbles.
- I. Ask the group how the sample of marbles compares with the count of all marbles.

Step 2 (10 minutes)—Repeat of the demonstration with Bag B (representing SA B).

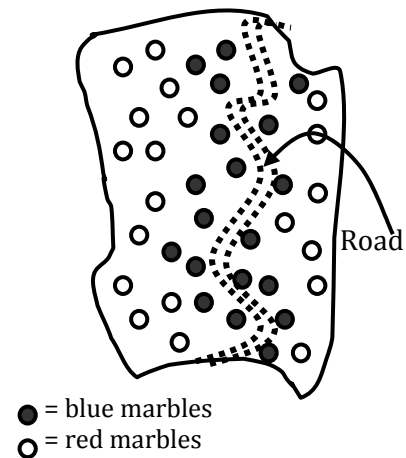
Would you say most young people in Supervision Area B (show the second bag) know three ways to prevent HIV transmission; that few young people do; or that somewhere in between “most” and “few” young people do?

Answer should be “most young people.”

Step 3 (15 minutes)—Demonstrate nonrandom sampling.

This step is designed to help participants understand why the sampling they do as part of LQAS must be random—and why nonrandom sampling does not yield reliable information on which to base program decisions. This demonstration will make the point effectively.

- A. Empty the 50/50 bag (SA A) of marbles on the ground/floor/table where all participants can see them.
- B. Create a pretend community using marbles to represent young people living in a different house. Separate the blue marbles from the red, and place the blue marbles near you and the red marbles just out of your reach.
- C. Explain that you will pretend to be a program manager who has been asked to do a survey. The purpose of the survey is to find out what percentage of young people in a given SA know three ways to prevent HIV transmission. Say the following:



*In this community, some of the young people are **easier** to interview because they live **next to the road** (point to the blue marbles near you and, if possible, arrange them in a line that borders an imaginary road), while other young people live in remote areas and are harder to reach and interview (indicate the red pile, scattering them at further distances from you).*

- D. Explain that it has just started to rain in the village and you have decided all the young people in the SA are alike. Therefore, you do not need to interview any young people in the remote areas. You will just interview young people who live close to a road, save much time and money, and stay out of the rain. The information will be “just as good.”
- E. Take a few blue marbles from the line near you, counting them aloud. Then, announce that the survey findings show that all or most young people in the SA know three ways to prevent HIV transmission.

- F. Explain the “results” of the sample, still acting as the program manager. Say the following:

So, from my sample, I can tell that knowledge about how HIV/AIDS spreads should not be a problem among young people in this supervision area, so we can spend our money on other interventions.

Ask participants if they agree with the program manager’s conclusions.

Answer should be that they disagree, but ask them to explain why they disagree.

Examples for why the program manager’s conclusions were incorrect include—

- Not everyone within the SA had an equal chance of being selected for the survey, therefore the sample was not random; and
- Since the respondents were not selected randomly, we do not know the extent to which those that were selected represent the entire population.


Step 4 (10 minutes)—Debriefing the demonstration you have just completed.

Ask participants their reaction to the demonstration:

How are the results different from the random sample taken from the same bag? Why are they different? Are conclusions and program decisions based on this nonrandom sample going to be reliable?

Step 5 (5 minutes)—Review of the advantages of random sampling. Below are some examples:

- If randomized correctly, the sample can provide information that can be generalized to the wider population.
- Random sampling as opposed to nonrandom sampling provides reliable information for program decisionmaking.
- It is less costly to collect data from a subset of the population as opposed to an entire population.



Why Random Sample? (Recap)

- Gives us results from the sample that reflect the real situation in the whole population (generalization/inference)
- Allows us to use the “few” to describe the “whole”
- Saves time
- Saves money
- Gives basis for use of statistical methods, e.g., calculating precision and confidence intervals

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 2 Slide 5

Display Module 2, Slide 5: Why Random Sample? (Recap). Refer participants to their handout of the same title and review the contents. Be sure to repeat the main advantage of sampling, which is to use the “few” to describe the whole. Say the following:

In order to be able to interpret LQAS results for a single SA (which we will talk about soon) or to estimate coverage for an entire program area, we must use random sampling approaches. Without random sampling, we cannot use any of the statistical methods—including calculating the precision of our estimates with confidence intervals. Without random approaches, we cannot generalize our results to the entire population (use a “few” to describe the whole).

Step 6 (5 minutes)—Invitation to commit to random sampling.

Show Module 2, Slide 6: Activity and explain the following activity. Post a sheet of flipchart paper on the wall (prepared earlier), numbered from 1 through the total number of participants. Assure participants that this list of names is to be displayed during this training, and it will not be shown to anyone else or used outside this training room. Say the following:

Random sampling is such an important part of doing surveys. I would like to invite each of you to write your name on the sheet as a sign of your commitment to random sampling throughout the training and fieldwork you do on surveys in your own organization. You may do so any time up to the beginning of the survey. Throughout this training, we will provide you with what you need to do to ensure that a sample is taken randomly.

Activity



- *We would like to ask you to indicate your commitment to using random sampling in surveys by writing your name and signing on the chart provided.*

Module 2, Session 2a: Introduction to Sampling Concepts

Purpose	This session will introduce terms that participants will hear and see repeatedly throughout the rest of the training. While this might feel daunting to participants at first, you can assure them that the concepts will become clear to them as you go. You will also define in intuitive terms the definitions and uses of “30-cluster” and “lot quality assurance samples” (LQAS).
Approximate Time	45 minutes
Preparation	You should use the file “card definitions” to create 16 definition cards for each participant. If you photocopy the cards “recto-verso” using the file on heavy card stock and cut them into 8 rectangles per sheet (16 total), each participant will have a set of cards with key definitions on them.


Step 1 (15 minutes)—Introduction to sampling terms.

Show Module 2, Slide 7: Activity: Reviewing Sampling Definitions and explain the following activity. Distribute a packet of definition cards to each participant and ask them to read through them for about 10–15 minutes. Invite them to make different piles for terms they have heard, for terms that are new, for those that are confusing, or any other piles they want.

Tell them that many of the definitions will be complex to them, but assure them that throughout the workshop they will have the chance to practice sampling techniques and become familiar with all of them. Remind them that you have already used some of these terms in this and previous sessions but that this is a way to formally introduce them and add other key terms.

Activity: Reviewing Sampling Definitions

1. You are provided with a pack of 15 cards on each of which is a term usually used in sampling.
2. Take 10 minutes to read through the cards and stack them into piles:
 - Terms that you know
 - Terms that are new to you
 - Terms that are rather unclear to you
3. For the next 10 minutes take turns (2 minutes each turn) to show your partner one side of the flash card and see if s/he can give a response close to what is on the side of the card facing you.
4. Are there terms that are still unclear?



Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 2
Slide 7

Show Module 2, Slide 8: What is LQAS? Definition, Slide 9: What is LQAS? Background, Slide 10: LQAS Definitions as Adapted for Public Health, and Slide 11: LQAS Terminology as Applied in Programs.

<p>What is LQAS? Definition</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> LQAS is <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lot Quality Assurance Sampling Based on limited number of observations Can distinguish lots meeting pre-set outcome target from those that do not Used for monitoring, informs decision making on corrective measures Can be used aggregately to gauge coverage and outcome Adapted for public health in mid-1980s <p><small>Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 2 Slide 8</small></p>	<p>What is LQAS? Background</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Developed in the 1920s to ensure that industrial processes produced and released goods meeting pre-set quality standards to the markets (<i>outcome</i>). Takes a small random sample of a manufactured batch (<i>lot</i>) and tests the sampled items for quality. The sample size is statistically determined (binomial probability) If defective items in the sample exceed a predetermined number (decision rule), then the lot is rejected. The decision rule is determined based on desired production standards. The sample size and decision rule give the manager high probability of rejecting substandard lots, and of accepting lots that meet the quality standards. <p><small>Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 2 Slide 9</small></p>								
<p>LQAS Definitions as Adapted for Public Health</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <th>Standard LQAS Theory</th> <th>Public Health Programs</th> </tr> <tr> <td>Production standard: % of items that must “pass” before the lot is accepted</td> <td>Coverage Benchmark: % of persons to be covered by the service (i.e., received food or were vaccinated)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Production units: The machine or team that produced or assembled the lot</td> <td>Supervision Areas: The CS or program unit responsible for delivering the service</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lot: Total number of items produced in given time by the production unit</td> <td>Lot: Total number of persons in a given zone receiving service (food, vaccines, etc.)</td> </tr> </table> <p><small>Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 2 Slide 10</small></p>	Standard LQAS Theory	Public Health Programs	Production standard: % of items that must “pass” before the lot is accepted	Coverage Benchmark: % of persons to be covered by the service (i.e., received food or were vaccinated)	Production units: The machine or team that produced or assembled the lot	Supervision Areas: The CS or program unit responsible for delivering the service	Lot: Total number of items produced in given time by the production unit	Lot: Total number of persons in a given zone receiving service (food, vaccines, etc.)	<p>LQAS Terminology as Applied in Programs</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Supervision Area (SA) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Catchment area or program unit to be assessed or monitored Coverage <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Proportion with desired outcome in an indicator in a SA Coverage Benchmark <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A preset minimum acceptable coverage level Average Coverage <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Proportion showing desired outcome across all SAs of the whole program area Decision Rule <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The number that corresponds to a specific coverage level for a given LQAS sample size <p><small>Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 2 Slide 11</small></p>
Standard LQAS Theory	Public Health Programs								
Production standard: % of items that must “pass” before the lot is accepted	Coverage Benchmark: % of persons to be covered by the service (i.e., received food or were vaccinated)								
Production units: The machine or team that produced or assembled the lot	Supervision Areas: The CS or program unit responsible for delivering the service								
Lot: Total number of items produced in given time by the production unit	Lot: Total number of persons in a given zone receiving service (food, vaccines, etc.)								

Step 2 (15 minutes)—Summary of terms.

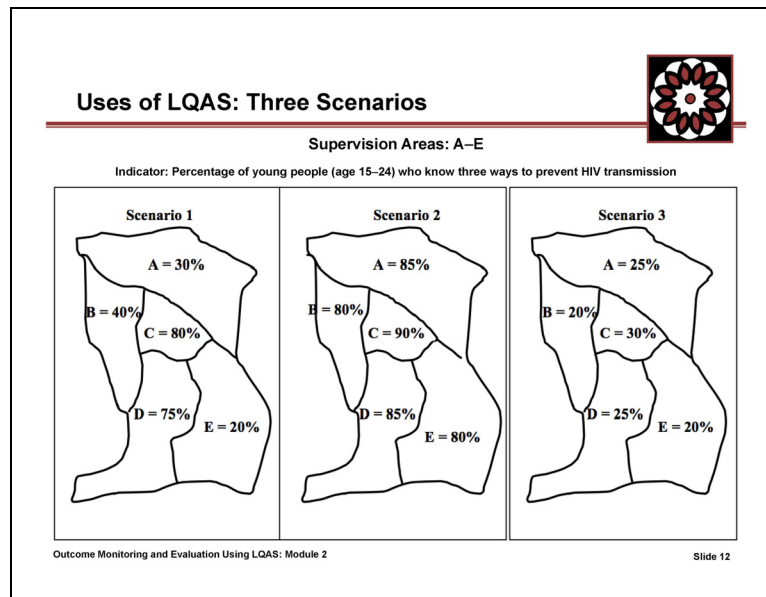
After about 15 minutes, ask if they have any questions and go through each definition to give it context. Use the following table to make your summary points.

Sampling Term	Use in This Training
Sample	A sample helps us learn about a population by studying just a part of it. This training is all about how to sample correctly so the “few” can be used to describe the “many.”
Random Sample	To be able to use the few to describe the many, we must use a random selection approach. We already saw this and will learn how to do it in detail.
Sampling Frame	This is merely a full listing from which we take our sample. We will not use this term much, but you will hear it.

Sampling Term	Use in This Training
Multistage Sample	All of the sampling we will be doing is multistage because we first randomly select communities, then households, then respondents—different stages.
LQAS	This is why we are here! We will see it in detail!
Cluster Sample	Since this is a common sampling method, I will contrast its use, in a moment, to LQAS.
Stratified Sample	Anytime we want to be able to say something about a subgroup in a population, we first split the total population up into subgroups and then sample from them. These subgroups are called “strata.” LQAS is a form of stratified sampling since we break the program up into SAs or strata.
Sample Size	We will provide you with some rules of thumb to determine sample size. We will also talk about the size of an LQAS.
Systematic Sampling	We use this when we have a list of sample units—like communities—and we want to sample from the list. We will go into how to do that in detail since communities are the first “stage” we typically sample.
Random Number	We will use random numbers a lot—they help us choose starting places in a random way.
Sampling Interval	This is a term used in systematic sampling, and we will practice it later.
Probability Proportionate to Size	This is also something we will practice when we sample from a list of communities. All this means is that larger towns will be more likely to be chosen—because of their size—than smaller ones. The sample is still random and naturally accounts for the size of communities. We will see how this works.
Precision	Whenever we take a sample, we end up with an estimate of the percentage of people who know something, practice a behavior, or use a service. Any time we estimate a percentage from a sample, we know that it is likely to be a little different from the true percentage in the population. We have to be able to say how close our estimate is likely to be to the truth. We can do this if we randomly sample, and how close we are is a measure of precision.
Confidence Interval	Confidence intervals are the means we use (often) to describe how precise our estimates are. We will learn how to calculate confidence intervals.
Supervision Area	This is an important concept in LQAS because we sample each SA so we can determine whether it is substandard compared with targets we set.

Step 3 (15 minutes)—Distinguishing cluster sampling and LQAS.

Assure people again that you will be coming back again and again to these terms and not to worry if they still don't fully understand them at this point. Tell them you want to spend just a few minutes distinguishing 30-cluster sampling from LQAS. The reason you are doing this is because many health programs use 30-cluster sampling, and you want to make sure people understand the main differences.



Show Module 2, Slide 12: Uses of LQAS: Three Scenarios, and talk about how LQAS is most useful in distinguishing substandard SAs from others like in the first scenario. It is less useful for distinguishing SAs when they are all performing at a high level or all at a low level. However, even in those cases it provides useful information to managers. If all areas are substandard vis-à-vis a target (second scenario), then managers of various SAs can strategize about what to do. If no areas are substandard (third scenario), then the program can continue without needing to worry about any particular attention paid to substandard performance.

The main issue to highlight is that we use LQAS so that subdivisions (SAs) within an entire program area will have some information to make decisions about whether they are substandard and in need of help. It is not meant as a judgment but to better help program managers decide where to target scarce resources.

Thirty-cluster sampling provides information for a program area as a whole but not for SAs.

Tell participants that you will be pointing out how the two differ and are similar (in terms of sampling steps) throughout the training.

30-Cluster Sampling and LQAS

Cluster Sampling

- Involves randomly selecting an interview location and sampling **several respondents** in it.
- In 30/10 cluster samples, you choose 30 interview sites and sample 10 respondents in each.
- You only have to go to 30 communities in your program area, and you can get results that tell you something about your entire program area.
- You do NOT get supervision-level information in 30-cluster sampling.

LQAS

- LQAS involves randomly sampling **19 interview locations in every supervision area** where you have a program.
- You only interview **one eligible respondent** at each selected interview location.
- You can combine LQA samples to get information for the entire program area.
- LQAS helps managers and teams by giving them information to make decisions about JUST their area (their supervision-level information).

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 2 Slide 13

Show Module 2, Slide 13: 30-Cluster Sampling and LQAS (refer them to their handouts).

Go through the slide and invite them to follow along.

Module 2, Session 2b: LQAS in Practice

Purpose	This session introduces the LQAS technique. To introduce the session, relate it to the random sampling session just completed. Explain that now we are going to introduce a special type of random sampling called LQAS. It is an approach that allows us to use small random samples to distinguish between SAs with high and low coverage. Using small samples makes conducting surveys more efficient for busy program people.
Approximate Time	90 minutes
Preparation	<p>You will need to prepare opaque bags of marbles or poker chips of the exact same size—draughts or painted stones also work well as long as each one is exactly the same size and texture. The first bag—SA A—should have 50 blue and 50 red marbles (or any two other colors, though black and white can sometimes have racial connotations). The second bag—SA C—should have 80 blue and 20 red marbles.</p> <p>These bags can be the same ones used in Module 2, Session 1, though you will be using them to illustrate LQAS—not random sampling more generally in this session. However, you should have enough bags so that two groups each have one of each bag of SA A and SA C.</p> <p>Prepare flipcharts that look like Module 2, Slide 16: LQAS Sampling Results, upon which you can record the results of the sampling exercise Step 2F and Module 2, Slide 6: LQAS Table (this should remain on display through the rest of the training).</p>

Important: You will notice that *much* more of this session and Sessions 3 and 4 are “scripted” than in other modules. The reason for this is because explaining LQAS is very difficult, and we want to make sure it is done correctly. LQAS is a very useful tool, but users must describe results with care. We are hoping that scripting here will enable you to describe it to them so they can avoid mistakes.

Step 1 (10 minutes)—Introduction of the topic.

Using language like that in “Purpose” above, explain that we are now going to demonstrate lot quality assurance sampling. You can add to the “Purpose” statement above by saying the following:

The overall goal we are all aiming for is to make the best use of limited resources by setting priorities, for indicators and for supervision areas. The LQAS technique presented in this session is one of the most efficient ways to collect the coverage information needed to establish such priorities.

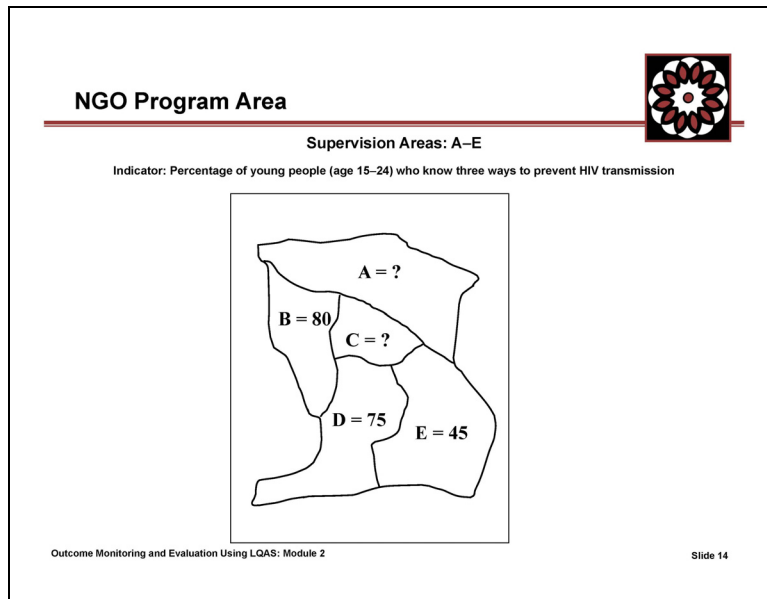
*For the purpose of setting priorities, we need only to distinguish supervision areas that require immediate attention versus those that do not. **To say that they require immediate attention means that we have evidence that they are falling far behind targets we have set for knowledge, practice, and/or***

service coverage. Identifying SAs that require immediate attention is precisely the reason LQAS was developed. If we find this situation, we can give special attention to these areas—not to “punish” them but to learn why they are falling behind and what needs to be done to improve the situation.

A defining characteristic of LQAS is that it uses a sample size of 19 for each SA. In this session, we will demonstrate that 19 is sufficient to identify SAs that need immediate attention versus those that do not.

Important: The language used here is very important. Though we set coverage targets, LQAS does not allow us to say for a single SA that we have “reached” the target. It does allow us to identify areas that require immediate attention in that we have evidence that an SA has fallen far behind the target. We discuss in more detail the issue of how to talk about LQAS results in Module 2, Session 4.

Step 2 (40 minutes)—Demonstration of LQAS.




Complete a demonstration of the LQAS technique as follows:

- A. Display Module 2, Slide 14: NGO Program Area (refer participants to their handout). Say the following:

Again, we are working with a fictitious NGO Program Area, the same one that was used in the previous session. As you can see, we do not know the coverage for two of the five Supervision Areas, SA A and SA C, for the indicator “percentage of young people (15–24) who know three ways to prevent HIV transmission.” Because we want to make decisions about deploying our program resources, we will need to do a survey of these two areas to see whether they need special attention.

- B. Explain how we will do the survey. Say the following:

We don't know the coverage in SA A or SA C, so we will do a survey, randomly selecting and interviewing 19 young people from each of the two SAs. We will demonstrate that this is adequate for our purposes of identifying priority areas.



Activity: Is a Sample Size of 19 adequate?

1. Form two groups.
2. Each group is provided with **two bags, A and C**. Each bag has red and blue marbles. Red marbles represent youth who **DO NOT KNOW** three ways of preventing HIV infection, and the blue marbles represent those who **KNOW**.
3. For each group, take a **random sample of 19 marbles** from **bag A**. Count the blue marbles in the sample and record the number in the chart provided.
4. Repeat the process till you have taken **5 random samples of 19**.
5. Copy the sample results from the other group so you have a total of 10 random samples.
6. Now count all the marbles in the bag. How many blue marbles were in the bag? What percentage of all the marbles in the bag were blue?
7. Now let each group repeat this exercise using **bag C**.


Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 2 Slide 15

- C. Show participants the bag of marbles for SA A (with 50 blue and 50 red marbles). Explain that, just like in the last session, the marbles in this bag represent all the young people (15–24) in this SA. The blue marbles represent all the young people who know three ways to prevent HIV transmission. The red marbles represent those young people who do not know three ways to prevent HIV transmission. Show Module 2, Slide 15: Activity: Is a Sample Size of 19 Adequate? and explain the following activity.
- D. Explain how they will sample these bags. Display Module 2, Slide 16: LQAS Sampling Results. Say the following:

I am going to divide you into two groups, and each group is going to take 5 samples of 19 from SA A (show bags), and then each group will do the same with SA C (show bag). Each bag from SA A is exactly the same, but we are doing it in two groups to sample more quickly. The same thing holds for SA C. You will record the results on your handout entitled "LQAS Sampling Results," and then I will record the results for both groups on a flipchart like the slide and your handout. That way we will have 10 total samples. Since we are looking for those young people who know three ways to prevent HIV transmission and since the blue marbles represent those young people, record only the number of blue marbles out of the sample of 19.

Keep in mind that when we do survey work we never take 10 samples—we can only take one. Here we are taking 10 to demonstrate how LQAS works and what we can learn from it.

LQAS Sampling Results



Indicator: Percentage of young people (age 15–24) who know three ways to prevent HIV transmission

Supervision Areas: NGO Program Area					
A			C		
# Correct (black draughts)			# Correct (black draughts)		
Sample		Sample		Sample	
1		6		1	6
2		7		2	7
3		8		3	8
4		9		4	9
5		10		5	10

Verify "knowledge" in the bag for S.A.A. → $\frac{\text{Total black draughts in the bag}}{\text{Total black and red draughts in the bag}} = \frac{\square}{\square} = \square\%$

Verify "knowledge" in the bag for S.A.C. → $\frac{\text{Total black draughts in the bag}}{\text{Total black and red draughts in the bag}} = \frac{\square}{\square} = \square\%$

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 2 Slide 16

- E. Give each group an “SA A bag” and ask them to take five samples from SA A and record their results on the flipchart. Ask them to replace all the marbles after each sample and to shake the bag up to mix them up well each time. Remind them not to take more than 19 marbles out—and if they do, to start over. They can take out a few at a time.
- F. After each group has finished taking 5 samples of 19 marbles from SA A and recorded the number of blue marbles, ask each group to report their results to the large group. You should record all these results on the flipchart page you prepared for this purpose. Encourage them to record the other group’s samples on their handout.
- G. Now ask each group to count the total number of blue marbles in the entire bag. Enter this number as the numerator in the “verify” space for SA A on the flipchart page you prepared for this purpose. Also ask them to count the total number of blue and red marbles in the bag. Enter this number as the denominator in the “verify” space for SA A, and then calculate the percentage of marbles that are blue.

Important: Verify that each group concludes that 50% of the marbles are blue.

- H. Give each group a bag for SA C (80 blue and 20 red marbles) and ask them to repeat the exercise, taking five samples (replacing all marbles each time and shaking the bag) and recording the number of blue marbles on their handout.


- I. Repeat the process described in H above. This time, however, *each group should decide that the percentage of blue marbles is 80%.*

Step 3 (20 minutes)—Introduction to the statistics of LQAS and how to find the decision rule for the SA A samples.

Say the following:

Earlier I explained to you that LQAS allows a manager to identify among a group of Supervision Areas whether one or more are in need of attention because there was evidence that they are falling far below a “target” level of knowledge, behavior, or coverage or the average of knowledge, behavior, or coverage of all SAs combined. We will now use the samples we just took to illustrate this point and provide some understanding of the statistics behind it. We will go through this step by step and slowly to make sure everyone is clear about how this works.

Optimal LQAS Decision Rules for Sample Sizes of 12–30 and Coverage Benchmarks of 10%–95%



LQAS Table: Decision Rules for Sample Sizes of 12–30 and Coverage Targets/Average of 10%–95%

Sample Size*	Average Coverage (Baselines)					Annual Coverage Target (Monitoring and Evaluation)														
	10%	15%	20%	25%	30%	35%	40%	45%	50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%	95%		
12	N/A	N/A	1	1	2	2	3	4	5	5	6	7	7	8	8	9	10	11		
13	N/A	N/A	1	1	2	3	3	4	5	6	6	7	8	8	9	10	11	11		
14	N/A	N/A	1	1	2	3	4	4	5	6	7	8	8	9	10	11	11	12		
15	N/A	N/A	1	2	2	3	4	5	6	6	7	8	9	10	10	11	12	13		
16	N/A	N/A	1	2	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	8	9	10	11	12	13	14		
17	N/A	N/A	1	2	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15		
18	N/A	N/A	1	2	2	3	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	11	12	13	14	16		
19	N/A	N/A	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16		
20	N/A	N/A	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	11	12	13	14	15	16	17		
21	N/A	N/A	1	2	3	4	5	6	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	16	17	18		
22	N/A	N/A	1	2	3	4	5	7	8	9	10	12	13	14	15	16	18	19		
23	N/A	N/A	1	2	3	4	6	7	8	10	11	12	13	14	16	17	18	20		
24	N/A	N/A	1	2	3	4	6	7	9	10	11	13	14	15	16	18	19	21		
25	N/A	1	2	2	4	5	6	8	9	10	12	13	14	16	17	18	20	21		
26	N/A	1	2	3	4	5	6	8	9	11	12	14	15	16	18	19	21	22		
27	N/A	1	2	3	4	5	7	8	10	11	13	14	15	17	18	20	21	23		
28	N/A	1	2	3	4	5	7	8	10	12	13	15	16	18	19	21	22	24		
29	N/A	1	2	3	4	5	7	9	10	12	13	15	17	18	20	21	23	25		
30	N/A	1	2	3	4	5	7	9	11	12	14	16	17	19	20	22	24	26		

N/A: Not applicable, meaning LQAS can not be used in this assessment because the coverage is either too low or too high to assess an SA. This table assumes the lower threshold is 30 percentage points below the upper threshold.
 Lighter shaded cells indicate where alpha or beta errors are $\geq 10\%$.
 Darker shaded cells indicate where alpha or beta errors are $> 15\%$.

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 2 Slide 17

- A. Display Module 2, Slide 17: Optimal LQAS Decision Rules (and indicate that they have the same table in their handouts). You can also post a large chart, which will be on display throughout the training. Say the following:

Let me explain how this table works. The first column (far left) is the size of your sample. Samples 12–30 are displayed. We are using a sample size of 19, and I will explain why in a moment. The percentages across the top of the page represent targets a program might have for knowledge, practice, or coverage or the average knowledge, practice, and coverage for all SAs combined.

The numbers at the intersection of the target (column) and row (sample size) are called “decision rules,” and they help us make a decision about a given SA. The way to think about the decision rule number is that it is the minimum

number of people who must know, practice, or receive coverage for us to conclude that the SA does not need immediate attention.

In the example we have been using, it would be the minimum number of young people in our SA sample of 19. We would need to find who knows three ways to prevent HIV transmission in order to conclude that the SA does not need immediate attention.

So, let's say that we want 50% of young people to know three ways to prevent HIV transmission. Looking at the table, we find the number 7 at the intersection of the column of 50% and the sample size row of 19. If our target is 50% and we find less than 7 (the minimum number), we would conclude that this SA needs attention because there is evidence that it is falling below this target.

On the other hand, if we find in our sample of 19 at least 7 young people who know ways to prevent HIV transmission, we will conclude that the SA does not need immediate attention. We are not concluding that the SA has reached 50% knowledge level, but there is enough evidence to say that it has not fallen far below.

Recall that LQAS allows us to identify SAs that are “at risk” and that need immediate attention because there is evidence that they are falling well below the target.

- B. Pause at this point and make sure everyone knows from where you got the number 7. Once you are convinced that everyone can find it on the table, continue by saying the following:

Now, let us go back to the flipchart where we recorded the results of our samples from SA A. Remember that in the actual population of SA A, 50% of young people did know three ways to prevent HIV transmission. In the real world, we never know the actual knowledge level (if we did, we would not need to sample). However, here we do.

One way to think about the decision rule—which is 7 in the case of 50%—is to say, “If the true knowledge level in the population is 50%, we should get at least 7 young people in a sample of 19 who know three ways to prevent HIV transmission almost every time.”

So, looking at our results from 10 samples, how many times did we not get at least 7? We will circle them.

Important: There is no way of knowing in advance how many samples will have fewer than 7. In general, it would not be surprising to find 1 (or even 2) that did not. Don't be alarmed no matter what the samples produced. You will need to explain the chances of not getting 7 in any case.

After you have circled any sampling results that are less than 7 continue and say the following:

The way LQAS is set up, in repeated samples we would find less than 7—if in fact the true percentage was 50—less than 10% of the time. However, we only get to take one sample, and so we assume that if we get less than 7 then there is evidence that the SA needs attention because it has fallen far below 50%. Keep in mind that there is a small chance (less than 10%) that we are wrong, but we are willing to live with that chance.

Pause to see what questions people have about this.

Important: Clearly, these can be difficult concepts to grasp. If someone feels lost, ask them to be patient because you will repeat this again and again.

- C. When you have responded to questions, move on to the example when the target is 80% instead of 50%. Say the following:

Now let's say that our target is not 50% knowledge but 80% knowledge. Use the table and put your finger on the decision rule for the 80% target and sample size of 19. Don't say anything yet, just place your finger on the number.

Once everyone has done that, ask for a volunteer to give the decision rule. They should say "13." Again, make sure everyone can find the decision rule, and then say the following:

So, if the true knowledge level in the population is 80%, we should get at least 13 young people in a sample of 19 who know 3 ways to prevent HIV transmission almost every time.

Again, let us go back to the flipchart where we recorded the results of our samples from SA C. Remember that in the actual population of SA C, 80% of young people did know three ways to prevent HIV transmission. Again, in the real world we never know the actual knowledge level (if we did, we would not need to sample). However, here we do.

So, looking at our results from 10 samples, how many times did we not get at least 13 in SA C? We will circle them.

After you have circled any sampling results that are less than 13, continue and say the following:

I will repeat here what I said earlier. The way LQAS is set up, in repeated samples we would find less than 13—if in fact the true percentage was 80—less than 10% of the time. However, we only get to take one sample, and so we assume that if we get less than 13, then there is evidence that the SA needs

attention because it has fallen far below 80%. Keep in mind that there is a small chance (less than 10%) that we are wrong, but we are willing to live with that chance.


Again, pause to see what questions people have.

- D. Now ask participants how many times in SA A there were 13 or more blue marbles. This almost never happened either. Almost all 50% bag samples should have fewer than 13. And, almost all 80% bag samples should have at least 13. Therefore, areas with 50% coverage almost never would be confused with areas with high coverage, like 80% coverage. Say the following:

This is also an important thing about LQAS—we will rarely confuse SA A, which has 50% knowledge, with SA C, which has 80% knowledge. Only 10% of the time would SA A have 13 or more young people who know 3 ways to prevent HIV in a sample of 19.

These two ideas are the critical ones in LQAS, and that is what is meant at the bottom of the table by “alpha” and “beta” errors. Let me say this again:

The Statistics of LQAS (I)



- If the true percentage of knowledge in the population were **80%**, we would get **13 or more** in a sample of 19 more than **90%** of the time. (We would get less than 13 less than 10% of the time.)
- At the same time, if the true percentage of knowledge in the population were **50%**, we would get **13 or more** in a sample less than 10% of the time.
- So if our target is **80% knowledge of three ways to prevent HIV transmission among young people**, and we take a sample of 19, we can draw one of two conclusions:
 - If we get **13 or more**, we conclude that **the SA does not need attention at this time.**
 - If we get **less than 13**, we conclude that **the SA needs immediate attention.**

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 2 Slide 18

Show Module 2, Slide 18: The Statistics of LQAS (I).

If the true percentage of knowledge in the population were 80%, we would get 13 or more in a sample of 19 more than 90% of the time (we would get less than 13 less than 10% of the time).


At the same time, if the true percentage of knowledge in the population were 50%, we would get 13 or more in a sample less than 10% of the time.

So, if our target is 80% knowledge of 3 ways to prevent HIV transmission among young people and we take a sample of 19, we can draw one of two conclusions:

- 1. If we get 13 or more, we conclude that the SA does not need attention at this time; or*
- 2. If we get less than 13, we conclude that the SA needs immediate attention.*

The Statistics of LQAS (II)

- If the true percentage of knowledge in the population were **50%**, we would get seven or more in a sample of 19 more than 90% of the time. (We would get less than seven less than 10% of the time.)
- At the same time, if the true percentage of knowledge in the population were **20%**, we would get seven or more in a sample less than 10% of the time.
- So if our target is **50% knowledge of three ways to prevent HIV transmission among young people**, and we take a sample of 19, we can draw one of two conclusions:
 - If we get **seven or more**, we conclude that *the SA does not need attention at this time.*
 - If we get **less than seven**, we conclude that *the SA needs immediate attention.*



Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 2
Slide 19

Show Module 2, Slide 19: The Statistics of LQAS (II). Say the following:

Let's use another example. If the true percentage of knowledge in the population were 50%, we would get 7 or more in a sample of 19 more than 90% of the time (we would get less than 7 less than 10% of the time).

At the same time, if the true percentage of knowledge in the population were 20%, we would get 7 or more in a sample of 19 less than 10% of the time.

So, if our target is 50% knowledge of three ways to prevent HIV transmission among young people, and we take a sample of 19 we can draw one of two conclusions:

- 1. If we get seven or more, we conclude that the SA does not need attention at this time; or*
- 2. If we get less than seven, we conclude that the SA needs immediate attention.*


These examples demonstrate what the meaning of the second sentence at the bottom of the table means about "thresholds."

Step 4 (20 minutes)—Summing up of how to interpret LQAS results.

A. To sum up, say the following:

LQAS decision rules are to provide managers with a signal. The signal is either “we need to take immediate action” or “we do not need to take immediate action.” This signal requires a couple of things: we need a target, we need a sample size, and we need a decision rule. By naming the first two, we get the third from the table.

Simplifying Our Conclusions



- Our target is 80% knowledge. If, in our sample of an SA, we find 13 or more who know three ways to prevent HIV transmission, **we classify the SA as not requiring priority intervention at this time.** If, however, we find fewer than 13 who know three ways to prevent HIV transmission, **we classify the SA as substandard and requiring immediate intervention.**

OR

- Our target is 50% knowledge. If, in our sample of an SA, we find seven or more who know three ways to prevent HIV transmission, **we classify the SA as not requiring priority intervention at this time.** If, however, we find fewer than seven who know three ways to prevent HIV transmission, **we classify the SA as substandard and requiring immediate intervention.**

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 2 Slide 20

To simplify this for staff, we can simply say this (using our two examples):

Show Module 2, Slide 20: Simplifying Our Conclusions.

- *Our target is 80% knowledge. If in our sample of an SA we find 13 or more who know three ways to prevent HIV transmission, **we classify the SA as not requiring priority intervention at this time.** If, however, we find fewer than 13 who know three ways to prevent HIV transmission, **we classify the SA as substandard, requiring immediate intervention.***

OR

- *Our target is 50% knowledge. If in our sample of an SA we find seven or more who know three ways to prevent HIV transmission, **we classify the SA as not requiring priority intervention at this time.** If, however, we find fewer than seven who know three ways to prevent HIV transmission, **we classify the SA as substandard, requiring immediate intervention.***

The way that the LQAS tables you have are set up, you always know that there is less than a 10% chance of misclassifying an SA that has reached a target as in need of an immediate intervention, and there is less than a 10% chance of misclassifying an SA that has fallen 30 percentage points below the target as not being in need of an immediate intervention.

We have used the idea of “intervention” here. This word can mean many things in a given context, but it basically means you need to find out why the SA is “substandard” and think about steps to take to correct the situation.

- B. Give a chance for participants to draw conclusions for another target. Say the following:


Let’s say your knowledge target was 75% for each SA. What is your decision rule, and how would you talk to your team about your interpretation from a sample of 19?

They should say something like, “Our target is 75% knowledge. If in our sample of 19 we find 12 or more who know three ways to prevent HIV transmission, we classify the SA as not requiring priority intervention at this time. If, however, we find fewer than 12 who know three ways to prevent HIV transmission, we classify the SA as substandard, requiring immediate intervention.

In the next session, we will discuss SAs that are “in the middle” and clarify the limits of LQAS and our need to be careful about interpreting results.

Show Module 2, Slide 21: Summary: LQAS and Why the Sample Size of 19.

Summary: LQAS and Why the Sample Size of 19



- LQAS is designed to give managers a signal to take immediate corrective action in a SA in relation to meeting the target on a given indicator.
- The LQAS table is designed to detect SAs falling at least 30% below the target as requiring immediate corrective action.
- The signal requires:
 - A target
 - A sample size
 - A decision rule
- Once we have two of these three requirements, the third is obtained from the LQAS table.
- The sample size of 19 is usually used because it is the smallest sample size with less than 10% alpha and beta errors across all coverage targets.

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 2
Slide 21

C. End this session by noting this important point:


Important: As we noted at the outset of this session, it is not necessary for your staff to understand all of the statistical background to LQAS. However, you should communicate to them that a random sample of 19 can be used to provide a “yes or no” response to the following question: “Does a given SA need attention in relation to a given indicator based on a simple decision rule?”

Module 2, Session 3: Uses and Limits of LQAS

Purpose	This reviews the key conclusions from the previous session about what LQAS can and cannot tell us and summarizes the points in some concise statements.
Approximate Time	45 minutes
Preparation	None

Step 1 (25 minutes)—Presentation of what LQAS can and cannot tell us—and why use a sample size of 19.

What a LQAS Random Sample of 19 Can and Cannot Tell Us



1. The main use of LQAS is to determine if there are SAs within our program that are in need of immediate attention. **Thus, a sample of 19 helps us prioritize among SAs when there are large differences between them.** Specifically—
 - It accurately classifies substandard supervision areas as in need of a priority intervention.
 - It accurately classifies supervision areas that are *not* in need of a priority intervention as not needing one.
 - It helps us set priorities among different knowledge, practice, and coverage indicators within an SA.
2. In contrast, **a sample of 19 cannot help us to prioritize among supervision areas when there are small differences between them.** This does not mean LQAS is not useful, however, because we can use it to see if all areas are underperforming and/or to identify individual knowledge, practice, and coverage indicators that are underperforming.
3. **We cannot use a sample of 19 to calculate exact knowledge, practice, or coverage for a single supervision area.** However, we can **combine individual samples of 19 to calculate knowledge, practice, and coverage percentages for an entire program area.**

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 2 Slide 22

- A. Present Module 2, Slide 22: What an LQAS Random Sample of 19 Can and Cannot Tell Us. Refer participants to their handout with this title. Start by reminding people of the importance of random sampling, and tell them that we will walk through how to conduct a random sample in the next module.


On the final bullet under the first point saying that LQAS helps us set priorities among different knowledge, practice, and coverage within an SA, say the following:

Up to now, we have been using an example of comparing a single indicator across many SAs. However, you are likely to measure several indicators in each SA. We have done it this way to keep things simple, but another use of LQAS is to assess, within an SA, whether a given indicator requires immediate attention.

We will provide an example of this later, but suppose you are assessing five indicators and have targets for each one. If for one or more of them you find that those with the appropriate knowledge, practice, or coverage falls below

the decision rule for that target, you can prioritize that or those indicators (and program activities meant to help achieve them) for immediate action.

Ask people to hold their questions for just a moment.



Why Use a Random Sample of 19?


A sample of 19 provides an acceptable level of error in two ways:

1. Less than 10% of the time, we will misclassify an SA that **does not** need immediate attention as needing a priority intervention.
2. Less than 10% of the time, we will misclassify an SA that **does** need immediate attention as not needing a priority intervention. *(Recall that this means that we will misclassify an SA that is 30 percentage points below the target as not needing a priority intervention less than 10% of the time.)*

Samples larger than 19 have practically the same level of accuracy as a sample size of 19. Thus, larger samples in a single SA (except for *much* larger ones) do not result in more accurate classification, and they cost more.

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 2Slide 23

B. Present Module 2, Slide 23: Why Use a Random Sample of 19? Again, point to their handout of the same title. This is largely a review of the statistics in the previous session but says it in a slightly different way.



Activity: Review LQAS and Sample Size 19

1. Discuss these two slides with a colleague.
2. Note down any points that are confusing or need to be clarified.
3. Share the points noted down with the rest.

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 2Slide 24

C. Show Module 2, Slide 24: Activity: Review LQAS and Sample Size 19 and explain the following activity. Invite participants to turn to another person and discuss these two slides you have just shown. Ask them to identify any points of confusion or

things they need to have clarified at this time. After 2–3 minutes, invite pairs to share questions and comments with the large group. Correct any errors in the way they talk about LQAS sampling. Thank them for their questions and comments.

Step 2 (15 minutes)—Presentation of the limits of LQAS for classifying SAs close to, but below, the target.

Say the following:

We have discussed how LQAS rarely misclassifies SAs that have reached a target as “in need of attention.” LQAS also rarely misclassifies SAs that are far below (30 percentage points) as not in need of attention. We have not discussed what happens for those SAs that are below—but not too far below—the target. We will discuss this now very briefly and use it as a reminder why we should never conclude—in any case—that a given SA has or has not reached a target when we talk about LQAS. We should merely say that a given SA needs or does not need an intervention rather than say it has or has not reached the target.

Limits of LQAS

Let's say we want all SAs to achieve the result that at least 50% of all young people age 15–24 know three ways to prevent HIV transmission. If we take a sample of 19, what is the probability of misclassifying an SA as in need of a priority intervention (using a decision rule of 7) or of *not* in need of a priority intervention?

True Population Proportion who Know 3 Ways to Prevent HIV Transmission in the SA	Probability of classifying the SA as not needing an intervention <small>(based on n=19 with decision rule of 7 or more who know 3 ways)</small>	Probability of classifying the SA as needing an intervention <small>(based on n=19 with decision rule of 7 or more who know 3 ways)</small>
15%	2%	98%
20%	7%	93%
25%	18%	82%
30%	33%	67%
35%	52%	48%
40%	69%	31%
45%	83%	17%
50%	92%	8%
55%	97%	3%
60%	99%	1%
70%	100%	0%

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 2 Slide 25

Show Module 2, Slide 25: Limits of LQAS. Ask them to follow along with their handout of the same title. Say the following:

This slide presents examples of the two knowledge targets we have been talking about. It shows the probability of “misclassifying” an SA with a single random sample of 19 based on the decision rules we have been looking at.

Let's examine the first table. Here, as before, our target is 50% knowledge of three ways to prevent HIV transmission among young people, and our decision rule is seven. Look first at the row for “true coverage” of 50%. Notice the last column that says, “Probability of classifying the SA as needing an intervention.”


What this means is that if the **true** percentage of knowledge among young people is 50%, we would **wrongly** classify it as needing an intervention in only 7% of samples. This is exactly what we saw earlier when we said that the probability of this kind of error is less than 10%.

Now let's look at the line for 20%. Look at the second column: "Probability of classifying the SA as not needing an intervention." Again, if the **true** percentage of knowledge among young people is only 20%, we would **wrongly** classify this SA as **not** needing an intervention only 7% of the time. This is also exactly what we saw earlier when we said that the probability of this kind of error is less than 10%.

You can see that if your target is 50%—your decision rule for a sample of 19 is 7—the chance of misclassifying an SA that is truly at 70% (by saying they need an intervention) is zero and that misclassifying an SA that is truly at 15% (by saying they do not need an intervention) is very small—only 2%.

The problem comes in the zone between 25 and 45%. Here, the closer the true population is to 50%, the more likely you are to classify it as **not** needing an intervention. You might say that this is not a problem because if it is close to 50%, it is not a priority—needing an immediate intervention. In fact, as it gets closer to 50%, this may be true. What a manager needs, and what LQAS is good for, is to identify SAs that are falling far below the target. So, while we say that it is a limitation of LQAS that it does not classify those close to—but below—the target as needing an intervention, in fact such SAs would not be a priority for a manager. We want to find those who are really in need of help, and LQAS can help us do that.

Limits of LQAS



Now let's say we want *all* SAs to achieve the result that at least 80% of all young people age 15–24 know three ways to prevent HIV transmission. If we take a sample of 19, what is the probability of misclassifying an SA in need of a priority intervention (using a decision rule of 13) or of *not* in need of a priority intervention?

True Population Proportion who Know 3 Ways to Prevent HIV Transmission in the SA	Probability of classifying the SA as not needing an intervention (based on n=19 with decision rule of 13 or more who know 2 ways)	Probability of classifying the SA as needing an intervention (based on n=19 with decision rule of 13 or more who know 2 ways)
25%	0%	100%
30%	0.1%	99.9%
35%	0.3%	99.7%
40%	1%	99%
45%	3%	97%
50%	8%	92%
55%	17%	83%
60%	31%	69%
65%	48%	52%
70%	67%	33%
75%	83%	17%
80%	93%	7%
85%	98%	2%
90%	99.8%	0.2%
95%	100%	0%

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 2 Slide 26

Show Module 2, Slide 26: Limits of LQAS. Ask them to follow along with their handout of the same title. Say the following:


If you look at the second example, you can see the same pattern emerge.

Walk through the second example as necessary.

What questions/comments do you have about these charts?

Allow people time to look at the tables and ask questions. The main point here is that the green areas represent a gray zone that, depending on the sample, may indicate a need for an intervention. We realize this but accept it because we know those SAs that are falling far below the target are likely to be identified as needing an intervention.

Step 3 (5 minutes)—The Cumulative Binomial Distribution.



Cumulative Binomial Probabilities for n=19

Cumulative Probabilities for Values of p with d "correct" responses (Probability of finding correct response or more out of 19 if the true percent is X)																			
Correct Responses out of 19	True Percent in the Population																		
	5%	10%	15%	20%	25%	30%	35%	40%	45%	50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%	95%
19	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.001	0.004	0.014	0.046	0.135	0.377
18	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.001	0.003	0.010	0.031	0.083	0.198	0.420
17	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.002	0.005	0.017	0.046	0.111	0.237	0.441	0.705
16	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.001	0.002	0.008	0.023	0.056	0.133	0.263	0.455	0.684	0.933
15	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.001	0.003	0.010	0.028	0.072	0.150	0.282	0.465	0.673	0.856	0.985	0.998
14	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.001	0.003	0.011	0.032	0.079	0.163	0.297	0.474	0.668	0.837	0.946	0.991	1.000
13	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.001	0.003	0.012	0.034	0.086	0.173	0.308	0.481	0.666	0.823	0.932	0.984	0.998	1.000
12	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.003	0.011	0.033	0.089	0.180	0.317	0.488	0.666	0.810	0.923	0.977	0.996	1.000	1.000
11	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.001	0.003	0.011	0.033	0.086	0.184	0.324	0.494	0.667	0.813	0.926	0.971	0.993	0.999	1.000
10	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.002	0.009	0.033	0.097	0.186	0.329	0.500	0.671	0.814	0.913	0.967	0.991	0.998	1.000	1.000	1.000
9	0.000	0.000	0.001	0.007	0.027	0.086	0.185	0.313	0.506	0.676	0.816	0.916	0.965	0.989	0.998	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000
8	0.000	0.000	0.004	0.023	0.076	0.186	0.334	0.512	0.683	0.820	0.919	0.965	0.989	0.997	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000
7	0.000	0.002	0.016	0.060	0.175	0.334	0.519	0.692	0.827	0.918	0.966	0.988	0.997	0.999	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000
6	0.000	0.009	0.046	0.143	0.332	0.526	0.703	0.837	0.928	0.969	0.989	0.997	0.999	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000
5	0.002	0.033	0.144	0.327	0.535	0.718	0.850	0.939	0.972	0.990	0.997	0.999	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000
4	0.038	0.115	0.316	0.545	0.737	0.867	0.945	0.977	0.992	0.998	0.999	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000
3	0.067	0.295	0.559	0.763	0.889	0.954	0.983	0.995	0.998	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000
2	0.245	0.580	0.802	0.917	0.958	0.990	0.997	0.999	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000
1	0.623	0.865	0.954	0.986	0.995	0.999	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000
0	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000

Use this table to determine the probability of finding "d" correct responses or more out of 19 for a given true percentage X in a population. So, for example, the probability of finding 13 or more "correct" responses out of 19 if the true population proportion is 80% "correct" is 0.932. The probability of finding 13 or more correct responses out of 19 if the true population is 50% is 0.084.

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 2 Slide 27

Show Module 2, Slide 27: Cumulative Binomial Probabilities for n=19 (indicate their handout of the same title). Say the following:

*This slide formalizes what we have seen on the previous slide and demonstrates that these probabilities are derived from the binomial distribution. They tell us the probability of finding a result as great or greater than what we have found if the **true** percentage in the population is X.*

So, if the true percentage "correct" in a population is 80%, the probability of finding 13 or more "correct" responses is 0.932 (or we will find 13 or more 93% of the time). The colored/highlighted cells in this table show what we saw in Slide 12 and remind us of the fact that it is highly unlikely that we would fail to call a "50% population" substandard if our target is 80% and we take a sample of 19.


As noted, we would find 13 or more only 8.4% of the time (probability of finding 13 or more is 0.084) in a sample of 19 if the true population percentage correct is 50%. This table shows all cumulative (d or greater) probabilities for all percentages for n=19.

Module 2, Session 4: Accurately Describing Results from an LQAS Random Sample of 19

Purpose	This session gives participants the opportunity to practice how to accurately describe results coming from a random sample of 19 for a SA. The previous sessions have built toward this, and we have spent significant time on it so that participants will not overstate or otherwise misrepresent what results tell them. Experience has shown that it is easy to overstate what we can learn from a sample of 19, and we want to give participants a chance to practice how to use results appropriately.
Approximate Time	30 minutes
Preparation	None

Step 1 (10 minutes)—Setting up the situation to be analyzed.

To enable participants to practice talking about LQAS results, you will have them work in pairs with LQAS results from two SAs in a program area. They will play the role of the program managers, and each one will take a turn describing what they can conclude from their results. While the exact statements can vary, the emphasis will be on concise but accurate statements.



Activity: Describing an LQAS Result

1. Pair up.
2. Discuss the case study given in turns (each person leading discussion on one SA).
3. Share with the plenary your discussion of the SA (get 2 volunteers then others fill in).

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 2 Slide 28

Show Module 2, Slide 28: Activity: Describing an LQAS Result and explain the following activity.

The situation you will set up is described in the following handout: Describing an LQAS Result. It is as follows:

You are a program manager of an HIV program that has the goal of increasing appropriate testing and counseling concerning HIV for pregnant women in a region of your country. You have divided your program into four SAs and are working with providers to improve counseling and testing for HIV.

An indicator you have decided to track is the percentage of pregnant women who are offered counseling and testing during their pregnancy. To assess the indicator, you have developed a survey that you randomly administer to women who gave birth in the past year. At the beginning of the program, you administered the survey and found that over the entire program area (all SAs combined) 25% of pregnant women were offered counseling and testing for HIV. Based on this you set a target that, at the end of the program in 4 years, 65% of women in the program area would be offered counseling and testing. You also set the target that, after 2 years, 40% would be offered counseling and testing

You are now 2 years into your program and have sampled and interviewed 19 women in each SA. You will examine the results of only two of the SAs here.

- Your decision rule is _____
- In SA 1, you found that 7 of 19 women you interviewed (after random selection) said they had been offered counseling and testing.
- In SA 2, you found that 4 of 19 women you interviewed (after random selection) said they had been offered counseling and testing.

In each case, what do you conclude at this time? In pairs, each person should take one of the SAs and in as simple terms as possible—and using what we have already seen and discussed—describe your result and what it implies for your program in that SA right now.

Read the handout and have participants use the LQAS Table to determine the decision rule to use for 40% (sample size 19)—it should be 5.

Give them about 3–5 minutes to work in pairs to describe what they will conclude from the result. After that time, gather them back in a large group to discuss together their conclusions.

Step 2 (20 minutes)—Discussion of how to describe an LQAS result.

In the large group, ask for a volunteer to describe how to talk about SA 1. Listen carefully, and make sure they do not claim too much. Indeed, their description should be simple and brief. Look for something like this:

Our target after 2 years is 40% coverage of counseling and testing for HIV among pregnant women. In a sample of 19, our decision rule for this coverage level is 5. In SA 1, we found 7 of 19 who said they had been offered counseling and testing during

their last pregnancy. Therefore, we consider that this SA is not in need of any intervention at this time.

They or you could add the following:

We are not saying that SA 1 has reached the target. We are simply saying that we have no evidence that it is falling below the target in a way that requires special attention to be given to find out why. but SA 1 may be a place we turn to in order to learn about what makes for a good program to promote counseling and testing.

Make sure everyone understands this language, and make sure no one says anything like “SA 1 has reached the target.”

Next, ask for a volunteer to describe how to talk about SA 2. Again, listen carefully, and make sure they do not claim too much. Look for something like this:

Our target after 2 years is 40% coverage of counseling and testing for HIV among pregnant women. In a sample of 19, our decision rule for this coverage level is 5. In SA 2, we found 4 out of 19 who said they had been offered counseling and testing during their last pregnancy. Therefore, we consider that this SA is in need of an intervention to learn why this SA is substandard.

They or you could add the following:

We need to go to meet with program staff in SA 2 to determine if they are facing particular problems or challenges that are leading to these results. We will devote resources to trying to improve the delivery of services to pregnant women so that counseling and testing for HIV is offered. Our next step is to try to figure out what is happening in the SA.

As you go through this discussion, encourage participants to note the key points for accurately describing the results of the random sample of 19. Give them a few minutes at the end to write notes on their handout for this session, then close the session saying:

We have spent a great deal of time defining what LQAS is, what it can and cannot tell us, and how to talk about the results of a sample of 19 in a single SA. We have done this so that you will be able to help your program staff to correctly use and interpret LQAS. As should be clear by now, LQAS does not suggest a path to follow if you find that an SA is in need of immediate attention vis-à-vis a given indicator. It is merely a signal to you that something is wrong or that no particular attention is merited. Figuring out what to do if an SA requires immediate attention will require discussions with program stakeholders that go beyond what LQAS can offer. We should focus on learning about things that can be done to improve program delivery in that SA.

Now that we understand what LQAS is and what a randomly selected sample of 19 can help us to do—we are ready to move on to the steps for selecting a random sample. We turn to that in the next module.

MODULE 2: HANDOUTS

Card Definitions

Sampling Frame

**Random Sample
(Probability)**

Confidence Interval

Cluster Sampling

Multistage Sampling

Sample

Random Number

Systematic Sampling

Sampling process or procedure that assures that the different units in your population are selected by chance.

A method of sampling population clusters first rather than individuals and then interviewing a certain number of individuals (or all of them) within each cluster to achieve the desired sample size. Cluster sampling is a form of multi-stage sampling aimed at increasing field work efficiency.

A group of sampling units (such as individuals or households) selected from the target population.

A sampling approach that involves calculating a sampling interval based on the required sample size. A random starting point is chosen and then cases are selected from the sampling frame at a sampling interval. In this approach, the selection of the first sampling unit completely determines the selection of the remaining sampling units

Complete list of every possible sampling unit within the target population from which a sample will be drawn. In multi-stage sampling one would have a different sampling frame for each stage: Community, household, and individual respondent, for example.

Indicates the range of possible values within which the sample estimate will fall. Confidence limits are the highest and lowest values within that range and are usually calculated at a level of 95%. That is, there is a 95% chance that the actual population proportion being estimated in the study falls within the confidence interval.

A process involving more than one step of sampling before reaching the ultimate unit of interest. For example, you might first sample communities from a sampling frame covering the entire target population, then households within communities and, finally, individuals within sample households.

A number that is selected (by chance) from many numbers. Each number has a known chance of being selected..

Sampling Interval

Stratified Sample

Sample Size

**Probability
Proportionate to Size**

Precision

Supervision Area

**Lot Quality Assurance
Sampling (LQAS)**

Cumulative

A sampling approach used when we want to make sure we can estimate results separately for different subgroups in a population. Often this is to capture smaller but important ethnic groups. In LQAS each “supervision area” is a strata and LQAS is stratified sampling method.

A sampling principle that ensures that the sample’s distribution mirrors the population’s distribution. Communities with larger populations have a proportionately greater chance of having clusters or interview sites located in those communities than communities with smaller populations.

A subset of the population managed by specific health staff sampled by LQAS methodology for project management. Supervision Areas are NOT clusters—the exist as a management concept.

Increasing a sum by continuing to add to it. Often used in systematic sampling to select sample communities from a list of all communities.

The total population size (N) divided by the sample size (n). Used as part of systematic sampling to select units from a sampling frame.

Number of units (individuals, households) selected from the population for inclusion in a study.

A term that refers the range of possible values for a given estimate. For example if an estimate of 45% is obtained from the survey, a 10% (absolute error) level of precision means that the true value is probably between 35% and 55%. Precision can be expressed by confidence intervals.

A special form of stratified sampling that allows projects to identify areas (supervision areas) with levels of knowledge, practice or coverage that are substandard and in need of attention.


MODULE 3

Module 3, Session 1: Identifying Interview Locations

Purpose	Now that participants are committed to random sampling and persuaded of the validity and usefulness of Lot Quality Assurance Sampling (LQAS), they are ready to apply the LQAS approach in a survey. The first step in a survey is to identify the locations of the 19 sets of interviews that will eventually be carried out. Identifying these locations is the subject of this session.
Approximate Time	90 minutes
Preparation	<p>Either supply calculators for the groups of three who will work together in this session or make sure they have brought their own. They can also lay the numbers out in spreadsheets if they want to do the calculations that way. They would need to use their own computers.</p> <p>Make sure everyone has pencils to ease filling in and correcting the worksheets they will be working on.</p> <p>You can review a document that is prepared for you in your role as the trainer that provides all of the results you will use in this exercise. The information on it is the same as the information on the slides for this session.</p>

Objectives—Show Module 3, Slide 1: Module 3: Objectives.

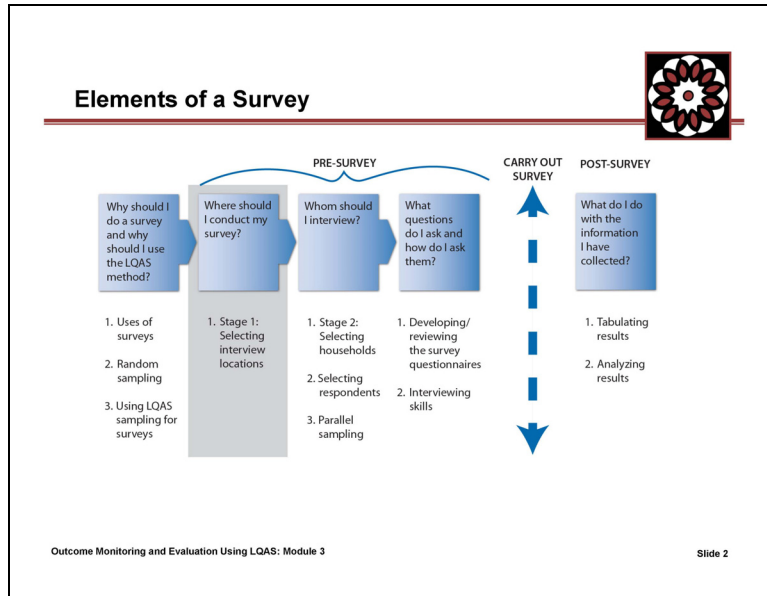
Module 3: Objectives



- 1. Select** interview locations for a single “Supervision Area” using a step by step process
- 2. Assess** different scenarios for selecting “households” in a single “Supervision Area”
- 3. Use** respondent identification rules to select respondents in different household composition scenarios
- 4. Use** parallel sampling approach and rules for identifying different kinds of respondents in a single location


Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 3 Slide 1

Step 1 (5 minutes)—Introduction to the session.



Display Module 3, Slide 2: Elements of a Survey. (This slide is from Module 1, Session 1, and participants can go back to that version in their handouts.) Show participants where we are. Point out that we are now going to discuss in detail the section “How Do I Find Respondents?” Remind them that we are talking about how to conduct a two-stage sample for situations in which we do not have a list of all individuals that the program is targeting (this is typically the case). Because of this, to find individuals—young people age 15–24 in the example we have been using—we need to first identify communities in which they live and then the houses in which they live. Both steps need to be done according to random selection processes. In this session, we will describe how to go about selecting the communities—the first stage of the two-stage sampling process.

Step 2 (10 minutes)—Identifying locations for interviews.



Identifying Locations for Interviews
(with probability of selection proportional to size [PPS])

- Step 1.** List communities and total population.
- Step 2.** Calculate the cumulative population.
- Step 3.** Calculate the sampling interval.
- Step 4.** Choose a random number.
- Step 5.** Beginning with the random number, use the sampling interval to identify communities for the 19 sets of interviews.

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 3 Slide 3

Display Module 3, Slide 3: Identifying Locations for Interviews (refer participants to their copy)—and say the following:

Now we are going to put LQAS to use in a sample survey that we will begin working on in this session. These are the five steps. We will now go through this process in order to identify actual interview locations. We will be using a made-up population to illustrate the steps.


The approach we are using here selects interview location with probability proportionate to size (or PPS). This means that larger communities have a greater chance of having interviews take place in them than smaller communities. Why sample with PPS? We do this because we want the distribution of the population we are interested in learning about (young people age 15–24 in the example we have been using) in the sample to mirror their distribution in the broader population.

One other thing I will note here is that the process we are using for the selection of locations is the same you would use if you were carrying out a 30-cluster survey. The difference between 30-cluster and LQAS is that in a 30-cluster sample, when we actually go to the interview sites we have selected in the first stage, we interview X individuals (say 10) in each cluster. By contrast, in LQAS, we interview only one person per selected site. Also, in LQAS, we are going to be selecting interview locations in a single Supervision Area (or SA). In 30-cluster sampling, we would select interview locations for the entire program area.

Important: Participants have a single worksheet that they will use to walk through the calculations to select communities. You will go through a series of slides that add information one step at a time. The idea is for you to explain the step, give them time to work on it in groups of three to four, and then show them the correct answer before moving on. Some errors in calculation are sure to emerge, and people should be able to spot them fairly quickly. Give them time to do all calculations and then show the appropriate slide.

Step 3 (10 minutes)—Listing communities.

Worksheet: Calculating Cumulative Population



Name of Community	Total Population	Cumulative Population	Interview Locations	Number of Interviews
Pagan	548			
Santari	730			
Serua	686			
Mulrose	280			
Fanta	1,256			
Bagu	684			
Bostam	919			
Mr. Sil	1,374			
Livton	1,133			
Ferry	544			
Tuna	193			
Pulau	375			
Sasarota	333			
Pingra	3,304			
Kanata	336			
Sirvish	2,115			
Balding	258			
Rescut	678			
Kivra	207			
Manalopa	1,162			
Garafa	408			
Spitar	455			
Marauf	978			
Abrama	335			
Junagadh	541			
Singer	725			
Kalamita	355			
Ichimota	498			
Chaplar	347			
Sr. Kitt	186			
Neva	1,346			
TOTAL	23,489			

Sampling Interval = _____

(Sampling Interval =
Cumulative Population/Number in Sample
23,489/19)

Random Starting Number = _____

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 3

Slide 4

Show Module 3, Slide 4: Worksheet: Calculating Cumulative Population—which lists communities, their population, and the total population, and refer participants to their handout. Say the following:

This is a list of communities in a single SA, each shown with an estimated population. In the case of an urban area, we may have data for neighborhoods and, thus, could list them as separate communities. For survey purposes, we need to know only the total population of each community/neighborhood, not how many men vs. women, for example, or adults vs. children.

When you are preparing to do a survey in your program area, you should collect information on communities in each SA and follow the steps we are going to do for each SA. This information is usually available from Government offices from recent censuses.


You should list communities in a random way—not by size or any other characteristic.

Step 4 (30 minutes)—Calculating cumulative population.

Refer again to Module 3, Slide 4: Worksheet: Calculating Cumulative Population—and explain how to calculate the cumulative population (Step 2 from Module 3, Slide 2).

- A. Begin by adding the population of the second community (Santai, **730**) to that of the first (Pagai, **548**) and writing the total (**548 + 730 = 1,278**) in the first blank space in the far right column (“Cumulative Population”).
- B. Repeat this process by adding the population of the third community (Serina, **686**) to that of the combined population of Pagai and Santai (**1,278**) to get the new total (**686 + 1278 = 1,964**). Write it in the blank space in the far right column. Then do the same for the next community, Mulrose, adding its population (**280**) to the previous total (**1,964**) to get the new total: **280 + 1,964 = 2,244**.
- C. Now let participants finish filling in the remaining blank lines on their chart. Encourage them to work in groups of three to four so they can quickly verify their work. Make sure everyone has a calculator. Point out that the cumulative population on the line of the last location (Nevis) should equal the total population, and this is one way to check to see if their calculations are correct.

Worksheet: Calculating Cumulative Population, Choosing Interview Locations



Name of Community	Total Population	Cumulative Population	Interview Locations	Number of Interviews
Pagai	548	548		
Santai	730	1,278		
Serina	686	1,964		
Mulrose	280	2,244		
Fanta	1,256	3,500		
Bagua	684	4,184		
Rostam	919	5,103		
Mt. Sil	1,374	6,477		
Livton	1,133	7,610		
Furry	544	8,154		
Tunis	193	8,347		
Pulau	375	8,722		
Sasurota	333	9,055		
Pingra	3,500	12,559		
Kemata	336	12,895		
Sirvish	2,115	15,010		
Bakding	258	15,268		
Rescunt	678	15,946		
Krista	207	16,153		
Manalopa	1,162	17,315		
Garafa	408	17,723		
Spillar	455	18,178		
Muaraf	978	19,156		
Abrama	335	19,491		
Jungandh	541	20,032		
Singit	725	20,757		
Kalarata	355	21,112		
Ichimota	498	21,610		
Chambar	347	21,957		
Sr. Kitt	186	22,143		
Nevis	1,346	23,489		
TOTAL	23,489			

Sampling Interval = _____

(Sampling Interval = Cumulative Population/Number in Sample
23,489/19)

Random Starting Number = _____

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 3 Slide 5

When everyone is finished, show Module 3, Slide 5: Worksheet: Calculating Cumulative Population, Choosing Interview Locations, which has the correct answers. Give them a few minutes to compare their answers with what is on the slide, and correct any errors. Point out that a spreadsheet can greatly facilitate this exercise.


Step 5 (5 minutes)—Calculating a sampling interval.

Explain the third step from Module 3, Slide 3, Calculate the Sampling Interval. Say the following:

We will use the sampling interval to choose the interview locations by adding the interval amount to a random starting number (that we will select soon). You can see from this slide (Module 3, Slide 4) how to calculate the sampling interval. It is calculated by dividing the total population by the number of interview sites you need. In our case, that is 19 (per SA). In 30-cluster sampling, we would divide the population of the entire program area by 30 to get the sampling interval.

Give participants a moment to calculate the interval, and then show them Module 3, Slide 6: Worksheet: Calculating Sampling Interval, which has the correct answer: **23,489/19 = 1,236.26**.

Worksheet: Calculating Sampling Interval



Name of Community	Total Population	Cumulative Population	Interview Locations	Number of Interviews
Pagan	548	548		
Santia	730	1,278		
Serina	686	1,964		
Mulrose	280	2,244		
Fanta	1,256	3,500		
Ilgia	684	4,184		
Rostam	919	5,103		
Mt. Sil	1,374	6,477		
Livton	1,135	7,610		
Fary	544	8,154		
Tunis	193	8,347		
Pulau	375	8,722		
Sasarota	333	9,055		
Pingra	3,504	12,559		
Kanata	336	12,895		
Sarvish	2,115	15,010		
Hakling	258	15,268		
Rescom	678	15,946		
Krista	207	16,153		
Manalopa	1,162	17,315		
Garafa	408	17,723		
Spilar	455	18,178		
Masraf	978	19,156		
Aherama	335	19,491		
Junagadh	541	20,032		
Singri	725	20,757		
Kalarata	355	21,112		
Ichimota	498	21,610		
Chaylar	347	21,957		
Sr. Kitt	186	22,143		
Nexis	1,346	23,489		
TOTAL	23,489			

Sampling Interval = 1236.26


(Sampling Interval = Cumulative Population/Number in Sample
23,489/19)

Random Starting Number = _____


Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 3
Slide 6

Step 6 (10 minutes)—Selecting random numbers from a random number table.

Random Number Table



87172	43062	39719	10020	32722	86545	86985	04962	54546	23138	62135	55870	97083	67875
28900	50851	30543	99185	16747	93104	49852	26467	58869	79053	08894	23767	34902	23587
86284	71156	55644	13045	33161	95668	27876	23307	07048	78193	06877	49159	06409	48793
10531	51391	41884	49759	32741	70072	01902	96656	90584	92630	49515	40055	20917	62017
02041	90239	81978	39127	93335	76239	23856	52818	08567	69945	49159	40374	48658	62017
23988	13019	78830	17069	58267	69796	94329	34026	20222	15747	49593	93790	7531	74261
37137	45869	82666	24241	10756	54009	44033	74870	25352	38729	81829	50509	50865	34645
38230	82039	34158	90149	82948	60666	27962	39306	53824	47852	76144	39812	76939	03119
98745	08288	19108	84791	58470	39415	45456	44839	86127	47160	95273	47160	95273	47160
44663	58412	91751	48954	87949	81309	51105	29718	8678	42829	24308	42829	24308	42829
88386	66621	16648	19217	52375	05417	26136	05952	719	01377	47012	01377	47012	01377
50660	91708	01665	09351	25445	20707	70879	60811	076	17293	45096	17293	45096	17293
34107	78277	83678	34754	46616	46280	23291	04999	19717	60324	66911	03473	98239	02847
26095	98131	79362	39530	53870	87465	26277	05511	28604	39865	40866	05435	74511	69866
00067	74289	29706	70878	26206	30960	99231	82988	87062	35331	08211	68111	52199	03065
42104	26484	30953	15259	76676	61379	75664	23993	43538	34968	47655	44553	61962	12896
82880	46580	87292	23226	21865	60339	04115	33807	38395	98484	40387	69877	24910	13317
89286	14764	17681	48663	66030	12931	17322	35661	43805	55739	42790	30549	31697	23478
47100	92329	89435	69974	40783	52649	93444	41317	02749	19052	24647	92814	88046	34020
39560	26527	44706	56070	96223	36273	82033	32673	05035	62617	90214	24589	59715	57612
10946	24676	66513	56743	96911	09042	08263	70753	89045	39189	84306	06090	04515	17722
34813	68026	27977	84097	55192	60888	55739	39853	39339	70817	32827	06209	60218	28218
21606	11751	30073	71431	53369	27865	90215	34722	21779	11734	64313	49764	30816	56852
16620	92612	77157	90231	90144	29791	01683	52603	60880	73703	70880	80666	47379	32379
49238	90879	84356	87189	21222	40166	02971	26844	38184	48434	14907	58184	13341	48142
50738	21999	73539	31802	78179	27972	57937	29696	47783	29373	96563	74619	77099	17190
89761	21571	71602	39723	25088	10481	71430	47068	78778	90237	32113	09381	62961	29243
53335	71997	22025	33338	06448	74232	57939	62431	61835	04784	04782	34202	04497	72070
26515	21143	83795	78445	32669	34801	81587	90354	19702	70506	35000	37909	36260	97805
12625	36806	00082	26902	26250	28919	38054	49027	22209	42896	46980	17065	61288	30208
20311	98099	20141	30302	44980	32761	08202	01880	28680	89091	84680	73433	70149	12723
10941	73003	87930	85420	06956	19719	88711	61454	64076	13316	02203	54437	54396	78229
68981	46636	34070	30885	39095	80397	08971	25067	07377	70704	13629	68474	99220	05535
14641	10870	15811	04045	81124	40977	89983	48816	48182	17854	06344	26267	16686	21801
32760	78118	23277	29790	00099	97324	54762	43117	71199	19621	24599	11030	64809	31088
48874	20851	02286	73435	93771	64264	69801	22643	01524	84621	01023	64028	29274	13987
44817	77408	48447	23934	22912	43086	68126	92970	01833	26418	72454	97636	04503	07880
17986	70375	70853	50125	21889	51181	73969	32911	35036	12319	27357	96517	55307	84670
27146	22347	92146	92189	14301	15747	72837	09174	74024	39459	54910	95335	05013	47068
13864	36495	63083	73099	19976	03003	48465	40476	45617	85096	66512	42759	20973	98759
28644	38480	08103	97926	57340	63077	08114	10031	35648	21740	33786	44756	20527	63567
72570	36278	06602	56486	85679	85259	08576	50874	59706	01019	29980	56742	05356	04810
92041	68829	02143	59918	83041	71241	90678	79815	64234	13075	29913	90831	23648	51648
71240	74119	53090	23693	14007	90107	68804	54927	68964	26335	28184	21630	12362	67990


622

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 3 Slide 7

Show the fourth step from Module 3, Slide 3, Choose a Random Number. Explain that choosing random numbers is a common task when conducting a survey using a random approach. In this particular instance, we are using a random number to help us identify the first interview location. Display Module 3, Slide 7: Random Number Table (refer participants to their copy), which has 14 columns made up of rows of random numbers. Tell them they can use any randomizing process they wish, but using a random number table is recommended.

- A. Restate the number of the sampling interval (1,236.26) fixed in the previous step.
- B. Explain that the random number has to be between 1 and the sampling interval—1,236. (The decimal point is not used in this step.)
- C. Identify the highest possible number of digits in the random number, which in this case is 4, the number of digits in the interval (1...2...3...6), so they will be selecting a number with four digits.
- D. Explain how to use a random number table. Say the following:


First, notice that each “block” of random numbers has five digits. Since we need a four-digit number, you will have to decide whether you will take the first four or the last four on any given block of numbers. Once you decide that, you can use several methods for selecting a random number. For this exercise, we will use the final four numbers.

- E. Ask participants to close their eyes and hold a pencil in the air over the random number table. Then ask them to bring the pencil down on the table while keeping their eyes closed. The pencil should strike on or near a row of random numbers near

one of the columns of numbers. Using the first four digits, ask participants whether the number is in the range of 1 and 1,236. Let them select in groups and call out their responses. Make sure that they try again if the number in the range is greater than 1,236. They can either move to the next row or drop the pencil again. Ask them to keep doing this until they find a four-digit number in this range. When they do, *that* number is a random number that could be used in this example.

- F. Click on Module 3, Slide 7 to show them the one you will use in this example (so everyone gets the same results). *The random number selected is 0622.* (Show them how the four digits start with 0, so the number to use is the next three digits). Then show Module 3, Slide 8: Worksheet: Randomly Choosing the First Interview Location, which has all the information to this point.

Worksheet: Randomly Choosing the First Interview Location



Name of Community	Total Population	Cumulative Population	Interview Locations	Number of Interviews
Pagan	548	548		
Santai	730	1,278		
Serua	686	1,964		
Malisee	280	2,244		
Fanta	1,256	3,500		
Begia	684	4,184		
Rosiam	919	5,103		
Mt. Sil	1,374	6,477		
Livton	1,133	7,610		
Ferry	544	8,154		
Tumis	193	8,347		
Pulau	375	8,722		
Sasarota	333	9,055		
Pingra	3,504	12,559		
Kamata	336	12,895		
Serwah	2,115	15,010		
Balding	258	15,268		
Rescunt	678	15,946		
Krista	207	16,153		
Manalapa	1,162	17,315		
Garafa	408	17,723		
Spillar	455	18,178		
Maraq	978	19,156		
Aberama	335	19,491		
Janagadh	541	20,032		
Singra	725	20,757		
Kalarata	355	21,112		
Ichamota	498	21,610		
Chaplar	347	21,957		
St. Kitt	186	22,143		
Necys	1346	23,489		
TOTAL	23,489			

Sampling Interval = 1236.26

(Sampling Interval = Cumulative Population/Number in Sample
23,489/19)

Random Starting Number = 622

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 3
Slide 8

Make sure everyone is clear on how we got here.

Step 7 (35 minutes)—Identifying interview locations.

Worksheet: Identifying the Location of Each of the 19 Interviews in a Supervision Area

LQAS No.	Calculation	Interview Location
1.	Random Number + Location Number 1	Random Number 622
2.	RN + Sampling Interval + Location Number 2	622 + 1,236.26 = 1,858.26
3.	Interview Location Number 2 + Sampling Interval	1,858.26 + 1,236.26 = 3,094.52
4.	Interview Location Number 3 + Sampling Interval	Etc.
5.	Interview Location Number 4 + Sampling Interval	
6.	Interview Location Number 5 + Sampling Interval	
7.	Interview Location Number 6 + Sampling Interval	
8.	Interview Location Number 7 + Sampling Interval	
9.	Interview Location Number 8 + Sampling Interval	
10.	Interview Location Number 9 + Sampling Interval	
11.	Interview Location Number 10 + Sampling Interval	
12.	Interview Location Number 11 + Sampling Interval	
13.	Interview Location Number 12 + Sampling Interval	
14.	Interview Location Number 13 + Sampling Interval	
15.	Interview Location Number 14 + Sampling Interval	
16.	Interview Location Number 15 + Sampling Interval	
17.	Interview Location Number 16 + Sampling Interval	
18.	Interview Location Number 17 + Sampling Interval	
19.	Interview Location Number 18 + Sampling Interval	

Sampling Interval = 1236.26
Random Starting Number = 622

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 3

Worksheet: Identifying the Location of Each of the 19 Interviews in a Supervision Area

LQAS No.	Calculation	Interview Location
1.	Random Number + Location Number 1	622.00
2.	RN + Sampling Interval + Location Number 2	1858.26
3.	Interview Location Number 2 + Sampling Interval	3094.52
4.	Interview Location Number 3 + Sampling Interval	4330.78
5.	Interview Location Number 4 + Sampling Interval	5567.04
6.	Interview Location Number 5 + Sampling Interval	6803.30
7.	Interview Location Number 6 + Sampling Interval	8039.56
8.	Interview Location Number 7 + Sampling Interval	9275.82
9.	Interview Location Number 8 + Sampling Interval	10512.08
10.	Interview Location Number 9 + Sampling Interval	11748.34
11.	Interview Location Number 10 + Sampling Interval	12984.60
12.	Interview Location Number 11 + Sampling Interval	14220.86
13.	Interview Location Number 12 + Sampling Interval	15457.12
14.	Interview Location Number 13 + Sampling Interval	16693.38
15.	Interview Location Number 14 + Sampling Interval	17929.64
16.	Interview Location Number 15 + Sampling Interval	19165.90
17.	Interview Location Number 16 + Sampling Interval	20402.16
18.	Interview Location Number 17 + Sampling Interval	21638.42
19.	Interview Location Number 18 + Sampling Interval	22874.68

Sampling Interval = 1236.26
Random Starting Number = 622

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 3

Worksheet: Identifying Communities with Chosen Interview Locations

Name of Community	Total Population	Cumulative Population	Interview Locations	Number of Interviews
Pagan	548	548		
Santia	730	1,278	622	
Serina	686	1,964	1,858.26	
Maldive	280	2,244		
Fanta	1,256	3,500	3,094.52	
Haga	684	4,184		
Rezman	919	5,103		
Mr. Sil	1,374	6,477		
Lecson	1,133	7,610		
Fary	544	8,154		
Tanis	193	8,347		
Palau	375	8,722		
Sasurata	333	9,055		
Praga	3,564	12,619		
Kanata	336	12,955		
Sarvib	2,115	15,070		
Daldia	258	15,328		
Bescom	678	16,006		
Krina	207	16,213		
Mandupa	1,162	17,375		
Garfa	408	17,783		
Sghar	455	18,238		
Mozaf	978	19,216		
Ahanna	335	19,551		
Jangaph	541	20,092		
Sangi	733	20,825		
Kalarata	555	21,380		
Idhona	498	21,878		
Chaglar	347	22,225		
St. Kiri	186	22,411		
Nevis	1,462	23,873		
TOTAL	23,489			

Sampling Interval = 1236.26
(Sampling Interval = Cumulative Population/Number in Sample 23,489/19)
Random Starting Number = 622

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 3

Worksheet: Identifying Communities with Chosen Interview Locations

Name of Community	Total Population	Cumulative Population	Interview Locations	Number of Interviews
Pagan	548	548		
Santia	730	1,278	622.00	
Serina	686	1,964	1858.26	
Maldive	280	2,244		
Fanta	1,256	3,500	3094.52	
Haga	684	4,184		
Rezman	919	5,103	4330.78	
Mr. Sil	1,374	6,477	5567.04	
Lecson	1,133	7,610	6803.30	
Fary	544	8,154	8039.56	
Tanis	193	8,347		
Palau	375	8,722		
Sasurata	333	9,055		
Praga	3,564	12,619	9275.82, 10512.08, 11748.34	
Kanata	336	12,955		
Sarvib	2,115	15,070	12984.60, 14220.86	
Daldia	258	15,328		
Bescom	678	16,006	15457.12	
Krina	207	16,213		
Mandupa	1,162	17,375	16693.38	
Garfa	408	17,783		
Sghar	455	18,238	17929.64	
Mozaf	978	19,216	19165.90	
Ahanna	335	19,551		
Jangaph	541	20,092		
Sangi	733	20,825	20402.16	
Kalarata	555	21,380		
Idhona	498	21,878	21638.42	
Chaglar	347	22,225		
St. Kiri	186	22,411	22874.68	
Nevis	1,462	23,873		
TOTAL	23,489			

Sampling Interval = 1236.26
(Sampling Interval = Cumulative Population/Number in Sample 23,489/19)
Random Starting Number = 622

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 3

Explain the fifth and final step in this process using a random number and sampling interval to identify locations of 19 interviews. Participants are now ready to combine the results of the third and fourth steps of this process to identify interview locations. Display Module 3, Slide 9: Worksheet: Identifying the Location of Each of the 19 Interviews in a Supervision Area.

A. Pointing to Module 3, Slide 9, Row 1, explain the following:

*The location number of the **first interview is the random number** we selected from the random number table: **622**.*

B. Pointing to Module 3, Slide 9, Row 2, explain the following:

*The location number of the **second interview is equal to the random number plus the sampling interval**, in this case $622 + 1,236.26 = 1,858.26$ (for this step you use the decimal).*

C. Pointing to Module 3, Slide 9, Row 3, explain the following:

*The location number of the **third interview** is equal to interview location number 2 plus the sampling interval, or $1,858.26 + 1,236.26 = 3,094.52$.*

D. Now ask participants to repeat this process to find the interview location (number) for the rest of the interviews. Have them fill in the blanks that have been left for these interviews on their handout. Allow *10 to 15 minutes* for this task. Walk around the room checking their work.

They may need help with Pingra and Sirvish where there are multiple interview locations in a single community. As participants get to that point, you may want to stop them and say the following:

*Pingra will be the location of three interviews because of its relatively large total population. This is not a problem. When the interview team arrives in Pingra (and we will see that the same thing will happen in Sirvish), they can divide the community into natural neighborhoods with help from an informant. They can then randomly select three neighborhoods. Each neighborhood, in this approach, should have roughly the same population in it, and **every** neighborhood should be included. It may be possible to find census information about Pingra that breaks down the community into census blocks. If so, you can use that information and the same approach we used here to select neighborhoods with probability proportionate to size.*

Worksheet: Summarizing Number of Interview Locations per Community

Name of Community	Total Population	Cumulative Population	Interview Locations	Number of Interviews
Pagan	548	548		
Serina	730	1,278	622.00	1
Serina	686	1,964	1838.26	1
Mulrose	280	2,244		
Fanta	1,236	3,500	3094.52	1
Bagia	684	4,184		
Rostam	919	5,103	4330.78	1
Mt. Sil	1,374	6,477	5567.04	1
Luxton	1,133	7,610	6803.30	1
Fairy	544	8,154	8039.56	1
Tunis	193	8,347		
Fulan	375	8,722		
Sassrota	333	9,055		
Pingra	3,504	12,559	9275.82, 10512.08, 11748.34	3
Kanata	336	12,895		
Sarvish	2,115	15,010	12984.60, 14220.86	2
Balding	258	15,268		
Rescunt	678	15,946	15457.12	1
Krista	207	16,153		
Mandolpa	1,162	17,315	16693.38	1
Garafa	408	17,723		
Spillar	455	18,178	17929.64	1
Misraf	978	19,156		
Albeama	335	19,491	19165.90	1
Junagadh	541	20,032		
Sengri	725	20,757	20402.16	1
Kalarata	355	21,112		
Ichimota	498	21,610		
Chuplar	347	21,957	21638.42	1
Sr. Kitt	186	22,143		
Nevis	1,346	23,489	22874.68	1
TOTAL	23,489			19

Sampling Interval = **1236.26**

(Sampling Interval = Cumulative Population/Number in Sample **23,489/19**)

Random Starting Number = **622**

- 622.00
- 1838.26
- 3094.52
- 4330.78
- 5567.04
- 6803.30
- 8039.56
- 9275.82
- 10512.08
- 11748.34
- 12984.60
- 14220.86
- 15457.12
- 16693.38
- 17929.64
- 19165.90
- 20402.16
- 21638.42
- 22874.68

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 3

Slide 13

When participants have finished this task, display Module 3, Slide 13, which has all the locations. Make sure everyone has done the work correctly and answered any questions. Tell them that we refer to this list with sample interview locations identified as the “Sampling Frame for a Supervision Area.”

- E. Finally, you can show them Module 3, Slide 13—Number of Interviews—for the various locations, depending on the location number. The total, of course, will be 19 locations.

Tell them that once they have chosen the 19 locations in their program areas, they should then develop a travel plan for visiting each location on the days scheduled for the survey.

Close this session by saying the following:

Now that we have selected the interview locations for our 19 interviews in the SA (and we would do the same thing we just did for each SA), we are ready to go to the locations and find the people we want to interview. The second stage of selection takes place in the locations we selected in the first stage, and in the next session, we will talk about how to do that. We will select households in the second stage.

One final note:

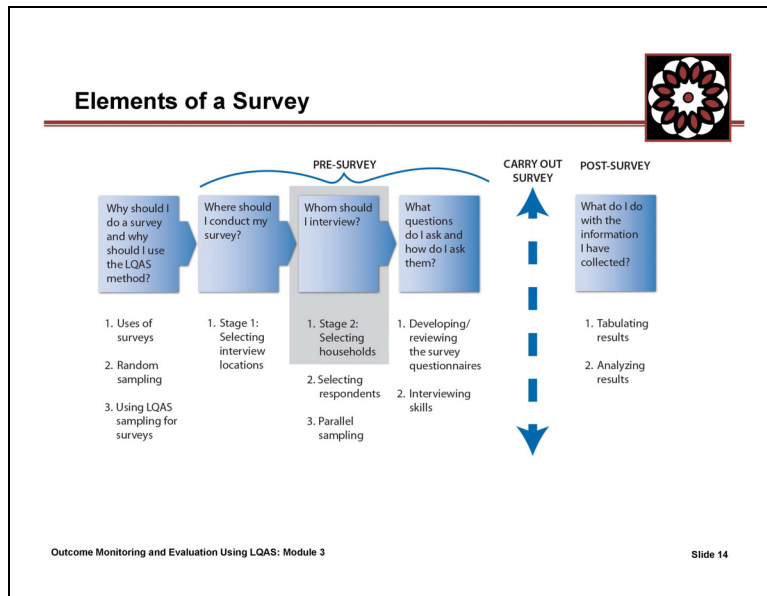
This is the process you will go through for a two-stage sample, and you use this when you know where your population lives (all communities) but have no other way to easily identify them. If you have a program and you have a list of all participants—for example, if you are providing services to orphans and have all their names in a register—you can simply divide the list of names up by SA and randomly select 19 from each SA. In that case, you would not make a community list but make a numbered list of participants in each SA, select 19 numbers at random, and select the people from the list that correspond to the numbers you selected.

*So, if you had 150 orphans in SA 1, you would select 19 random numbers between 1 and 150, and find the names that correspond to those numbers on your numbered list. You can then go and interview these people. This is **not** multistage sampling but something called simple random sampling from a list.*

Module 3, Session 2: Selecting Households

Purpose	Participants have identified the general locations of their 19 interviews. They now need to advance to the next step of selecting respondents and selecting the household(s) they will visit at each location. This session will provide them with guidance on how to do that in two scenarios.
Approximate Time	90 minutes
Preparation	The maps used in this session should be on large-format paper. They should either be photocopied in advance or hand drawn. The two maps show hypothetical communities of two different sizes to illustrate the point of how to select a household in a larger and a smaller community (interview location). You can use the first one to illustrate how to select a subsequent household as well.

Step 1 (15 minutes)—Introduction to the session.




Show Module 3, Slide 14: Elements of a Survey. This slide is from Module 1, Session 1, and participants can go back to that version in their handouts. Use this slide to illustrate where we are in the survey process at this point. Say the following:

We are assuming that we have identified the locations for the 19 interviews and have now gone to the first location. Our first task is to select a household at random, and this session will teach us how to do that.

I want to note again that you can use the process we are describing here to select the first household in an LQAS or in a 30-cluster sample. In a 30-cluster sample, you will need to have an approach to select subsequent households after the first one. We will describe options for doing this in a moment.

Step 2 (20 minutes)—Mapping and numbering households.

How to Assign Numbers to Households



If:	Then:
A complete household* list is available (tax list, census, map)	Assign a number to each house. Select a random number between 1 and the highest number. Work is done!
If the community size is "about" 30 households or less	Make a household list or map with the location of each household (use assistance of a key informant from the community). Then assign a number to each house. Select a random number between 1 and the highest number. Work is done!
If the community size is more than "about" 30 households	Subdivide the community into 2–5 sections with about the same number of households in each section. Select one section at random. If the section has more houses than you can easily count, subdivide into 2–5 sections again and select one at random. Continue doing this until about 30 houses remain. Make a house list or map with the location of each household (use an assistant or key informant from your community). Then assign a number to each house. Select a random number between 1 and the highest number. Work is done!

* Household = Group of persons who share the same kitchen or hearth; a group of persons who eat from the same cooking pot.

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 3
Slide 15

Show Module 3, Slide 15: How to Assign Numbers to Households (refer them to their handout).

A. Say the following:

We begin by numbering households in an interview location so we can randomly select one. There are three scenarios here, and we are going to spend time on the second and third because they are the most common in our work.

If a community has a complete list of households, which is what we see on Line 1 of the slide, your task is easy. You can merely place a number by each household on the list, and then choose a random number between one and the highest-numbered household. We will talk about this in a moment.

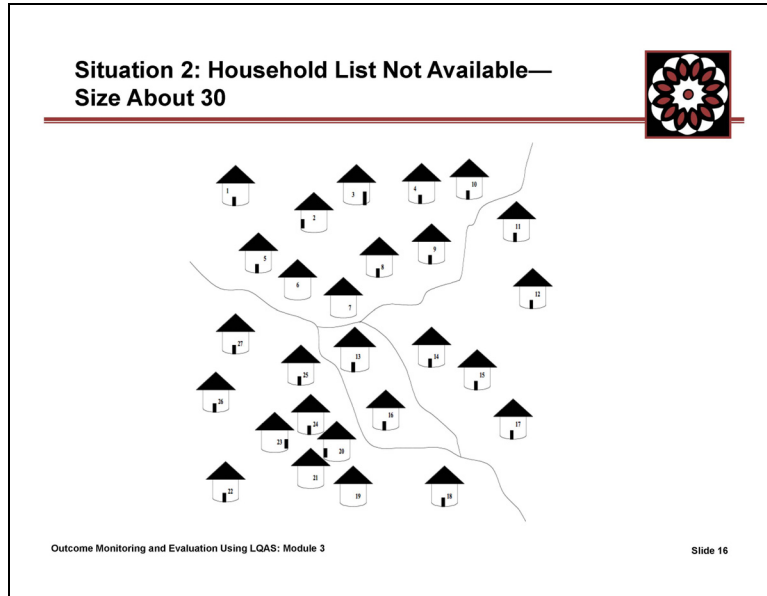
Having an updated list of all households in a community is rare, so you will probably need to create a simple map following the instructions on this slide for larger and smaller communities.

B. Refer to the second row on Module 3, Slide 15. In this case, we have a small interview location with about 30 households, and there is no household list available. Here, one must start by making a simple map of the community. Show Module 3, Slide 16: Situation 2: Household List Not Available—Size About 30 (refer them to their handout). Say the following:

In this case, the interviewer will have to draw a map of the households in that location, with the help of an informant (that is, someone who lives in the community), and then assign numbers to the houses on the completed map. If a

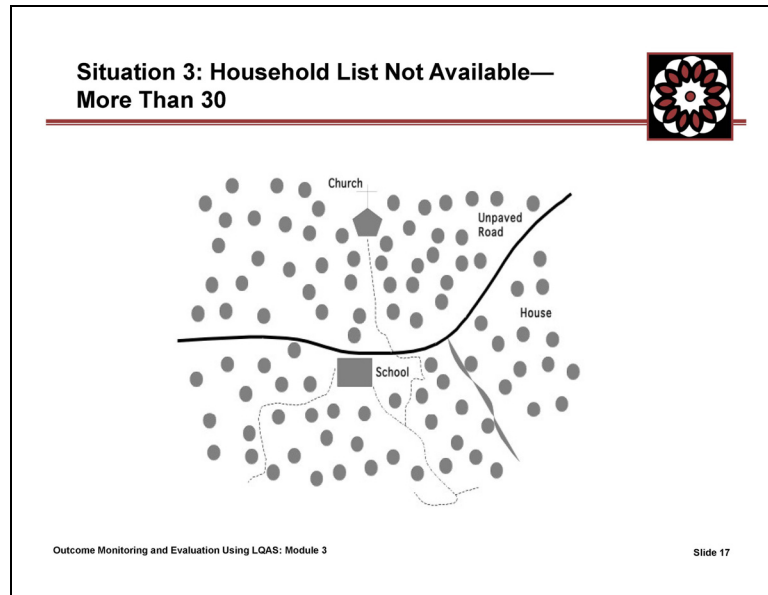
map is available, however, review it with the informant to make sure it is accurate and then assign numbers.

I am going to hang this scenario on the wall so we can come back to it to select a household in a moment.



Hang the large format of Module 3, Slide 16 on the wall.

- C. Refer to the third line in Module 3, Slide 15: How to Assign Numbers to Households. The third line has instructions about what to do in a situation when an interview location is larger than 30 households. In this case, one must subdivide the location into smaller locations so one can easily count a few houses. Having between 15 and 25 houses in a section allows for easy counting.



Show Module 3, Slide 17: Situation 3: Household List Not Available—More Than 30. Say the following:

(These steps are in their handouts.)

In this case, the interviewer will—

1. *Subdivide the community into two or more equal sections (you do not need to create a map of the entire interview location, but should be sure that subdivisions are roughly equal in size);*
2. *Select one of these sections at random;*
3. *If the selected area is still too large, subdivide it again into two or more equal sections, number each section, and select one section at random;*
4. *Continue until you have one small section with 15–25 households;*
5. *Draw a map of the section with the help of an informant; and*
6. *Number the households in this section on the map (you only need to count the houses in the selected section).*

We will practice with this image in a moment.

Hang the large format of the map from Module 3, Slide 17 on the wall.

Step 3 (25 minutes)—Selecting the first house in different size communities.

- A. Refer to the large-format picture of Module 3, Slide 16. These households in a small community have been numbered (refer participants to their copy). Explain that now that we have numbered households in a particular location, we have to decide which houses to visit to find respondents.
- B. Review selecting a random number. Explain that we need to choose a random number to select the first household, and remind participants that they have already learned how to do this. Ask for a volunteer to describe the process, as he/she selects a random number from a random number table (refer them to their handout). In this example, the number must be a two-digit number ranging from 1 to 27 because there are 27 houses. Remind the participants to use two columns only on the random number table since the number 27 has two digits. Now, find the matching house on the map.
- C. If you are sure that everyone understands how to do this in a small interview location, move to the large-format picture of Module 3, Slide 17 (refer participants to their handouts). Here, the location has over 100 households (and they are not numbered). Ask them to go through the steps on their handout to subdivide, number, and select a household.

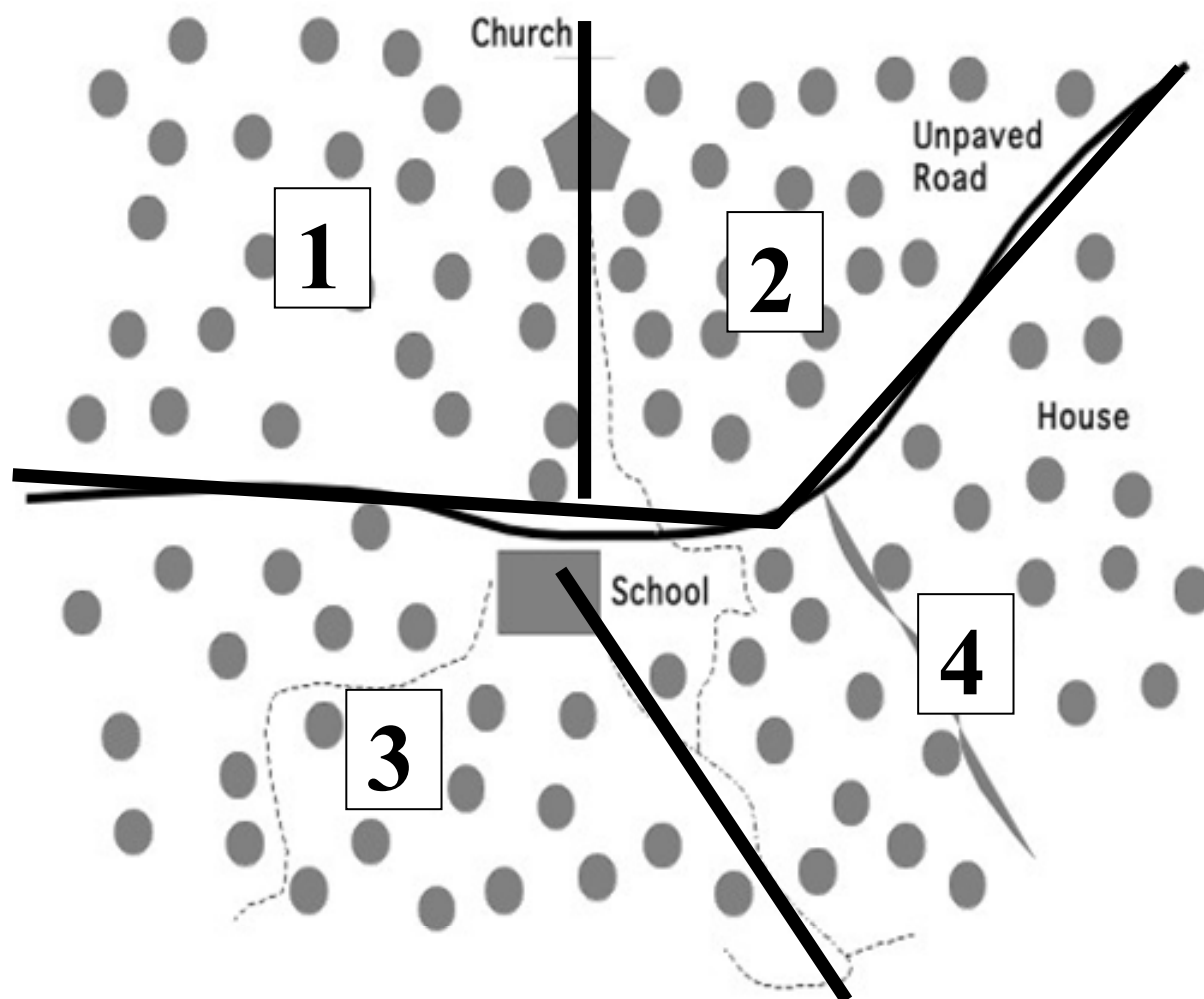
Note: In this example, you have a map of the entire community. That would not normally be the case, but since you have this one, you can use it to subdivide and then select a division and a household. The following provides one way this might look. Leave it up to the participants, but you should probably have around four subdivisions.

Next, have them use the random number table to select a number between one and four (if that is how many subdivisions you have).

After they have selected a subdivision, ask a volunteer to number the households there.

Finally, ask a different volunteer to select a random number between one and the number in the subdivision, and that will be your starting point.

Make sure everyone follows the process.



Step 4 (10 minutes)—Selecting subsequent houses.

Say the following:

Now that we have selected the first household, we need to think about what to do to select subsequent households. We might need to do this for several reasons.


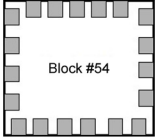

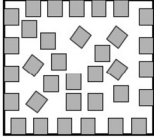



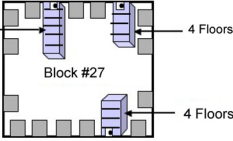
- 1. In an LQAS, the first household we select may not have the kind of respondent we are looking for. For example, to go back to the example we have been using, if we want to interview someone age 15–24 and our selected house does not have anyone of that age, we would need to select another household. We will discuss this more in the next session.*

2. *In a 30-cluster sample, we always plan to interview respondents in more than one household, so we will need a way to select the second and subsequent household. An accepted way to do this is to stand at the front door of the household we have just been in and select the household whose door is closest to the one where we are. This does not mean we can actually see the door; it may be on the other side of the household. It merely means that the door is the closest to the door of the household where you are.*

Refer to the large format of Module 3, Slide 16, where there are doors indicated on the households. Go through a few examples of selecting the nearest door. Answers may be ambiguous at times, but the point is to invite participants to suggest which door they might go to and why. Remind them that they should stay at households within the subdivision they previously selected in large communities.

Tell them that another option is to use the random number table to select another number between 1 and 27 in this case (or between one and the total number of households in other cases).

Step 5 (20 minutes)—Selecting households in multi-unit dwellings or in urban areas.

<p>Selecting the First House: Urban Blocks or Districts</p>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Block #54 was selected as the approximate location for the first interview. • The interviewer arrives. Now what? • Number the houses and choose one randomly. Or you could choose one of the four sides randomly and number the houses on that side only, then choose one of them randomly.  <p>Block #54</p> <p>Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 3 Slide 18</p>	<p>Selecting the First House: Crowded Blocks or Districts</p>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Block #9 was selected as the approximate location for the first interview. • The interviewer arrives. Now what? • Divide the block into four quadrants or sections. Choose one sector randomly. Count the number of houses in that sector and select one house randomly.  <p>Block #9</p> <p>Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 3 Slide 19</p>
<p>Selecting the First House: An Apartment Building</p>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Building #73 was selected as the approximate location for the first interview. • It is an apartment building. • The interviewer arrives. Now what? • Number the floors of the apartment building. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Choose one floor randomly. – Count the number of doors on that floor. Choose one door randomly. – If you cannot use the rule of “go to the closest door” since all doors are next to each other and are equally close, then choose one rule before beginning your search, such as “go to the right.” – Similarly, if you find no one on the floor you can interview, choose one rule before beginning your search, instructing you to go up one floor or down one floor.  <p>Building #73</p> <p>Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 3 Slide 20</p>	<p>Selecting the First House: Apartments and Houses Together</p>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Block #27 was selected as the approximate location for the first interview. • There are both apartments and houses in this block. • The interviewer arrives. Now what? • In complex situations like this one, the simplest solution may be to count all of the houses/floors in the selected block and choose one randomly. You could estimate the number of doors in an apartment building by counting the number of doors on one floor and then multiplying this number by the number of floors in the building.  <p>Block #27</p> <p>6 Floors</p> <p>4 Floors</p> <p>4 Floors</p> <p>Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 3 Slide 21</p>

There are *many* variations that could occur in urban areas, but we will quickly look at four examples to show you what you can do in each case. Go through Module 3, Slides 18–21, and examine what to do in each case (refer participants to their handouts).

You do not need to spend much time on these, but people should be able to see what they are.

Note: One of the resources that participants can access online (and from which much of the information for this training is taken) is called *Rapid Health Surveys*. Figures M2.3, M2.4, and M2.5 of the manual provide handy flowcharts that help with the selection of households and respondents. Tell participants that these flowcharts are reproduced in their handouts but have not been adapted. In particular, Figure M2.4 talks about choosing respondents in the case in which the respondent would be the mother of a child less than 2 years old. To use this figure, you need to replace that with the respondent you are interested in interviewing (young people, pregnant women, etc.).

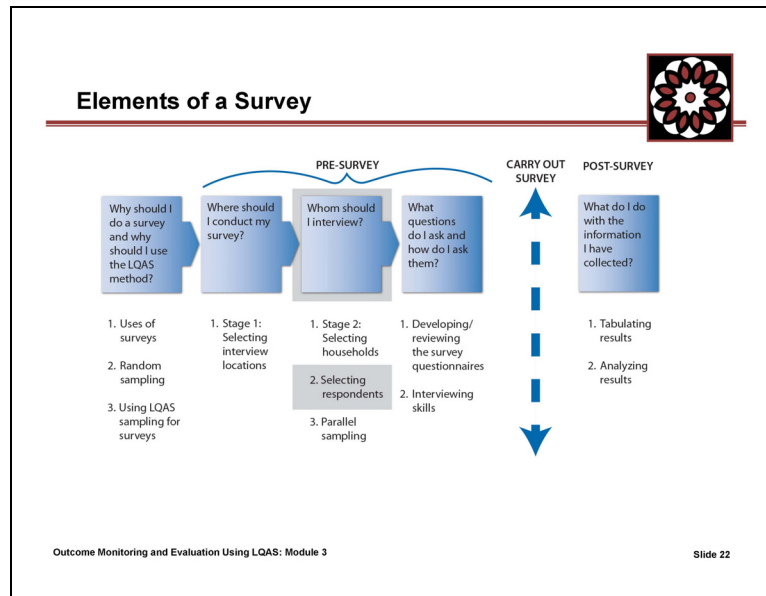
Go through each chart quickly with them to show them how to use the charts. In the final diagram, be sure to make it clear that the concept of “adjacent area” refers to another subdivision in a large community or, possibly (though this is rare in LQAS) a nearby community that was not selected.

Point out that these diagrams are for their reference when they are carrying out their own surveys.

Module 3, Session 3: Selecting Respondents

Purpose	After participants have numbered households and randomly selected the first one, they are ready for the last step of selecting a suitable respondent in that household. Talking about how to do this and what to do if a suitable respondent is not present is the focus of this session.
Approximate Time	90 minutes
Preparation	<p>You will need to prepare the household composition scenarios on individual slips of paper with different numbers between 1 and 24 on each slip for the role-play in Step 3. See Module 3, Session 3—Household Composition Scenarios for Facilitator—for the scenarios. In Session 4 on parallel sampling, you will use Situation 1: “A single survey for young people age 15–24” in this session and Situation 2: “Parallel sample with two surveys: One for young people age 15–24, and one for mothers of children less than 1 year of age.” Don’t provide the “correct response” part of the scenario, just the scenario itself. We will use the same scenarios in this and next session on parallel sampling. All scenarios will fall into one of two categories:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Those that <i>meet</i> the survey criteria, and are households with people who should be sampled—in this case young people age 15–24 whom you can find and interview within 60 minutes. 2. Those that <i>do not meet</i> the criteria, including those of different ages; an empty house; the respondent is absent or far away; and you can’t find respondent within 60 minutes of searching. <p>We will use some of these in Session 4 to describe parallel sampling in which the second kind of informant is a woman who has a child less than 1 year old.</p> <p>You will need to arrange a space in which participants can stand in a large group together without furniture/tables/chairs being in the way.</p>


Step 1 (15 minutes)—Introduction to selecting the respondent.



Show Module 3, Slide 22: Elements of a Survey. Use this slide to illustrate where you are at this point—selecting respondents. Explain that selection of a household does not guarantee that we will actually be able to conduct an interview there. It will depend on whether the household contains the type of person we want to interview.

In this session, you will use the simplest case of having a single kind of respondent for one indicator. In the next session, you will introduce the situation that is more common, in which we have more than one indicator and more than one kind of respondent. Here, you will continue with the example we have been using throughout this training: young people age 15–24. The questions you will ask concern their knowledge of how to prevent the transmission of HIV. Explain that you will come back to questions later. For now, this is the type of person you want to interview.

Step 2 (15 minutes)—Rules for identifying a respondent.



Rules for Identifying Respondents

If the type of respondent you are looking for:	Then:
Is at the household* you selected	Interview that person if he or she consents.
Does not live at the household you selected	Go to the next nearest household from the front entrance of the household where you currently are, and check at this "next nearest" household. Continue this process until you find the respondent type you are looking for.
Lives at that household BUT is absent and far away (more than 60 minutes away)	If two households are equally near, then choose the one with the closest door. Otherwise, choose one randomly.
Lives at that household, is absent, BUT is nearby (within 60 minutes)	Go find the respondent with the help of a guide from the community. IF you cannot find the person in the next 60 minutes, GO to the next nearest household from the front entrance of the household of the person you cannot find. If you do find this person, interview him or her if he or she consents.

* Household = Group of persons who share the same kitchen or hearth; a group of persons who eat from the same cooking pot.

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 3
Slide 23

Display Module 3, Slide 23: Rules for Identifying Respondents (refer participants to their copy). Briefly go through the four scenarios outlined there.

When you get to the third and fourth scenarios where the “60-minute” rule is given, explain that the point of using 60 minutes is to encourage interviewers not to give up too easily. Failing to interview people from the household who are not there at that minute—but available at a close distance—can introduce biases that are hard to quantify. The point here is to work hard to find the individual.

You can also note that these are the same rules you would use if you were doing a 30-cluster survey. The only difference would be that once you interview a respondent, instead of moving on to the next interview location, you would go to the next household to interview the next respondent in the cluster. You would continue this until you have completed all the interviews for that cluster. At each household in the cluster, the same rules as these would apply. After each completed interview, you can go to the next nearest household from the front entrance of the household where you just completed the interview.


Step 3 (60 minutes)—Role-play to practice selecting respondents.

Carry out a role-play to practice identifying respondents and deciding what to do if a given household does not have the kind of respondent you need—young people age 15–24. There are 24 scenarios and you should number them. Show Module 3, Slide 24: Activity: Selecting Respondents and explain the following activity. Follow these steps:

- A. Give each person one scenario. Each scenario describes a household on one side and has a unique number between 1 and 24 on the other side of the paper. Explain to them that each piece of paper represents a unique household that has been assigned

a number. If there are more than 24 people in the training, have some people pair up and share a scenario.

- B. Arrange the participants like houses in a community. Have them face different directions. The direction the participant faces is the “door” of the house.
- C. Ask for a volunteer to select the first “household,” using a random number between 1 and 24 from the random number table, and then approach the person holding the scenario with that number. Make sure that the person uses the random number table correctly.
- D. Have the person holding the scenario read the description of this first household aloud and ask the volunteer to state whether there is an appropriate respondent in the household. Make sure they do this correctly using the guide you have.
- E. If there is a person who can be interviewed in the household, have the person who was in that household select another random number quickly and go to that household.
- F. If there is *not* a person who can be interviewed in the household, have the first volunteer move to the next nearest household or door and have the person read the scenario there.



Activity: Selecting Respondents

- Each participant has been given a numbered scenario card representing a unique household that may or may not have an eligible respondent.
- Each participant will hold the scenario card and position themselves as households in the community.
- One participant will volunteer as an interviewer and will use a table of random numbers to select the first household.
- The person holding the scenario card for the selected household will read out loud the scenario described. The ‘interviewer’ will decide whether there is an eligible respondent.
 - If not, the interviewer moves to the next household whose entrance is nearest (and continues doing so till s/he finds an eligible respondent).
 - If so, the person who was holding this scenario card becomes the new interviewer and randomly select the next household.

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 3 Slide 24

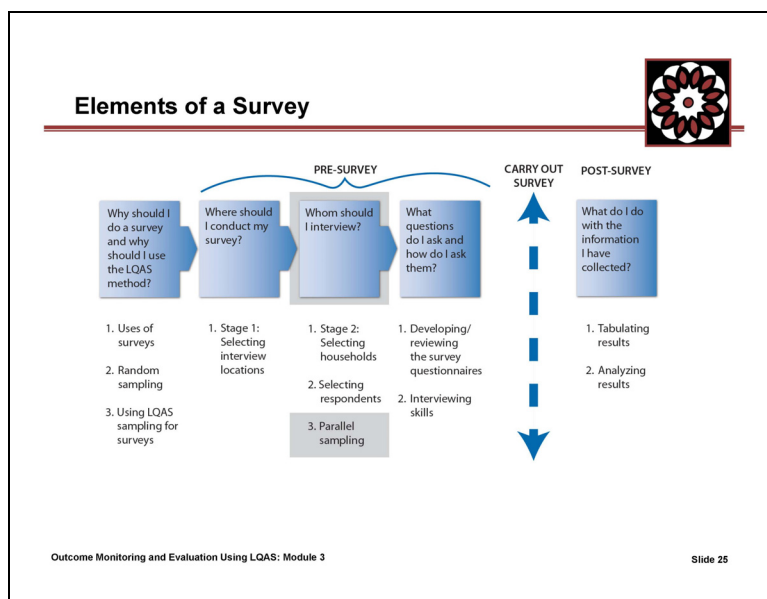
Try to keep moving, try to get through half of the scenarios (more if possible). In the next session, you will come back to some scenarios and introduce others. Stop to make sure that everyone understands you and that everyone is correctly identifying whether they could interview in that household.

Pause before ending this session and find out what questions people have.

Module 3, Session 4: Parallel Sampling— Selecting Respondents for Multiple Surveys

Purpose	<p>Participants have now walked through all the steps to select a random sample. This session introduces one significant addition to the process that occurs frequently in programs that have multiple groups with which they work on different aspects of HIV programming. If there are two (or more distinct) groups with which the program is working, each must be sampled separately. Fortunately, there is a way to sample—called parallel sampling—that allows you to interview as many “eligible” people in one household as possible. This session will help people understand the process for parallel sampling.</p>
Approximate Time	90 minutes
Preparation	<p>You use the same household composition scenarios as in the previous session (see the Module 3, Session 3—Household Composition Scenarios for Facilitator). Here you will use the correct answers for Situation 2: Parallel Sample with Two Surveys—one for young people age 15–24 and one for mothers of children less than 1 year old—in the next session on parallel sampling. Again, the slips of paper don’t provide the “correct response” part of the scenario, just the scenario itself. Here the situation is more complex because, for each scenario, participants will have to ask if one, both, or neither survey can be used in the household.</p> <p>The surveys to be used here are one for young people age 15–24 and one for mothers of children less than 1 year old. In the second survey, we will be asking them questions about what happened when they were pregnant, but we do not want to interview currently pregnant women who do not have children less than 1 year old.</p> <p>You can use the same space used in the previous session in which participants can stand in a large group together without furniture/tables/chairs being in the way.</p>

Step 1 (15 minutes)—Introduction to the session.



Define what you mean by a parallel sample. First, show Module 3, Slide 25: Elements of a Survey. Use the slide to illustrate where we are in the survey process. Say the following:

Throughout all of our discussions of LQAS to this point, we have mostly used a single indicator to illustrate how the approach works. We have done this to keep things simple. However, as we know, programs rarely concern a single issue and rarely have one group of interest in terms of the outcomes sought. Here, we have been using the example of the percentage of young people age 15–24 who know three ways to prevent HIV transmission.

While this indicator is typical of an HIV prevention program, there are likely to be other groups we want to work with as well. For example, we may want to ensure that pregnant women receive counseling and testing for HIV or that people living with HIV receive a minimum package of services or that orphans and other vulnerable children receive care. As a result, when we monitor and evaluate our efforts at the population level, we will probably want to survey two groups (or even more, depending on the program).


As a result, when gathering information from respondents about knowledge, practices, or service coverage, we may randomly select a respondent who is not in a position to give us all the information we seek. We have selected a single interview site using the methods described previously, but may find that the final respondent we select cannot respond to all the questions necessary to calculate the indicators of interest to our project. In such a case, we need to find an approach to sampling at the interview site that allows us to find appropriate respondents for each indicator. Such an approach is referred to as parallel sampling, and we describe the procedures for this in detail in this section.

Let's suppose, as I just suggested, that in addition to wanting to prevent the transmission of HIV among young people, we also want to ensure that all pregnant women are counseled concerning HIV and tested for HIV during prenatal visits. We have looked at the first case. For the second case, we will want to interview women who gave birth in the past year (who have a child less than a full year old) so we can ask them what happened throughout their pregnancy in terms of counseling and testing received.

Right away, we can see that if we select a household (as we did in the previous session), we actually may need to talk to two different people. At the same time, it is possible that the same person will be young (age 15–24) and recently pregnant. In the first case, we would not administer both surveys to one person, but in the second case, we could. We will see how this works in a moment.

*The main point is that we must leave our interview location with 19 completed surveys for **each** survey we produce, based on the indicators of interest to us.*

Parallel Sampling (Indicator-Specific Sample Groups)




- In LQAS each indicator of interest to the project must have a complete sample (of 19) in each supervision area if we are to be able to pose the pass/fail judgment for the supervision area on the indicator
- At each interview location, it is unlikely that just one respondent will be eligible to answer questions relating to all the indicators of interest to a project.
- Since eligible respondents may differ from one indicator to another, relevant questions are grouped into questionnaires for the appropriate eligible respondent groups.
- At each sampled interview location, each type of questionnaire will be administered to only one eligible respondent.
- This approach is called "parallel sampling," since each questionnaire with its eligible respondent group ("sub-sample") actually constitutes a complete survey on a set of indicators for the project.

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 3
Slide 26

Show Module 3, Slide 26: Parallel Sampling (Indicator-Specific Sample Groups). Use the slide to highlight the definition of parallel sampling in LQAS. Then say the following:

For now, what questions do you have about this idea? Consider your own program and the objectives and indicators you discussed during the earlier session, and think about how this idea might work in your program.

Examples of Indicators and Eligible Sub-Samples



Group of Indicators of Interest to the Project in the Survey	Eligible Respondent Groups
Exclusive breastfeeding rates	Mothers of children 0–5 months
Pre/postpartum care, including birth attendance, essential newborn care, pre/postpartum visits, vitamin A, TT, and iron folate	Mothers of children 0–11 months
Immunization and vitamin A, infant and young child feeding	Mothers of children 12–23 months
Malaria, illness management (diarrhea, fever, ARI), anthropometry	Mothers of children 0–59 months
Family planning, including CPR, needs satisfied, birth spacing; as well as reproductive health	Women of reproductive age (15–49 years)


Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 3
Slide 27

Show Module 3, Slide 27: Examples of Indicators and Eligible Sub-Samples. Use the slide to illustrate examples of indicators that often require parallel sampling:

Allow people to ask questions and analyze their own cases before going to Step 2.

Step 2 (15 minutes)—Steps for carrying out a parallel sample.

Steps for Carrying Out a Parallel Sample



1. Determine the number of sample groups based on your program goals and related indicators.
2. Develop (use) a single questionnaire for each sample group.
3. Select interview location (already practiced).
4. Select the first household in a location (already practiced).
5. Select an appropriate respondent for at least one questionnaire in a household.
6. Select an appropriate respondent for the second (and subsequent) questionnaire in the same household,
OR
 Select the next household looking for an appropriate respondent for the second (or subsequent) questionnaire.

Note that the application in one household of several questionnaires, each one collecting different information, **does not introduce bias into the sample**. This is because the household was selected randomly as required by LQAS and because a respondent was only asked once about questions for each indicator.

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 3
Slide 28

Show Module 3, Slide 28: Steps for Carrying out a Parallel Sample. Note that, though you have not discussed questionnaires in detail, you have already practiced Steps 1–5.

The main point of parallel sampling is that you need to make sure that you have assessed whether at least one survey can be conducted in the household you selected. There are several possible scenarios:

1. You could determine that there is no one in the household who can respond to either survey. In our example, that means that there are *both* no young people age 15–24 *and* no women who have a child less than 1 year old.
2. You could determine that there is one person (or more) in the household who can respond to one survey but no one who can respond to the second one. As we saw in the previous session, if there are two or more people who can respond to one survey, you must randomly select one of them. For the second survey, you will need to go to the next closest household.
3. You could determine that there is one person (or more) in the household who can respond to one survey and another person (or more) who can respond to the second survey. In this case, your work in this interview location will be done.
4. You could determine that one person is able to respond to both surveys. If that person is the *only* one who can respond to both, then you can administer both surveys to him or her. If there are others for one or both of the surveys, then in each case you will need to randomly select one person. This could mean that one person responds to both surveys. It could also mean that an individual, though eligible to respond to both surveys, ends up not responding to either.

Note that the application in one household of several questionnaires, each one of which collects different information, *does not introduce bias into the sample*. This is because the household was selected randomly as required by LQAS and because a respondent was only asked once about questions for each indicator.


Important: Participants must keep in mind that the same rules about waiting for up to 60 minutes apply in this case, and they should count someone who is eligible but not in the household as a potential respondent and wait or see if they can respond to one or both surveys.

So if there are two people eligible for a survey but one is gone, you should still randomly select between the two.

Pause to learn what questions they have, and tell them that they will, again, use the scenarios you passed out for practice.

Step 3 (60 minutes)—Role-play parallel sampling decisions.

Display Module 3, Slide 29: Activity: Selecting Respondents in Parallel Sampling and explain the following activity. Ask those who have not yet had a chance to read their scenarios to give you their numbers. You can randomly choose from among them as well as go back to some of the scenarios that were previously used. Because parallel sampling is a bit more complex, give enough time to the role-play so that everyone can see the various things that could happen.

Activity: Selecting Respondents in Parallel Sampling 

1. Each participant has been given a numbered scenario card representing a unique household that may or may not have one or more eligible respondent(s).
2. Each participant will hold the scenario card and position themselves as households in the community.
3. One participant will volunteer as an interviewer and will use a table of random numbers to select the first household.
4. The person holding the scenario card for the selected household will read out loud the scenario described. The 'interviewer' will decide whether there is any or all eligible respondent(s).
 1. If none or not all, the interviewer moves to the next household whose entrance is nearest (and continues doing so till s/he finds all eligible respondent).
 2. If all, the person who was holding this scenario card becomes the new interviewer and randomly select the next household.

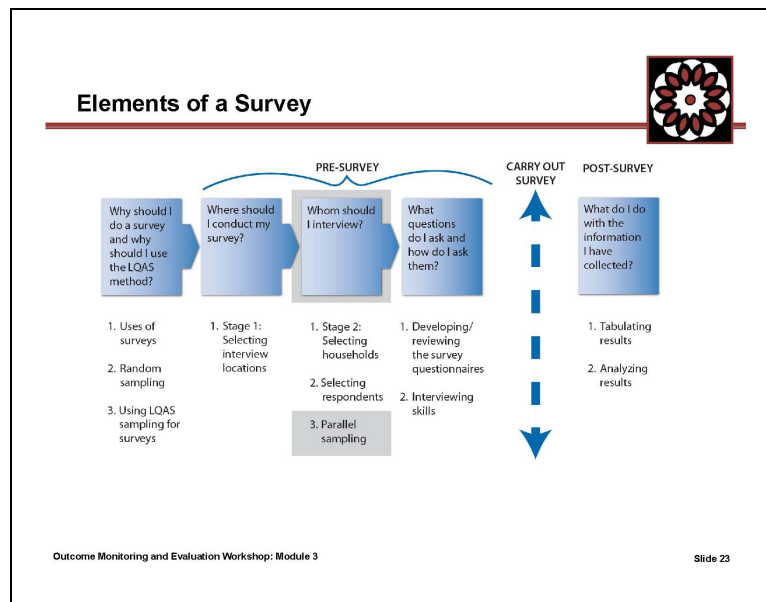
Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 3 Slide 29

Important: Here, the important message is that you cannot leave the interview site until you have filled out the required number of *each* survey. In LQAS, this means one of each survey in the 19 interview locations. In the role-play, continue each—going to the next closest “door”—until both surveys can be completed. The instructions for each scenario are in Module 3, Session 3—Household Composition Scenarios for Facilitator.

Each time, make sure you ask them which survey they will use in a particular household. If they have already completed one in a previous household, they should *not* repeat it in the second (or later) household. Rather, they should do only the one they have not yet done.

When both have been completed, select another random number and practice again. Continue until you are satisfied that participants understand.

Again, invite the participants (even those who have already had their scenario selected in the last session) to form a community facing different ways.



Close the session going back Module 3, Slide 25. Use the slide to illustrate where you are. Say the following:

We have now done just about everything necessary to actually carry out the survey. We are now going to talk briefly about the questions we should ask and then about how to carry out an interview. This diagram suggests we identify the respondents and then develop the questionnaire. Obviously, that is not the case—we should have both our indicators and questions developed before we select our sample. It is placed in this order to suggest that we need to have our questions ready to go just before we actually carry out the survey; but, as we have seen, we can only select households and respondents once we get to a community.

*In the next session, we will look at two sample surveys with only a limited number of questions in both. There are examples of full surveys in your resource materials from which these questions were drawn. We are using these to illustrate the two surveys we have been talking about in this session. They are **not** full questionnaires, merely examples.*

MODULE 3: HANDOUTS

Session Worksheets for Facilitator

Household Composition Scenarios for Facilitator

Worksheet Calculations

Name of Community	Total Population	Cumulative Population	Interview Locations	Number of Interviews
Pagai	548			
Santai	730			
Serina	686			
Mulrose	280			
Fanta	1,256			
Bagia	684			
Rostam	919			
Mt. Sil	1,374			
Livton	1,133			
Farry	544			
Tunis	193			
Pulau	375			
Sasarota	333			
Pingra	3,504			
Kanata	336			
Sirvish	2,115			
Balding	258			
Rescuut	678			
Krista	207			
Manalopa	1,162			
Garafa	408			
Spiltar	455			
Masraf	978			
Abrama	335			
Junagadh	541			
Singri	725			
Kalarata	355			
Ichimota	498			
Chaplar	347			
Sr. Kitt	186			
Nevis	1,346			
TOTAL	23,489			

Name of Community	Total Population	Cumulative Population	Interview Locations	Number of Interviews
Pagai	548	548		
Santai	730	1,278		
Serina	686	1,964		
Mulrose	280	2,244		
Fanta	1,256	3,500		
Bagia	684	4,184		
Rostam	919	5,103		
Mt. Sil	1,374	6,477		
Livton	1,133	7,610		
Farry	544	8,154		
Tunis	193	8,347		
Pulau	375	8,722		
Sasarota	333	9,055		
Pingra	3,504	12,559		
Kanata	336	12,895		
Sirvish	2,115	15,010		
Balding	258	15,268		
Rescuut	678	15,946		
Krista	207	16,153		
Manalopa	1,162	17,315		
Garafa	408	17,723		
Spiltar	455	18,178		
Masraf	978	19,156		
Abrama	335	19,491		
Junagadh	541	20,032		
Singri	725	20,757		
Kalarata	355	21,112		
Ichimota	498	21,610		
Chaplar	347	21,957		
Sr. Kitt	186	22,143		
Nevis	1,346	23,489		
TOTAL	23,489			

Sampling Interval = Total Cumulative Population/19 =

1236.26

Random Number =

622

Worksheet: Identifying the Location of Each of the 19 Interviews in a Supervision Area

Random Number = **622**

Sampling Interval = **1236.26**

LQAS No.	Calculation	Interview Location
1.	Random Number = Location Number 1	622.00
2.	RN + Sampling Interval = Location Number 2	1858.26
3.	Interview Location Number 2 + Sampling Interval	3094.52
4.	Interview Location Number 3 + Sampling Interval	4330.78
5.	Interview Location Number 4 + Sampling Interval	5567.04
6.	Interview Location Number 5 + Sampling Interval	6803.30
7.	Interview Location Number 6 + Sampling Interval	8039.56
8.	Interview Location Number 7 + Sampling Interval	9275.82
9.	Interview Location Number 8 + Sampling Interval	10512.08
10.	Interview Location Number 9 + Sampling Interval	11748.34
11.	Interview Location Number 10 + Sampling Interval	12984.60
12.	Interview Location Number 11 + Sampling Interval	14220.86
13.	Interview Location Number 12 + Sampling Interval	15457.12
14.	Interview Location Number 13 + Sampling Interval	16693.38
15.	Interview Location Number 14 + Sampling Interval	17929.64
16.	Interview Location Number 15 + Sampling Interval	19165.90
17.	Interview Location Number 16 + Sampling Interval	20402.16
18.	Interview Location Number 17 + Sampling Interval	21638.42
19.	Interview Location Number 18 + Sampling Interval	22874.68

Name of Community	Total Population	Cumulative Population	Interview Locations	Number of Interviews
Pagai	548	548		
Santai	730	1,278	622.00	
Serina	686	1,964	1858.26	
Mulrose	280	2,244		
Fanta	1,256	3,500	3094.52	
Bagia	684	4,184		
Rostam	919	5,103	4330.78	
Mt. Sil	1,374	6,477	5567.04	
Livton	1,133	7,610	6803.30	
Farry	544	8,154	8039.56	
Tunis	193	8,347		
Pulau	375	8,722		
Sasarota	333	9,055		
Pingra	3,504	12,559	9275.82,10512.08,11748.34	
Kanata	336	12,895		
Sirvish	2,115	15,010	12984.60,14220.86	
Balding	258	15,268		
Rescuut	678	15,946	15457.12	
Krista	207	16,153		
Manalopa	1,162	17,315	16693.38	
Garafa	408	17,723		
Spiltar	455	18,178	17929.64	
Masraf	978	19,156		
Abrama	335	19,491	19165.90	
Junagadh	541	20,032		
Singri	725	20,757	20402.16	
Kalarata	355	21,112		
Ichimota	498	21,610		
Chaplar	347	21,957	21638.42	
Sr. Kitt	186	22,143		
Nevis	1,346	23,489	22874.68	
TOTAL	23,489			

Name of Community	Total Population	Cumulative Population	Interview Locations	Number of Interviews
Pagai	548	548		
Santai	730	1,278	622.00	1
Serina	686	1,964	1858.26	1
Mulrose	280	2,244		
Fanta	1,256	3,500	3094.52	1
Bagia	684	4,184		
Rostam	919	5,103	4330.78	1
Mt. Sil	1,374	6,477	5567.04	1
Livton	1,133	7,610	6803.30	1
Farry	544	8,154	8039.56	1
Tunis	193	8,347		
Pulau	375	8,722		
Sasarota	333	9,055		
Pingra	3,504	12,559	9275.82,10512.08,11748.34	3
Kanata	336	12,895		
Sirvish	2,115	15,010	12984.60,14220.86	2
Balding	258	15,268		
Rescuut	678	15,946	15457.12	1
Krista	207	16,153		
Manalopa	1,162	17,315	16693.38	1
Garafa	408	17,723		
Spiltar	455	18,178	17929.64	1
Masraf	978	19,156		
Abrama	335	19,491	19165.90	1
Junagadh	541	20,032		
Singri	725	20,757	20402.16	1
Kalarata	355	21,112		
Ichimota	498	21,610		
Chaplar	347	21,957	21638.42	1
Sr. Kitt	186	22,143		
Nevis	1,346	23,489	22874.68	1
TOTAL	23,489			19

Household Composition Scenarios for Facilitator

SCENARIOS	Situation 1: A single survey of young people 15-24	Situation 2: Parallel sample with two surveys—one for young people 15-24, one for mothers of children less than 1 year of age
<p>Household #1 Mother 35 years with children 6 months old and 23 months old Sister of woman is 23 years old with a child 11 months old Grandmother is 50 years old</p>	<p>Woman of 23 can be interviewed</p>	<p>Woman of 23 can be interviewed for first survey and you should randomly select either the 35 year old or the 23 year old for the second survey. The 23 year old CAN respond to both if she is chosen for the second</p>
<p>Household #2 Mother 18 years old with child 24 months, pregnant Father 26 years</p>	<p>Woman of 18 can be interviewed</p>	<p>Woman of 18 can be interviewed for first survey. No one in household can be interviewed for the second one—you must go to the next closest household</p>
<p>Household #3 Abandoned house – owners absent</p>	<p>Go to the next closest household</p>	<p>Go to the next closest household for both surveys</p>
<p>Household #4 Girl 15 years old 3-month-old baby Mother of 24 years of 3-month-old in market, and she is the sister of the 15-year-old 6-month-old baby whose mother is dead Father 30 years old in nearby field</p>	<p>First you must flip a coin to choose between the 15 and 24 year old women. If you select the 24 year old you should either wait for or go to the market to find her. If you cannot find her or she does not return in 60 minutes you can interview the 15 year old woman</p>	<p>First you must flip a coin to choose between the 15 and 24 year old women for the first survey. You should either wait for or go to the market to find the 24 year old woman if you select her for the first survey. If you cannot find her or she does not return in 60 minutes you can interview the 15 year old for the first survey but must go to next closest household for the second survey. You can interview the 24 year old woman for both surveys. If you select the 15 year old randomly for the first interview, interview her.</p>
<p>Household #5 Man 65 years Man's wife 60 years Mother 25 years old of 15-month-old absent in field nearby – might be pregnant, doesn't know 15-month-old baby Father 30 years old in city</p>	<p>Go to the next closest household</p>	<p>Go to the next closest household for both surveys</p>

SCENARIOS	Situation 1: A single survey of young people 15-24	Situation 2: Parallel sample with two surveys—one for young people 15-24, one for mothers of children less than 1 year of age
Household #6 Father 45 years old One wife, 48 years old Daughter, 24 years and pregnant Daughter's children 2 and 3 years old	You can interview the 24 year old	You can interview the 24 year old for the first survey but must go to the next closest household for the second survey
Household #7 Mother 30 years of 9-year-old child is not home – child does not know when mother will be back 9-year-old child 8-month-old child of woman	Go to the next closest household	Go to the next closest household for the first survey. You should either try to find the 30 year old mother if the daughter knows where she is or wait for her to return. If you find her or she returns in 60 minutes interview her for the second survey. If you wait or search more than 60 minutes go to the next closest household for the second survey.
Household #8 Mother and father are not at home 15-year-old girl and 16-year-old boy are present	Randomly select either the boy or the girl	Randomly select either the boy or the girl for the first interview. Go to the next closest house for the second survey.
Household #9 18 year old son Mother of 18-year-old is 40 Father of 18-year-old is 70 11-month-old child of mother's sister—sister is in city	Interview the 18 year old son	Interview the 18 year old son for the first survey. Go to the next closest house for the second survey.

SCENARIOS	Situation 1: A single survey of young people 15-24	Situation 2: Parallel sample with two surveys-one for young people 15-24, one for mothers of children less than 1 year of age
<p>Household #10 Woman 20 years old with child 6 months Sister of 20-year-old is 24 years old and has child 3 years old 3rd sister 30 years old with 12-month-old baby 2 husbands, one is 24 years old, the other is 32 years – both in market playing cards</p>	<p>You should randomly select between the 20 year old woman, her 24 year old sister and the husband of 24 years old in the market. If you select the man go to the market and search for 60 minutes. If you cannot find him in that time, randomly select between the 20 and 24 year old sisters and interview her.</p>	<p>For the first survey: ou should randomly select between the 20 year old woman, her 24 year old sister and the husband of 24 years old in the market. If you select the man go to the market and search for 60 minutes. If you cannot find him in that time, randomly select between the 20 and 24 year old sisters and interview her. For the second survey you should randomly select either the 20 year old or the 30 year old sister. The 20 year old, if selected randomly for both surveys can respond to both.</p>
<p>Household #11 10-year-old girl 30-year-old aunt – she is pregnant Woman 75 years old, mother of pregnant aunt Grandfather 80 years old Mother of 24 and her children in the city</p>	<p>Go to the next closest household</p>	<p>Go to the next closest household for both surveys</p>
<p>Household #12 Mother 35 years old – pregnant Child of pregnant mother is 13 months old Neighbor woman is 35 years old Neighbor’s 10-month-old baby</p>	<p>Go to the next closest household</p>	<p>Go to the next closest household for both surveys since this is not the household of the neighbor</p>
<p>Household #13 Girl 10 years old 35-year-old sister of 10-year-old is at neighbor’s house 10-month-old baby with 35 year old sister at neighbor’s house</p>	<p>Go to the next closest household</p>	<p>Go to the next closest household for the first survey. Try to find the 35 year old at the neighbors for the second survey. Either wait or seek her for 60 minutes. If you find her/she returns in 60 minutes interview her. If not go to the next closest household for the second survey</p>

SCENARIOS	Situation 1: A single survey of young people 15-24	Situation 2: Parallel sample with two surveys-one for young people 15-24, one for mothers of children less than 1 year of age
<p>Household #14 8-month-old twin girls Mother of twins, 27 years old 40-year-old brother of mother 32-year-old wife of brother (of mother) no children</p>	Go to the next closest household	Go to the next closest household for the first survey. Interview the mother of the twins for the second survey.
<p>Household #15 New bride of 14 years with 2-month-old baby Her 19-year-old husband Mother-in-law 47 years Husband's 24-year-old brother visiting</p>	Randomly select between the 19 year old husband and his 24 year old brother	For the first survey andomly select between the 19 year old husband and his 24 year old brother. For the second survey interview the 14 year old mother.
<p>Household #16 Refugee woman of unknown age from neighboring country with 3-year-old Her sister, who immigrated when she was 39, about 12 years ago Sister's father 47 years old</p>	Try to ascertain the age of the refugee. If you can determine that she is 15-24 then interview her.	For the first survey try to ascertain the age of the refugee. If you can determine that she is 15-24 then interview her. Go to the next closest household for the second survey.
<p>Household #17 Guesthouse has 42-year-old female owner who lives at the guesthouse Guest: 42-year-old businessman Guest: Mother 43 years with teenage children Guest: 24-year-old truck driver</p>	Interview the 24 year old truck driver	For the first survey interview the 24 year old truck driver. For the second survey go to the next closest household.
<p>Household #18 Priest is 38 years old. He lives on the church grounds and does not maintain a separate house. 42-year-old female cook also lives on the church grounds.</p>	Go to the next closest household	Go to the next closest household for both surveys
<p>Household #19 Three sisters, one with a six-week-old baby is 18, one with an 8-month-old is 25 and one who is childless is 30. Husband of sister with 8-month-old is 24 years.</p>	Randomly select either the 18 year old woman or 24 year old man	For the first survey randomly select either the 18 year old woman or 24 year old man. For the second survey randomly select either the 18 year old mother or the 25 year old mother. The 18-year old mother, if randomly selected twice can respond to both surveys.

SCENARIOS	Situation 1: A single survey of young people 15-24	Situation 2: Parallel sample with two surveys-one for young people 15-24, one for mothers of children less than 1 year of age
Household #20 Mother 18 – pregnant, has 4-month-old baby Father 23 is working on the roof of the house	Randomly select either the 18 year old mother or the 23 year old father	For the first survey randomly select either the 18 year old mother or the 23 year old father. For the second survey interview the 18 year old mother. If she is randomly selected for the first survey she can respond to both surveys.
Household #21 8-year-old boy His 32-year-old father is taking a shower His mother, 24 years, is cooking dinner	Interview the 24 year old mother	For the first survey interview the 24 year old mother. For the second survey go to the next closest household.
Household #22 Mother 18 years old with child 24 months, pregnant Father 26 years	Interview the 18 year old mother	For the first survey interview the 18 year old mother. For the second survey go to the next closest household.
Household #23 Abandoned house – owners absent	Go to the next closest household	Go to the next closest household for both surveys
Household #24 Father 45 years old Wife, 35 years old and pregnant	Go to the next closest household	Go to the next closest household for both surveys

Name of Community	Total Population	Cumulative Population				
Pagai	548	548	548	0	622.00	1
Santai	730	1,278	1,278	0	1858.26	2
Serina	686	1,964	1,964	0	3094.52	3
Mulrose	280	2,244	2,244	0	4330.78	4
Fanta	1,256	3,500	3,500	0	5567.04	5
Bagia	684	4,184	4,184	0	6803.30	6
Rostam	919	5,103	5,103	0	8039.56	7
Mt. Sil	1,374	6,477	6,477	0	9275.82	8
Livton	1,133	7,610	7,610	0	10512.08	9
Farry	544	8,154	8,154	0	11748.34	10
Tunis	193	8,347	8,347	0	12984.60	11
Pulau	375	8,722	8,722	0	14220.86	12
Sasarota	333	9,055	9,055	0	15457.12	13
Pingra	3,504	12,559	12,559	0	16693.38	14
Kanata	336	12,895	12,895	0	17929.64	15
Sirvish	2,115	15,010	15,010	0	19165.90	16
Balding	258	15,268	15,268	0	20402.16	17
Rescuut	678	15,946	15,946	0	21638.42	18
Krista	207	16,153	16,153	0	22874.68	19
Manalopa	1,162	17,315	17,315	0		
Garafa	408	17,723	17,723	0		
Spiltar	455	18,178	18,178	0		
Masraf	978	19,156	19,156	0		
Abrama	335	19,491	19,491	0		
Junagadh	541	20,032	20,032	0		
Singri	725	20,757	20,757	0		
Kalarata	355	21,112	21,112	0		
Ichimota	498	21,610	21,610	0		
Chaplar	347	21,957	21,957	0		
Sr. Kitt	186	22,143	22,143	0		
Nevis	1,346	23,489	23,489	0		
TOTAL	23,489	--				

1,236.26
1,236.26


MODULE 4

Module 4, Session 1: Questionnaires and Interviewing

Purpose	In this session, participants will reexamine a full questionnaire (introduced in the first module) and then two brief surveys they will use in a field practice. They will also practice interviewing and prepare for the field practice.
Approximate Time	120 minutes
Preparation	<p>You will need to prepare copies of the two short questionnaires—“HIV Transmission Questionnaire 15–24” and “Counseling and Testing Questionnaire Mothers.” You will need to have enough copies so each person can have two copies of each—for practice in the classroom and then for use in the field practice.</p> <p>The questionnaires should be translated beforehand into a language that will be used for the field practice. Translation is <i>not</i> discussed in this training, but you should explain that these were translated beforehand from English.</p> <p>You will also go back to the full AIDS Indicator Survey that you used in the first module to introduce indicators and questions.</p> <p>Arrange for one or two participants to carry out the role play with you. Help them understand that they will be playing the role of a young person or a mother of a baby and should respond that way. You may want to have another person play the role of a family member who listens in on the interview to show how to deal with the issue of confidentiality.</p>

Objectives—Show Module 4, Slide 1: Module 4: Objectives.

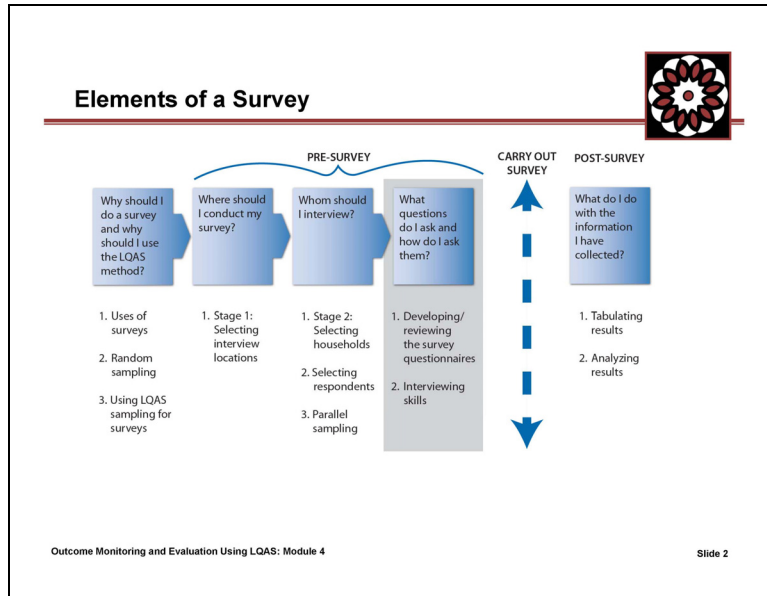
Module 4: Objectives



1. **Practice** and **critique** each other’s interview skills using a sample questionnaire
2. **Hand-tabulate** results for a single indicator from a “mock” survey
3. **Examine** the use of LQAS for baseline surveys and for routine M&E of progress towards targets
4. **Calculate** an indicator estimate for an entire program area
5. **Examine** the concept of precision and how confidence intervals portray it
6. **Evaluate** examples of how to calculate weighted estimates for that indicator in the same program area with confidence intervals

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 4
Slide 1

Step 1 (10 minutes)—Introduction to the session.



Display Module 4, Slide 2: Elements of a Survey. The slide should be updated to show where you are in the process. Explain that, after this session, you will be going to a nearby community to practice three things: (1) selecting households, (2) carrying out parallel sampling to select respondents for two questionnaires, and (3) conducting two brief surveys with correct respondents. In this session, you will introduce the questionnaires and some tips for interviewing. Say the following:

The two surveys we will be using in this practice are taken from the larger AIDS Indicator Survey that we saw earlier. I have adapted them to provide us with an opportunity to experience parallel sampling in a field practice. Thus, while these questions are asked of a single respondent in the AIDS Indicator Survey, here we will use one survey with 15- to 24-year-olds and another with women who have children less than 1 year old. There are other differences that we will look at as well.


I want to make it clear that these surveys, because they are shortened, should not be considered “models” that you will use. Rather, you should adapt your own surveys from larger ones like the AIDS Indicator Survey. There are other surveys listed in your references that you can also use. However, the AIDS Indicator Survey is a fairly complete one.

We are doing this to give you a chance to practice rapidly how to do parallel sampling and interviewing. When we are done, we will also use the surveys to practice tabulating results.

Step 2 (15 minutes)—Review of questionnaires.

Activity: Review of Questionnaires

- Each participant will get the two short questionnaires that we will review together
- The different sections of the questionnaires:
 - Introduction and informed consent
 - Identification of eligible respondents
 - Respondent's characteristics (age, sex, marital status ...)
- Different types of questions,
 - Open-ended
 - Closed (single response/multiple response)
 - Pre-coding
- Probes and prompts
- Skip patterns



Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 4
Slide 3

Display Module 4, Slide 3: Activity: Review of Questionnaires and explain the following activity. Distribute the two questionnaires (one copy of each for now), and go through each one. Note the following:

- The top part of these questionnaires contains information that is common in surveys and helps with data management. You should look at other examples to see what kinds of information you might want to place here. This is a suggestion.
- In a case in which you are using parallel sampling, you may want to have a separate “decision sheet” that helps you identify whether there are eligible respondents for one or both (or other) surveys you have. That way, when you begin a given survey, you are confident that you have the correct kind of respondent. Such a “decision sheet” should enable you to confirm ages, for example, by having dates or key events you can use to determine ages of potential respondents (or their mothers, for example).
- The introduction and consent is also a standard part of any survey. This one is taken from the AIDS Indicator Survey. It is up to your organization to decide what you want to say here. You should have some form of consent.
- The part of the workshop that notes whether the respondent agrees to be interviewed is important. Here it is placed *on* the questionnaire, which means that if the person refuses, you would have to discard the entire survey. To save paper, you may want to use a different approach; however, you should have a way of capturing information about people who refused, including all the things that are in the identification box at the top. That way, you can analyze whether a certain kind of person is systematically refusing to respond.
- The last line on the “Introduction and Consent” box is important. It reminds you that you should take your time and make sure all the identification information is complete

before you conduct the survey. Without this, you may lose track of what the Supervision Area (SA) is or other important information.

- The first question on each questionnaire concerns the issue of age. We are not going to discuss the very important issue of determining the age of respondents (or of the child of a respondent) in this training, but it is an important issue when you want to make sure you are measuring what you want to measure for your indicator. You must have a method for determining ages. Recall is fine, but you should have a local events calendar or some other way of determining the age of the person in question. More and more people know their ages, but there are some people who may not, and mothers may not have birth documents for their children at hand. Thus, developing a local calendar of events to ask if a person was born before/after a certain season or event is important. The “Knowledge, Practice and Coverage (KPC) Survey” resources in your references have some information on how to do this.
- Again, these questions are adapted from another survey. For example, in the survey of mothers, the typical indicator targets mothers with children less than 2 years old, and there is a question about where antenatal care was provided. We have not included that here.
- Notice how each question has precoded responses (except for the age question) that can be circled for quick tabulation later. Notice also the skip patterns. These indicate that if a certain answer is given, there is no point in asking other ones. In longer surveys like the AIDS Indicator Survey, “skips” may tell you not to end but to go to a certain question. We will see what happens in tabulation when skips are used. We recommend you review the AIDS Indicator Survey to see other coding ideas. Usually, we try to have numeric codes in case we want to enter data in a computer—it is easier to key in numbers than to write out answers.


Ask what other questions participants have about the short surveys or the AIDS Indicator Survey. It may not be possible to answer all questions, but make sure all elements are clear before moving on.

Step 3 (10 minutes)—Interview etiquette.

Interview Etiquette

- Dress appropriately.
- Present official document/certificate from organization or project, if necessary.
- Do not enter the house unless you are invited.
- If you remain outside, do not ask for a chair; sit on the porch, steps, etc.
- Tell the interviewees how long the questionnaire will take.
- Do not accept lunch (unless it would be rude to refuse).
- Do not give gifts to interviewees.
- Thank interviewees at the end.

Others?



Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 4
Slide 4

Introduce the theme of interviewing etiquette and skills. In structured surveys, it is critical to ask every respondent the same questions for a particular survey in the same way every time. If we are to be able to combine responses to draw conclusions about an SA or an entire program area, it is critical that we maintain strict standards in terms of how we ask questions and probe responses.


In structured surveys, we do not want the interviewer to “get in the way” and influence the respondent’s willingness to respond—and respond in an unbiased way—to questions. Thus, we must be careful about how we act and ask questions. First and foremost, we must know the survey instrument—the questionnaire—very well so that we are absolutely comfortable asking all the questions and marking the responses. We will go over some main points here and then practice a bit.

Show Module 4, Slide 4: Interview Etiquette (refer them to their handout). After you go through the points on the slide, ask if there are other important etiquette elements that they would like to add based on local custom. Note these on a flipchart page and invite participants to add them to their handouts.

Step 4 (10 minutes)—Interview techniques.

Effective Interview Techniques

1. Introduce yourself, your organization, and the purpose of the survey.
2. Maintain confidentiality:
 - a. Do not interview the respondent in the presence of others.
 - b. Explain that all answers will be kept confidential.
3. Ask questions exactly as written or with minor changes that were agreed upon during the training.
4. Wait for a response; be silent.
5. If the respondent doesn't understand or the answer is unclear (or he or she simply does not respond after a time), ask the question again.
6. Do not suggest—by tone of voice, facial expression, or body language—the answer you want.
7. Try not to react to answers in such a way as to show that you approve or disapprove.
8. If one answer is inconsistent with another, try to clear up the confusion. (This happens if two questions address similar information in two ways and is rare.)
9. Try to maintain a conversational tone of voice; don't make the interview seem like an interrogation.
10. For questions that allow respondents to list several responses, use neutral probes (e.g., anything more?) to see if they want to add anything.



Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 4Slide 5


After participants have finished discussing etiquette and adding to the list, talk about the importance of following good interview techniques, Show Module 4, Slide 5: Effective Interview Techniques. Point out that, by using these techniques, we can help ensure that all interviewees are treated the same and all questions are asked in the same way each time.

After you have gone through the points, ask for questions or comments. Reiterate the point that we want to try to ask every question to every respondent in the same way. If the respondent asks the interviewer what a question means, the interviewer should repeat the question and ask the respondent to answer to the best of their ability. The interview should *not* try to interpret it. If we have carefully written, tested, and revised questions, they should be clear.

Step 5 (15 minutes)—Interviewing role play.

Activity: Interviewing Role Play

- We will demonstrate interviewing with a volunteer as the rest of the participants observe.
- The participants will form groups of three and, assuming roles of respondent, interviewer and observer, practice interviewing in turns. The observer shall give a debrief after each role play. This will continue until each participant has had a chance to play each of the three roles.
- We will then discuss in plenary what went well and areas needing improvement.



Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LOAS: Module 4
Slide 6

Show Module 4, Slide 6: Activity: Interviewing Role Play and explain the following activity. Carry out a role play with one of the short questionnaires you have. You should carry out the role play two times. For the first time, correctly model effective interviewing techniques; for the second time, use poor techniques. The following table gives some ideas about how you might fail to practice good interviewing techniques. It also suggests ways you might prepare the participant who is helping you prepare for the role play (for example, have them give a confused response in both, but correctly clarify it in the first role play).

Appropriate Techniques	Possible Error
Introduce yourself, your organization, and the purpose of the survey. (This is done formally in the introduction and consent section and should be used as written.)	Simply fail to read the introduction and consent or only read part of it.
Maintain confidentiality— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Do not interview the respondent in the presence of others (unless he/she indicates otherwise). • Explain that all answers will be kept confidential. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allow a third person to be present and listen in on the interview. • Fail to explain that all answers will be kept confidential. (This is in the consent section.)
Ask questions exactly as written or with minor changes that were agreed upon during the training. (Even small changes or probes—further questions—should be quite rare in this type of interviewing.)	Change a question if the person does not answer right away.
Wait for a response. Be silent.	Don't wait. Show impatience.

Appropriate Techniques	Possible Error
If the respondent doesn't understand or the answer is unclear (or he/she simply does not respond after a time), ask the question again.	Have the other person in the role play give a confused answer like, "No, I don't know," and go on without clarifying.
Do not suggest—by tone of voice, facial expression, or body language—the answer you want.	Show disappointment by shaking your head and making a noise or show contentedness with a response by saying, "Right!"
Try not to react to answers in such a way as to show that you approve or disapprove.	Shake your head or use another body movement to show you either approve or disapprove.
If one answer is inconsistent with another, try to clear up the confusion. (This happens if two questions get at similar information in two ways.)	Fail to recognize that the respondent does not truly understand the questions.
Try to maintain a conversational tone of voice. Don't make the interview seem like an interrogation.	Speak in a robotic way without changing your voice. Never look at the person when asking questions.
Many questions are prompted (like those in the questionnaires we are using) but sometimes, even if we have precoded responses, we ask questions that allow respondents to list several responses. In such cases, use neutral probes (e.g., ask if there is anything more) to see if they want to add anything.	Probe the respondent with leading questions, ask the respondent about specific things that may bias their response.

Ask participants to observe both interviews and note anything they think you do well or not well in either one. At the end, ask participants to share their observations about both interviews—what you did well and what you did not do well.

Add any items they have missed or that you think should be highlighted.

Step 6 (50 minutes)—Practice interviewing.

With the questionnaire to be used in the survey, have participants practice interviewing in groups of three. Remind them that they are using very simplified questionnaires that are short and perhaps do not provide an opportunity to practice all the good interview techniques. Still, this gives them a chance to try before going to the field. Note that they should provide thorough practice to those in their own organizations doing surveys with more lengthy survey instruments.

- A. Divide participants into *groups of three*.
- B. Have one participant play the role of the interviewer, one the role of the respondent, and one the role of an observer. The respondent will pretend he/she is the type of respondent needed for the interview. Select a questionnaire and have the interviewer ask questions of the respondent. Record the answers (in pencil if you

want to reuse this questionnaire in the survey or in other role plays). The observer should make notes of any feedback he/she wants to tell the interviewer *after* the role play. The observer should *not* interrupt the interviewer during the role play.

- C. Small group debriefing. After *about 10 minutes*, ask the participants to debrief the experience for about 2–3 minutes, with the observer and the respondent giving feedback.
- D. Have the three participants conduct and debrief a second interview for another 10 minutes, changing roles so there is a different interviewer, respondent, and observer. Then, have the participants debrief again for 2–3 minutes.
- E. Participants change roles one last time and conduct a third interview and debriefing for 2–3 minutes.


Step 7 (10 minutes)—Large group debriefing.

Reconvene the entire group and lead a discussion on what went well and what could be improved. End this session saying that participants will now have a chance to practice three key skills in a nearby community: (1) household selection; (2) respondent selection with parallel samples; and (3) practice interviewing using one of the surveys.

Field Practice

Purpose	As noted, the field practice gives participants first-hand experience selecting households, choosing respondents in households, and interviewing respondents using one of the short survey instruments you have been using.
Approximate Time	4–6 hours, depending on distances traveled
Preparation	Since this is not like the other sessions, preparation issues are discussed below.

Activity: Preparation for Field Work



- We will practice what we have learned so far in a nearby community. The key skills we will practice are:
 - Random sampling to select households for LQAS
 - Respondent selection with parallel sampling
 - Interviewing using the sample questionnaires
- The participants will form teams of three (or six).
- Each team will be taken to a community with a sampled interview location.
- The team will be expected to select the first household for interview, identify eligible respondents, and conduct the interview.
- Each team is expected to complete at least two questionnaire sets.
- Each team will record their experience on the above skill areas for sharing with the rest on return from the field.
- We will then discuss in plenary what went well and areas needing improvement.

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 4
Slide 7

Show Module 4, Slide 7: Activity: Preparation for Field Work and explain the following activity. Well before the training, you should select a location where you and participants can go to practice. You should choose a location with these characteristics:

1. It should not be a small community with less than 30 households because you will probably want to split the participants up into several smaller groups and send them to different subdivisions in a larger community.
2. It can be an urban area—possibly even in the town where you are training.
3. It should be nearby—within 30–45 minutes away at most.

Here are some things you should do to set up the field practice beforehand:

1. Meet with community leader(s) as necessary to prepare for the practice.
2. Revise and/or create a community map.
3. Subdivide the community into sections of 30 or fewer households.
4. Give each section (each group of 30 or fewer households) a number.

5. Prepare maps of the entire community with subdivisions marked for each participant. Rather than use a random selection process as you would for a true survey, select three contiguous subdivisions so you can divide participants into smaller groups.
6. If you are training alone, arrange for two other people who understand both household selection and parallel sampling selection approaches and who can each lead a subgroup of the participants.
7. You must arrange transportation for everyone.
8. Finally, you should develop a short protocol they can use to quickly identify whether a household has one or more eligible respondents. This could be a short introduction (not on the survey) asking whomever they first meet in the household whether there is anyone currently living there (whether they are home or not) who is either between 15 and 24 years of age (male or female) or a mother of a child less than 1 year of age.

Having done this, you will be ready to enable participants to go to three different subdivisions and do these things when they get there: number households (via a simple map they will produce); randomly select a household to start with; select respondents in that and subsequent households to respond to both questionnaires; and carry out the questionnaires. They should also practice selecting the “next nearest” household each time, even if they do not need to do it to complete both surveys (if there are one or more respondents who can respond to both surveys in a single household). They do *not* need to use the 60-minute rule to wait for or find a potential respondent who is not at home at the time of the visit.

Since this is practice, they can go through the process of randomly selecting a starting household several times (three or four, depending on time) and allowing different people to conduct interviews. Not every single member of the subgroup needs to practice an interview, but each time a subgroup selects a new starting place, it should do a parallel sample and conduct two interviews—one for each survey.

Make sure when you go to the location that everyone has at least one unused copy of each of the two short questionnaires, pencils, and a hard surface for writing. If someone is asking questions of a respondent, the rest of the groups (except for perhaps another person to observe them) should move away to avoid bothering the respondent.

Before leaving for the location, break everyone up into three groups. Go through the things they will do at each interview location and introduce them, as necessary, to the additional trainers who will be helping them.

Ask them to pay particular attention to the parallel sampling issues and to ask for feedback from a partner on any interview they conduct.


Module 4, Session 2: Tabulation of Results from a Single SA

Purpose	The purpose of this session is twofold: to provide participants a chance to discuss their experiences in the field practice and to carry out a full tabulation of results from five SAs (simulated).
Approximate Time	180 minutes
Preparation	<p>You will either need to photocopy on large format or hand-draw on large format the following modules: Module 4, Slide 5—Result Tabulation HIV Transmission for a Supervision Area; Module 4, Slide 6—Result Tabulation Counseling and Testing for a Supervision Area; and Module 4, Slide 8—Summary Tabulation HIV Transmission Knowledge for a Program.</p> <p>You will use these to demonstrate in the large group how to fill out a tabulation table for the responses to each question and for the key indicator. You will not complete either one because you did not collect data for a full SA. However, by filling out a couple of examples of each in the large group, participants will gain an understanding of how it is done.</p> <p>You should also prepare extra “loose” copies of the Module 4, Slide 5. Participants have a copy of this in their Participant’s Manual, but they will probably want to keep it clean, and so you will need other copies for the actual tabulation activity in Step 3.</p> <p>Finally, you should have made copies of the simulated results from SA A through SA E for the survey questionnaire on preventing the transmission of HIV. Participants will work in groups to tabulate results from these surveys.</p> <p>Note: These surveys are not fully completed (they lack community names, signatures, etc.). It was not necessary to complete all of this information since this is a simulation, but you will want to point this out to participants.</p>

Step 1 (20 minutes)—Debrief of the field practice.

Activity: Plenary Fieldwork Debrief

1. Participants to sit in their field teams
2. Get the participants to mix and form new discussion groups such that each discussion group has a representative from each field team
3. Each discussion group to discuss their experience and challenges
4. Each discussion group to share with the plenary experiences and challenges that were common in the field teams



Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LGAS: Module 4
Slide 8

Show Module 4, Slide 8: Activity: Plenary Fieldwork Debrief and explain the following activity. Introduce a debrief of the field practice by asking participants to form groups of three, each group composed of one person from each of three groups who worked together in the field. Invite them to discuss any aspect of the experience and to note any problems they had with any part of it.

Ask them to focus on any challenges they faced with the parallel sampling.


After about 10 minutes of discussions in groups of three, ask everyone to come back together and share anything that came out of their discussions with the large group. Ask groups to pay special attention to any common problems that the three groups experienced.

Summarize key points and respond to any questions.

Randomness Reminder

A commitment to random sampling means that you will—

- Randomly select communities in which surveys are to be conducted
- Randomly select subdivisions within a community after carefully mapping the community (if necessary)
- Randomly select a starting household after mapping the randomly selected subdivision
- Randomly select a respondent in the randomly selected household if there is more than one eligible respondent there
- Respect the 60-minute rule and going to the next nearest household
- Randomly select all respondents in a parallel sampling situation.



Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 4
Slide 9

Remind participants of the commitment they made earlier to maintain random sampling approaches. Show Module 4, Slide 9: Randomness Reminder (indicating their handout). Say the following to sum up:

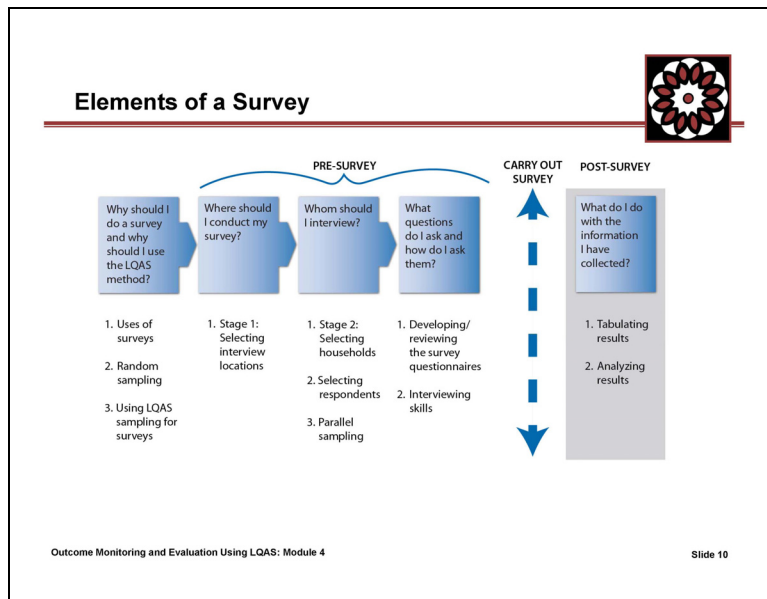
A commitment to random sampling means the following:

- *You will randomly select communities (using a list of communities as we did previously);*
- *You will randomly select subdivisions within a community after carefully mapping it;*
- *You will randomly select a starting household after mapping the randomly selected subdivision;*

- You will randomly select a respondent in the randomly selected household if there is more than one eligible respondent;
- You will respect the 60-minute rule and going to the next nearest household; and
- You will randomly select all respondents in a parallel sampling situation.


Now you understand some of the challenges involved in doing this at the community level and can help your organizational staff do it when you carry out your own survey.

Step 2 (20 minutes)—Introduction to tabulation of results.



Show Module 4, Slide 10: Elements of a Survey (reintroduced in the slides but not in the handouts). Use the slide to show where we now are in the survey process. Then, introduce how tabulation is done, and go through the tabulation sheets. Tell the participants that you are going to do tabulation by hand so they can get a feel for all the elements in this first step of analyzing data. Tabulation is a recording of information necessary to assess the indicators of interest. Tell them they can do it by computer but that you are going to do it by hand to make sure all the elements are clear.

Result Tabulation HIV Transmission for a Supervision Area



Result Tabulation HIV Transmission for a Supervision Area: Young People Age 15-24																							
Supervision Area:		Supervisor:		Tabulation Date:																			
Correct = 1		Incorrect = 0		Missing = X																			
#	Question/Indicator	Correct Response Key	Interview/Questionnaire Number																		Total Correct In SA	Total Sample Size (all 0's and 1's)	
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18			19
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	1. Yes = 1 2. No = 0--If no, then questions 3-5 and the Indicator = 0 also																					
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	1. Yes = 1 2. No = 0 3. DK = 0																					
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	1. Yes = 1 2. No = 0 3. DK = 0																					
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all?	1. Yes = 1 2. No = 0 3. DK = 0																					
1	Knows three ways to prevent the transmission of HIV.	If all questions 2 through 5 are 1 (Yes) = 1 If any of questions 2 through 5 = X (Missing) and all others are 1 (Yes) = X Otherwise = 0																					

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 4 Slide 11

Show Module 4, Slide 11: Result Tabulation HIV Transmission for a Supervision Area (indicate their copy in their handouts). Walk through each part, saying the following:

1. *This sheet is used to capture information directly from the surveys for a single SA. You would, therefore, have a single sheet like this one for each SA. You should also have a separate sheet or section of a sheet for each indicator. Since we only have one indicator of interest, ours is simpler. I will show you the second sheet for the second indicator in a moment. If there were to be more than one indicator on this sheet, you would change the title to reflect the response group (young people age 15–24 in this case).*
2. *Notice that the second line allows you to provide information on the SA and the date of the tabulation.*
3. *The third line reminds you what numbers to put in each column (interview or questionnaire), and here you have three choices. If you put a number 1 for a question on a given questionnaire, it means the respondent answers “correctly”—meaning they give you an answer that indicates they know the information, practice the behavior you want them to practice, or are covered by the service you want them to be covered by. If you put a 0 (zero), it means they do not know, do not practice, or are not receiving that service. You would place an X **only** if there was simply no answer given to a question. This should be a very rare thing, and it usually only happens because an interviewer forgets to circle an answer. This is different from skipping an answer. You could also have a code for skipped responses, but we are going to code them as 0 in this case, as you will see.*

4. Now let's go column by column. The first column indicates the question number corresponding to the tabulation and refers you to the questionnaire. An "I" means that it is an indicator constructed from the results of one or several questions. Though we tabulate individual questions (and may analyze their results), we are most interested in this indicator. Notice in our example that the first question on age is not included. This is because, if we have done our work correctly, everyone who responded to our questions was of an appropriate age, and we do not need to analyze it further. However, you probably will want to analyze the age distribution of respondents, and computer entry of all surveys can help with that.
5. The next column actually gives the question (or if it is long, a part of the question). In the case of the indicator, it defines the indicator of interest.
6. The next column is very important and tells you the information the tabulation team needs to enter: either 1, 0, or X. Since these are written in a shorthand form, we should look at them carefully. Let us see some examples. For Question 2, the "Correct" response key means that if the person said "Yes" and 1 was circled on the survey, you would write a 1 in the appropriate column. This is the "correct" answer in that we wanted them to have heard of HIV. If, on the other hand, the respondent said "No" and 2 was circled, you will enter a 0 in the appropriate column. Notice also that if they answered "No" to Question 2, that you would have skipped all the other questions. In that case, you will automatically place 0 in all the remaining rows—including the indicator row for this questionnaire. We could use an S for skip, but we want to simplify our work. We are saying that if they have not heard of HIV, then they do not know how to prevent it.

Notice Question 3. Here, if the person responded "Yes" and 1 is circled on the questionnaire, we place a 1 in the appropriate column. If they said "No" or said they "Don't Know," we consider that to be wrong—in both cases—and place a 0 in the appropriate column. Questions 4 and 5 are coded the same way.


Finally, notice the indicator. This one is a little tricky, so let's go through it. It says this: If Questions 2–5 (above) are all 1, then you should place a 1 in this row also. Next, if all the rows for Questions 2–5 (above) contain an X because the interviewer forgot to fill in a question properly, then we have to consider that the indicator also is "Missing." This means we cannot analyze it, and our sample goes from 19 to a lower number. Finally, in every other case, we should place 0 for the indicator. Thus, if there are **any** 0's above in any row—even if there is also an X in another place—we should place 0 here. Thus, if any of the questions have 0 next to them, we judge that the person does not know three ways to prevent the transmission of HIV.

The issue of “Missing” can be confusing, so let’s look at it quickly. What we are saying here is we can judge whether a person does **not** know three ways to prevent HIV even if some data are missing if at least one other question has a 0. However, we can **never** know if a person **does** know three ways if there is one missing response because that missing data could have been 0—we cannot know.

7. The next 19 columns are where you actually enter 1, 0, or X for each question and for each survey numbered 1–19. This reminds us that, before data entry can begin, we must clearly number each survey consecutively.
8. The column after 1–19 is where you add up the 1’s from the previous 19 columns. This represents the total number of “correct” responses (this is where we start getting excited because we can actually **see** the results).
9. Finally, the last column provides us with our true sample size for a given question or indicator. Here, we total up the 0’s and 1’s from the 19 columns. Normally, this should be 19, but if there are any X’s, then the number would be fewer as we have seen.

Pause for a few minutes, allow people some time to look at the tabulation sheet, and then ask if there are questions or areas of confusion. Spend time responding and clarifying as necessary.

Result Tabulation Counseling and Testing for a Supervision Area



Result Tabulation Counseling and Testing for a Supervision Area: Mothers of Children Less than 1 Year Old																							
Supervision Area:		Supervisor:		Tabulation Date:																			
		Correct = 1			Incorrect = 0			Missing = X															
		Interview/Questionnaire Number																			Total		
#	Question / Indicator	Correct Response Key	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	Correct in SA	Size (all 0's and 1's)
2	Did you see anyone for antenatal care before the birth of (NAME OF CHILD)?	1. Yes = 1 2. No = 0—if no, then questions 3-6 and the Indicator = 0 also																					
3a	During any of the antenatal visits for that birth, did anyone talk to you about: • Babies getting the AIDS virus from their mother?	1. Yes = 1 2. No = 0 3. DK = 0																					
3b	During any of the antenatal visits for that birth, did anyone talk to you about: • Things that you can do to prevent getting the AIDS virus?	1. Yes = 1 2. No = 0 3. DK = 0																					
3c	During any of the antenatal visits for that birth, did anyone talk to you about: • Getting tested for the AIDS virus?	1. Yes = 1 2. No = 0 3. DK = 0																					
4	Were you offered a test for the AIDS virus as part of your antenatal care?	1. Yes = 1 2. No = 0																					
5	Were you tested for the AIDS virus as part of your antenatal care?	1. Yes = 1 2. No = 0																					
6	Did you get the results of the test?	1. Yes = 1 2. No = 0																					
1	Women counseled and tested	If all questions 2 through 6 are 1 (Yes) = 1 If any of questions 2 through 6 = X (Missing) and all others are 1 (Yes) = X Otherwise = 0																					

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 4 Slide 12

Show them Module 4, Slide 12: Result Tabulation Counseling and Testing for a Supervision Area (indicate their handout). Remind them that this indicator is a coverage indicator—whereas the other one was a knowledge indicator. Go through this slide quickly and point out how you have split Question 3. Note that, for the indicator to be 1, the response to *all* questions must be “Yes.”

Again, pause to see what questions they have.

Step 3 (30 minutes)—Large-group tabulation exercise.

On the wall where everyone can see them, hang the large-format renderings of Module 4, Slide 11: Result Tabulation HIV Transmission for a Supervision Area and Module 4, Slide 12: Result Tabulation Counseling and Testing for a Supervision Area. Tell them that you are going to practice entering a few questionnaires based on the surveys they just did.

Start with the questionnaire concerning knowledge of HIV among young people. Ask a volunteer to provide responses to you. Ask him/her to come and stand next to you, and ask a third volunteer to verify the work that both of you do.

The first time around, you will want to read the questions and responses. Have them read the answers given on their questionnaires, and record it according to the “Correct Response Key” in the space for the first questionnaire. The third person should verify both their answer and your recording. Go through each question following the rules, and then finish by confirming the “indicator” response.

Ask for another volunteer, and perhaps a third, to make sure everyone follows what you are doing. It is not necessary to fill out the entire sheet.

Then, do the same thing with the second questionnaire on counseling and testing. Again, ask for two volunteers each time to read responses and verify the work.

Before proceeding, make sure everyone is clear on how the process works.

Step 4 (60 minutes)—Group work to practice tabulation.

Divide the participants into five groups and tell them that they are now going to tabulate the results from a program area for a single indicator of the knowledge of the prevention of HIV among young people—the example you have been using throughout.

You will distribute to each group a full set of 19 questionnaires that have been filled out for a single SA. The questionnaires are a simulation and, thus, not all the information is filled out on the questionnaire (the information at the top). However, each one has all questions answered and the SA named (A–E). There is *no* missing data, so that will not be a problem.

They should designate three people to play three roles: (1) one person records the responses on the tabulation sheet; (2) one person reads the responses from the questionnaires; and (3) one person verifies the work of the other two. Since the groups will probably have more than three people in them, others can watch and verify as well, and then they can change roles after a few questionnaires to give everyone a chance.


Make sure they understand how this will work.

You should circulate around and make sure they are working correctly. You should also use your Trainer Worksheet Result Tabulation HIV Transmission for an SA to verify that each group (each SA) is recording the correct answers. If you see common problems/confusions emerging, stop all groups and point out the problem/confusion you are seeing.

Invite them, when they have entered data for all questionnaires, to fill in the final two columns on their tabulation sheets: the total correct and the total denominator. When they have done that, tell them to stop.

You should use your Trainer Worksheet as they are finishing up to confirm that everything is correct and make corrections as necessary.

Step 5 (20 minutes)—Initial analysis of results.



LQAS Table Decision Rules

LQAS Table: Decision Rules for Sample Sizes of 12–30 and Coverage Targets/Average of 10%–95%		Average Coverage (Baselines)/Annual Coverage Target (Monitoring and Evaluation)																	
		10%	15%	20%	25%	30%	35%	40%	45%	50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%	95%
Sample Size*																			
12	N/A	N/A	1	1	2	2	3	4	5	5	6	7	7	8	8	9	10	11	11
13	N/A	N/A	1	1	2	3	3	4	5	6	6	7	8	8	9	10	11	11	11
14	N/A	N/A	1	1	2	3	4	4	5	6	7	8	8	9	10	11	11	11	12
15	N/A	N/A	1	2	2	3	4	5	6	6	7	8	9	10	10	11	12	13	13
16	N/A	N/A	1	2	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	9	10	11	12	13	14	14
17	N/A	N/A	1	2	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	15
18	N/A	N/A	1	2	2	3	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	11	12	13	14	16	16
19	N/A	N/A	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	16
20	N/A	N/A	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
21	N/A	N/A	1	2	3	4	5	6	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	16	17	18	18
22	N/A	N/A	1	2	3	4	5	7	8	9	10	12	13	14	15	16	18	19	19
23	N/A	N/A	1	2	3	4	6	7	8	10	11	12	13	14	16	17	18	20	20
24	N/A	N/A	1	2	3	4	6	7	9	10	11	13	14	15	16	18	19	21	21
25	N/A	1	2	2	4	5	6	8	9	10	12	13	14	16	17	18	20	21	21
26	N/A	1	2	3	4	5	6	8	9	11	12	14	15	16	18	19	21	22	22
27	N/A	1	2	3	4	5	7	8	10	11	13	14	15	17	18	20	21	23	23
28	N/A	1	2	3	4	5	7	8	10	12	13	15	16	18	19	21	22	24	24
29	N/A	1	2	3	4	5	7	9	10	12	13	15	17	18	20	21	23	25	25
30	N/A	1	2	3	4	5	7	9	11	12	14	16	17	19	20	22	24	26	26

N/A: Not applicable, meaning LQAS can not be used in this assessment because the coverage is either too low or too high to assess an SA. This table assumes the lower threshold is 30 percentage points below the upper threshold.
 Lighter shaded cells indicate where alpha or beta errors are $\geq 10\%$.
 Darker shaded cells indicate where alpha or beta errors are $> 15\%$.

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 4
Slide 13

Congratulate them on work well done, and explain that we have one more step to analyze the SAs in the context of the program area as a whole. Before doing that, however, tell them that within their SA they already have enough information to make some statements about their SA. Explain:

Let’s assume that this survey is being conducted after 2 years of program implementation, and the program set a target for each SA that each one should be at 75% coverage at this time. At this point, you should be ready to say something about your SA given this target.

Show Slide 13: LQAS Table Decision Rules. Say the following:

Remember how to find a decision rule for a sample size of 19 and a target of 75% coverage?

Have a volunteer find the decision rule and confirm that it is 12. Then say the following:

In your SA groups, decide on what statement you will make about your SA given the target and the results from the LQAS survey for this one indicator. Refer back to your handout Module 2, Session 2b, Slide X—Simplifying our Conclusions. Use this slide to find the language you can use. Spend a few minutes deciding on what you, as leaders in your SA, should conclude.


After a few minutes, ask each SA group to offer their conclusion for this indicator in their SA. They should say something like this for each one. Help them not to overstate or wrongly conclude:

- SA A: Our target is 75% knowledge, and our decision rule is 12. Since we found 12 people in our sample that know three ways to prevent HIV transmission, we conclude that this SA is not in need of any priority intervention at this time.
- SA B: Our target is 75% knowledge, and our decision rule is 12. Since we found only nine people in our sample that know three ways to prevent HIV transmission, we conclude that this SA is substandard in relation to this indicator and in need of immediate intervention (to learn what is happening).
- SA C: Our target is 75% knowledge, and our decision rule is 12. Since we found 16 people in our sample that know three ways to prevent HIV transmission, we conclude that this SA is not in need of any priority intervention at this time.
- SA D: Our target is 75% knowledge, and our decision rule is 12. Since we found only 11 people in our sample that know three ways to prevent HIV transmission, we conclude that this SA is substandard in relation to this indicator and in need of immediate intervention (to learn what is happening).
- SA E: Our target is 75% knowledge, and our decision rule is 12. Since we found 16 people in our sample that know three ways to prevent HIV transmission, we conclude that this SA is not in need of any priority intervention at this time.

Thank participants for their work and congratulate them again on their first use of LQAS for decisionmaking. Tell them we are now ready to prepare to analyze the results of all five SAs that make up the program area together.

Step 6 (30 minutes)—Large-group summary tabulation for all five SAs.

Summary Tabulation HIV Transmission Knowledge for a Program



Summary Tabulation HIV Transmission Knowledge for a Program: Young People Age 15–24														
Program Name:		Summary Tabulation Date:												
#	Question/Indicator	Total Correct in Each SA (with decision rules for target coverage [left] and average coverage [right])					Total Correct In Program	Sample Size in Each SA					Average Coverage ^a Total Correct/ Sample Size	Target Coverage
		A	B	C	D	E		A	B	C	D	E		
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?													
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?													
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?													
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all?													
1	Knows three ways to prevent the transmission of HIV.													

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LOAS: Module 4 Slide 14

Show Module 4, Slide 14: Summary Tabulation HIV Transmission Knowledge for a Program. Tell participants that you are now going to transfer the information from their individual SA tabulation sheets to this summary tabulation form. Again, walk through each row and column pointing out the parts that you will get to later. Say the following:

The first row tells us which indicator this refers to, and even though we are going to tabulate summary results for individual questions and a single indicator, we are only going to assess program-level results for the indicator.

The second row is summary information. Now let's look at it column by column. The first two columns are identical to what we saw on the individual SA tabulation sheets—the question number and question or indicator. The next set of columns has several features. First, the top box for each row is where you transfer the information from the “Total Correct in SA” column from the individual SA tabulation forms. We will do this in a moment. The two smaller boxes below the main box are where you can place your decision rule based on your target. So, on the left box we would place the decision rule for our target. I will explain the decision rule for the right box in the next section. Note that if there had been one or more SAs that had missing data and had, say, only 17 or 18 respondents, we would need to find the decision rule for those sample sizes rather than for 19. The results would be less precise, but that is what we would have to do.

The next column, “Total Correct Program,” is where you would sum up the total correct from each SA to get a total correct for the entire program. The next set of columns is where you would enter the actual sample size (remember the

problem of “missing” that can occur) for each SA. In the example we are working with, this will be 19 in each case (since we had no “missing”).

The next to last column—“Average Coverage=Total Correct/Sample Size”—is something we will discuss in more detail in the next session, but it is our initial program-wide estimate of knowledge (in this case) for this indicator (or for a specific question). This is important information to have since many organizational leaders and donors are most interested in the program-wide knowledge, behavior, or coverage level. We will talk about how we can use this information beyond this usage in the next section.

The final column “Target Coverage” is where we can place the target we will be using to analyze results. As you can see, we don’t set coverage targets for individual questions—though we could. For example, we could say that we want 90% of young people to have heard of HIV. In our example, we will not do that and merely set a coverage target for the final line—our key indicator.

Stop to see what questions or confusions exist. Next, move on to actually fill out the summary form. Post the large format of Module 4, Slide 14 on the wall and go through each SA one at a time, recording the information they give you. Place the sample size in each one along with the total sample size. Though it is repetitive, point out that this may not always be the case. Since you do not have targets for any of the questions, you can leave the small boxes under the “Total Correct in Each SA” columns empty.


Use the Trainer Worksheet Summary Tabulation HIV Transmission Knowledge for a Program document to verify that the answers are correct before moving on.

Once you have entered all the data for each SA, enter the “Target Coverage” for the indicator. To make things easier, stick with 75%. Then enter the decision rule 12 in each small left box under the indicator results. Point out how this decision rule confirms what you have already seen for each SA—SAs A, C, and E are not in need of an intervention, but SAs B and D are because you found fewer correct responses than the decision rule in their SAs.

Once you have done this, you can quickly calculate “Average Coverage” for each question or ask participants to do it. Fill these in last. Look at the “Average Coverage” figures, and point out that by looking at the results of individual questions, they might be able to see specific areas of confusion concerning prevention of the transmission of HIV. Explain that you will be focusing only on the average coverage of the indicator in the next session.

Close this session asking if there are questions. Tell them that in the next section you will discuss how you might think about and use these results if they were obtained during a baseline survey, versus if they were part of a midterm or final evaluation. Tell them you will also come back to the “Average Coverage” estimate to see how to adjust it to account for population size in each SA.

Show Module 4, Slide 15: Activity: Tabulation of a Single SA in Groups and explain the following activity.



Activity: Tabulation of a Single SA in groups

- Participants will form five groups.
- Each group will be provided with:
 - A set of 19 completed questionnaires
 - A tabulation sheet
- The group will designate three people to:
 - Read the responses from the questionnaire
 - Record responses on the tabulation sheet
 - Verify the work of these two people
- Each group to complete the tabulation up to the “total correct” and “total denominator.”
- There will be plenary discussion of the results using hypothetical set target.
- Finally the plenary will be taken through summary tabulation for a program (summarizing results from all SAs of the program).


Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 4 Slide 15

Module 4, Session 3: Different Uses of LQAS

Purpose	The purpose of this session is review how SA-level and program-level results are used during routine monitoring and evaluation after program targets have been set and how the same results can be used before program targets have been set—during a baseline survey, for example.
Approximate Time	60 minutes
Preparation	You will use the large-format chart of Module 4, Slide 8—Summary Tabulation HIV Transmission Knowledge for a Program. This is the slide that you filled in during the last session.

Step 1 (20 minutes)—Review of results just obtained.

**Summary Tabulation HIV Transmission Knowledge
for a Program: Young People Age 15–24**



Indicator	Correct Responses by SA (decision rule target-left, decision rule average coverage-right)					Total Correct	Sample Size by SA					Total Sample	Average Correct	Target
	A	B	C	D	E		A	B	C	D	E			
Knows three ways to prevent the transmission of HIV	12	9	16	11	14	62						95	62/95=	75%
	12	12	12	12	12		19	19	19	19	19		65.3%	

65.3% → Round up to 70%
Decision Rule = 11

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 4 Slide 16

You can refer to the large-format chart, but also show Module 4, Slide 16: Summary Tabulation HIV Transmission Knowledge for a Program: Young People Age 15–24 (referring to their copy). This slide shows only the results for the indicator (rather than all the questions and the indicator). Say the following:

Up until now, we have been using a simulation that is assuming that we have set a target based on some previous information, carried out the program, and are now coming back to assess our progress toward the target. In our example, the target is 75% of young people age 15–24 who will know three ways to prevent the transmission of HIV.

In other words, we have been using LQAS as a monitoring tool. This is the most common use of LQAS and, as we have seen, it generates two kinds of useful information:

- 1. It gives us information for each individual SA so we can determine whether a given SA is substandard and in need of an intervention.*
- 2. It also gives us an estimate of performance and level of knowledge for our entire program area. In our example, we estimate that 65.3% of young people across our entire program area know three ways to prevent HIV transmission.*

Shortly, we will examine a way to say how confident we are of this program-level result and how to adjust it to account for SAs of different sizes. For now, the results provide us with a picture of what is going on in our program area.

What questions do you have about this? We have already seen how to use a decision rule to assess each SA—in this case the decision rule is 12.

Step 2 (40 minutes)—LQAS at baseline.

When you are sure that everyone is clear on the use of LQAS for monitoring and evaluation, you can continue by saying the following:

We can also use LQAS at baseline, and though our interpretations are a bit different, we can still draw two kinds of conclusions. Let's continue using the same example we have been using. Let's say that instead of finding these results at some point after program implementation, we found them at baseline before the program began. What would be different?

Well, first, we would not yet have a target (like 75%) because we would not even know what the level was. However, we can use LQAS to assess whether certain SAs are substandard in relation to the overall coverage. Let's see how to do that.

Look again at the results from the survey, and let's assume it is now a baseline survey. We can use the "average coverage" estimate (the program-level result) to find a decision rule to assess whether any SAs are substandard in relation to the "average."


In our example, we found that the average was 65.3%. We can round that number up to the nearest 5 percentage points and find a decision rule at that level. In our case, that is 70%. The reason we round up is that LQAS (used in the way we use it here) is designed to find substandard SAs. By rounding up, we require a higher number of "correct" responses, and we are more likely to correctly identify substandard SAs (vis-à-vis the average). If we round down,

more truly substandard SAs might be wrongly classified as **not** being substandard. We saw why this is true when we looked at the statistics of LQAS.

What is the decision rule at 70%?

Make sure they use their LQAS tables and that they find 11 as the decision rule.

Summary Tabulation HIV Transmission Knowledge for a Program: Young People Age 15–24



Indicator	Correct Responses by SA (decision rule target-left, decision rule average coverage-right)					Total Correct	Sample Size by SA					Total Sample	Average Correct	Target
	A	B	C	D	E		A	B	C	D	E			
Knows three ways to prevent the transmission of HIV	12	9	16	11	14	62	19	19	19	19	95	62/95=	75%	
	12	11	12	11	12		11	12	12	11		65.3%		

65.3% → Round up to 70%
Decision Rule = 11

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 4 Slide 17

Say the following:

Now, we can see what to place in the small box below the LQAS result to the right.

Show the continuation of Module 4, Slide 17: Summary Tabulation HIV Transmission Knowledge for a Program: Young People Age 15–24. Encourage them to add the 11 to their sheets. Continue:

Now, what can we say about these results at baseline? Well, rather than say that an SA is (or is not) substandard in relation to a target, we can say that it is substandard in relation to the average coverage.

Gather quickly with those in your SA and decide what to say about your SA if you find these results at baseline.

After several minutes, ask them for their conclusions:

All of the SAs except SA B should decide that the results would not cause them to do anything immediately. SA B should conclude that the SA is substandard and in need of attention.

Note that, at baseline, to say an SA needs immediate attention—as is the case for SA B—means that we may want to study what is going on in that area to determine whether it will need special attention as we start the program. Add this:

It is important to note that what we learn at baseline can and should influence our program implementation decisions. For example, if we find that 65% of young people know three ways to prevent HIV transmission (as we did in our example), we may decide that we do not have to give as much emphasis to educating young people as we would if we had found that only 40% had this knowledge. We are not discussing target setting in this training, but baseline surveys are designed to help set targets and determine program priorities.

Throughout this training, we have been examining only one, or at times two, indicators. Most HIV/AIDS programs are tracking more than just two indicators, and so you are likely to be making decisions about several indicators at once. We believe that understanding the steps we have gone through for one or two indicators will enable you to track progress and identify SAs in need of immediate attention in programs in which there are several indicators. Our hope, however, is that you will limit the number of indicators you are tracking to enable you to focus on the most important issues for your program.

Ask what questions they have about the two uses of LQAS—at baseline and for monitoring and evaluation after a program has been implemented and for SA-level and program-level analysis.

After you have responded to their questions, tell them that there are two more topics that you would like to talk about in relation to program-level results—creating confidence intervals to express how precise your estimates are and weighting results to account for the relative size of each SA. You will do that in the next session.

Module 4, Session 4: Confidence Intervals and Weighting

Purpose	The purpose of this session is to introduce two special topics—what confidence intervals are and how to create them; and why one might want to weight estimates. Both topics will rely on an intuitive explanation (rather than a statistical one) and provide examples.
Approximate Time	60 minutes
Preparation	None

Step 1 (15 minutes)—Confidence intervals: What they are and why we use them.

Explain the following, and tell participants they have a handout that summarizes these points.

*Anytime we use a sample, the estimate we produce—65.3% in the example we have been using—will likely be close to but different from the **true** percentage in the population. Recall that we sample because it saves time and money, but the tradeoff is that we have some uncertainty about how well the result we get represents what is true about the population.*

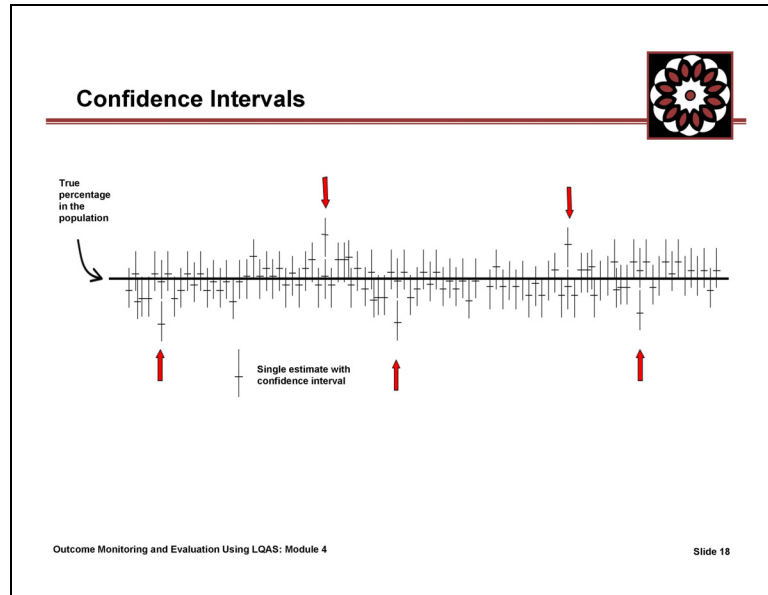
*Unless we are willing to do a full census of a population, we will never know for sure the true percentage. However, if we use random sampling processes at every stage of our sample, we not only **can** produce an estimate but also express how certain we are about the result.*

We do this by calculating something you may have heard of—a confidence interval. You may have heard someone talk about 95% confidence intervals. What does it mean?

*Think about confidence intervals like this: They are intervals around the estimate (what we call the point estimate) coming from our sample for which we are 95% confident that the **true** population percentage is within the interval.*

*In other words, when we calculate and present the estimate, we are nearly certain (95% confident) that the **true** population percentage is within the interval.*

But what does it **really** mean to say we are 95% confident? We can think of it this way:



Show Module 4, Slide 18: Confidence Intervals (refer them to their handout). Say the following:

Let's pretend that instead of taking a single sample in our program area (5 samples of 19 is considered a single sample here), we were able to take 100 samples. Of course, we would never do that—but if we did, and used random sampling procedures, we could calculate a confidence interval each time. Each time, we would have a point estimate indicated in this picture by a horizontal line and an interval, indicated by the vertical line. The point estimate would be in the middle of the interval as it is here.

*If we calculated 100 intervals, 95% of them would contain the **true** population percentage, and 5% of them would not—just as in the picture. Of course, we can only take one sample, and we can only calculate one interval, and we **assume** that our interval is 1 of the 95 that contain the interval. In **that sense**, we are 95% confident.*

*Here is the important point: **Each** time you provide a point estimate, you should also provide a confidence interval because that tells everyone how confident you are of the result. Of course, all of this assumes that you have sampled randomly at each stage as we have now learned how to do.*

So...the question is this: How does one calculate a 95% confidence interval? I will show you and then you can do it for yourself.

Step 2 (30 minutes)—Calculating a 95% confidence interval.

Calculating a 95% Confidence Interval


Confidence interval = $p \pm 1.96 * \sqrt{((p * q)/n)}$

1. **p** in this formula is the total correct from our survey (show the large format result) divided by the total sample. In other words, it is our coverage estimate or average coverage. We don't express it as a percentage but as a number—no 65.3% but rather as 0.653.
2. **q** is merely 1-p (or in our case, 0.347).
3. **n** is the size of our sample—in our case, n=95.
4. **1.96** is from a statistical table and we will not describe it further. You must only know to use this every time.

So what this formula says is—

1. Multiply p times q and divide that by n.
 - In our case, this is $(0.653 * 0.347) / 95 = 0.0024$.
2. Take the square root of this number (any calculator will do this).
 - In our case, this is $SQRT\ 0.227 = 0.0489$.
3. Multiply this result by 1.96.
 - In our case, this is $1.96 * 0.04885 = 0.0957$.
4. To get an interval subtract this final result from p then add it to p.
 - In our case, $0.653 - 0.0957 = 0.557$ or 55.7%.
 - In our case, $0.653 + 0.0957 = 0.748$ or 74.8%.

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LOAS: Module 4 Slide 19



It is not your purpose to teach the statistics behind the formula you will give participants. You have provided an intuitive understanding of what they are calculating. Here you walk through all the elements of the formula and then use the data from the example to actually show the interval.

Show Module 4, Slide 19: Calculating a 95% Confidence Interval (indicate their handout). Go through each part:

1. *p* in this formula is the total correct from our survey (show the large-format result) divided by the total sample. In other words, it is our coverage estimate or average coverage. We don't express it as a percentage but as a number—not 65.3%, but rather as 0.653.
2. *q* is merely 1-*p* (or in our case, 0.347).
3. *n* is the size of our sample (or in our case n=95).
4. 1.96 is from a statistical table, and we will not describe it further. They must only know that they use this every time.

So what this formula says is—

1. Multiply *p* times *q* and divide that by *n*.
 - In our case, this is $(0.653 \times 0.347) / 95 = 0.0024$.
2. Take the square root of this number (any calculator will do this).
 - In our case, this is $SQRT\ 0.227 = 0.0489$.

3. Multiply this result by 1.96.
 - In our case, this is $1.96 \times 0.04885 = 0.0957$.
4. To get an interval, subtract this result from p , then add it to p .
 - In our case, $0.653 - 0.0957 = 0.557$ or 55.7%.
 - In our case, $0.653 + 0.0957 = 0.748$ or 74.8%.

Thus, our 95% confidence interval is 55.7 to 74.8%. We say we are 95% confident that the true population percentage of young people who know three ways to prevent HIV transmission is between 56 and 75% (approximately). Say the following:

This interval may seem “wide” to you, and you can see from the formula that to make it “narrower” would require a larger “n”—a larger sample size. Unfortunately, increasing the sample size is costly and even raising it a great deal will not reduce the interval much. We will talk more about sample size in the next session, but you can see that a sample size of 95 (5×19) yields a confidence interval that is about ±10 percentage points around the average coverage figure.

Step 3 (15 minutes)—Why weighting results might be important.

You provide here a brief explanation of what weighting is, but you leave it up to participants to pursue details if they want to. Say the following:

In an LQAS survey, we take the same number of respondents (19) from each SA. If we merely sum and average the correct responses from these 19, what we are essentially saying is that all the SAs are the same size. That is, they have the same population. However, this is not likely to be the case.

We establish SAs not on making them the same size but because we want meaningful SAs based on, for example, geography or ethnicity. As a result, some SAs may have a much larger population than others.

Because of this, we may want to “weight” our estimates of coverage and our confidence intervals to account for the fact that some SAs are larger, and some are smaller. Another way of saying this is that we give more importance in our estimates to larger SAs because behaviors or knowledge in them represent more of the total population.

I am not going to go through an example with you in this training, but in your handouts there are two complete examples of how to weight results (using the results we have already seen) for you to examine with a full description of how to calculate weights for both estimates (point estimates) and confidence intervals.

What you will see in these examples is that while differences in population among SAs can affect the point estimate, they are not likely to affect the confidence interval. However, we recommend that, if your SAs are very different in terms of population, you consider reporting weighted averages and confidence intervals. This may not be important for programs in which the SAs do not differ much in size.

Close this session saying that we have nearly completed everything concerning how to implement an LQAS survey. In the next session, we will discuss briefly the issue of sample size and some information on logistics and reporting of results. These will be done in summary form.

MODULE 4: HANDOUTS

AIS Individual Questionnaire

Confidence Interval Formula

Counseling and Testing Questionnaire—Mothers

HIV Transmission Questionnaire—15-24 year olds

Weighting Examples

Questionnaire Outcomes

Results Calculations

Trainer's Worksheet—Supervision Area

Trainer's Worksheet—Program Area

Completed HIV Transmission Surveys—Supervision Areas A, B, C, D, E

**AIDS INDICATOR SURVEY
MODEL INDIVIDUAL QUESTIONNAIRE**

24 March 2006

[NAME OF COUNTRY]

[NAME OF ORGANIZATION]

IDENTIFICATION (1)																						
PLACE NAME _____	<table border="1" style="border-collapse: collapse; width: 100%;"> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr> </table>																					
NAME OF HOUSEHOLD HEAD _____																						
CLUSTER NUMBER																						
HOUSEHOLD NUMBER																						
REGION																						
LARGE CITY/SMALL CITY/TOWN/RURAL (2)																						
(LARGE CITY=1, SMALL CITY=2, TOWN=3, RURAL=4)																						
NAME AND LINE NUMBER OF RESPONDENT _____																						
SEX OF RESPONDENT (MALE = 1 FEMALE = 2)																						

INTERVIEWER VISITS								
	1	2	3	FINAL VISIT				
DATE	_____	_____	_____	DAY <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; border-collapse: collapse;"><tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr></table>				
INTERVIEWER'S NAME	_____	_____	_____	MONTH <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; border-collapse: collapse;"><tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr></table>				
RESULT*	_____	_____	_____	YEAR <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; border-collapse: collapse;"><tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px; text-align: center;">2</td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px; text-align: center;">0</td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr></table>	2	0		
2	0							
NEXT VISIT: DATE	_____	_____		INT. NUMBER <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; border-collapse: collapse;"><tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr></table>				
TIME	_____	_____		RESULT <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; border-collapse: collapse;"><tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr></table>				
				TOTAL NUMBER OF VISITS <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; border-collapse: collapse;"><tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr></table>				
*RESULT CODES: 1 COMPLETED 4 REFUSED 2 NOT AT HOME 5 PARTLY COMPLETED 7 OTHER _____ 3 POSTPONED 6 INCAPACITATED (SPECIFY)								

COUNTRY-SPECIFIC INFORMATION: LANGUAGE OF QUESTIONNAIRE, LANGUAGE OF INTERVIEW, NATIVE LANGUAGE OF RESPONDENT, AND WHETHER TRANSLATOR USED

SUPERVISOR	OFFICE EDITOR	KEYED BY						
NAME _____	NAME _____	NAME _____						
DATE _____ <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; border-collapse: collapse;"><tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr></table>			DATE _____ <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; border-collapse: collapse;"><tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr></table>			DATE _____ <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; border-collapse: collapse;"><tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr></table>		

SECTION 1 - RESPONDENT'S BACKGROUND

INTRODUCTION AND CONSENT

INFORMED CONSENT

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a national survey that asks women and men about various health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help the government to plan health services. The survey usually takes about 30 minutes to complete. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

(3) Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time. However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important.

At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey?
May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED ... 1 RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED ... 2 → END

↓

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
101	RECORD THE TIME.	HOUR <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> MINUTES <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	
102	In what month and year were you born?	MONTH <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> DON'T KNOW MONTH 98 YEAR <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> DON'T KNOW YEAR 9998	
103	How old were you at your last birthday? COMPARE AND CORRECT 102 AND/OR 103 IF INCONSISTENT.	AGE IN COMPLETED YEARS <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	
104	Have you ever attended school?	YES 1 NO 2	→ 107
105	What is the highest level of school you attended: primary, secondary, or higher?	PRIMARY 1 SECONDARY 2 HIGHER 3	
106 (4)	What is the highest (grade/form/year) you completed at that level? RECORD '00' IF LESS THAN ONE GRADE COMPLETED AT THAT LEVEL.	GRADE <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	
107	Do you read a newspaper or magazine almost every day, at least once a week, less than once a week or not at all?	ALMOST EVERY DAY 1 AT LEAST ONCE A WEEK 2 LESS THAN ONCE A WEEK 3 NOT AT ALL 4 CANNOT READ 8	

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
108	Do you listen to the radio almost every day, at least once a week, less than once a week or not at all?	ALMOST EVERY DAY 1 AT LEAST ONCE A WEEK 2 LESS THAN ONCE A WEEK 3 NOT AT ALL 4	
109	Do you watch television almost every day, at least once a week, less than once a week or not at all?	ALMOST EVERY DAY 1 AT LEAST ONCE A WEEK 2 LESS THAN ONCE A WEEK 3 NOT AT ALL 4	
110	<p style="text-align: center;"> FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/> MALE <input type="checkbox"/> </p>		→ 113
111	Aside from your own housework, have you done any work in the last seven days?	YES 1 NO 2	→ 116
112	As you know, some women take up jobs for which they are paid in cash or kind. Others sell things, have a small business or work on the family farm or in the family business. In the last seven days, have you done any of these things or any other work?	YES 1 NO 2	→ 116 → 114
113	Have you done any work in the last seven days?	YES 1 NO 2	→ 116
114	Although you did not work in the last seven days, do you have any job or business from which you were absent for leave, illness, vacation or any other such reason?	YES 1 NO 2	→ 116
115	Have you done any work in the last 12 months?	YES 1 NO 2	→ 117
116	What is your occupation, that is, what kind of work do you mainly do? INTERVIEWER: PROBE TO OBTAIN DETAILED INFORMATION ON THE KIND OF WORK RESPONDENT DOES.	_____ _____ _____ <div style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/><input type="checkbox"/></div>	→ 118
117	What have you been doing for most of the time over the last 12 months?	GOING TO SCHOOL/STUDYING 01 LOOKING FOR WORK 02 RETIRED 03 TOO ILL TO WORK 04 HANDICAPPED, CANNOT WORK ... 05 HOUSEWORK/CHILD CARE 06 OTHER _____ 96 (SPECIFY)	
118	How long have you been living continuously in (NAME OF CURRENT PLACE OF RESIDENCE)? IF LESS THAN ONE YEAR, RECORD '00' YEARS.	YEARS <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ALWAYS 95 VISITOR 96	
119	In the last 12 months, on how many separate occasions have you traveled away from your home community and slept away?	NUMBER OF TRIPS <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> NONE 00	→ 121

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
120	In the last 12 months, have you been away from your home community for more than one month at a time?	YES 1 NO 2	
121	COUNTRY-SPECIFIC QUESTION ON RELIGION.		
122	COUNTRY-SPECIFIC QUESTION ON ETHNICITY.		

SECTION 2 - REPRODUCTION

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP				
201	<table border="0" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; border-right: 1px dashed black; padding: 5px;"> <p align="center">MALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Now I would like to ask about all of the children you have had during your lifetime. I am interested only in the children that are biologically yours, even if they are not legally yours or do not have your last name. Have you ever fathered any children with any woman?</p> </td> <td style="width: 50%; padding: 5px;"> <p align="center">FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Now I would like to ask about all the births you have had during your lifetime. Have you ever given birth?</p> </td> </tr> </table>	<p align="center">MALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Now I would like to ask about all of the children you have had during your lifetime. I am interested only in the children that are biologically yours, even if they are not legally yours or do not have your last name. Have you ever fathered any children with any woman?</p>	<p align="center">FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Now I would like to ask about all the births you have had during your lifetime. Have you ever given birth?</p>	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p>	→ 206		
<p align="center">MALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Now I would like to ask about all of the children you have had during your lifetime. I am interested only in the children that are biologically yours, even if they are not legally yours or do not have your last name. Have you ever fathered any children with any woman?</p>	<p align="center">FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Now I would like to ask about all the births you have had during your lifetime. Have you ever given birth?</p>						
202	<table border="0" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; border-right: 1px dashed black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Do you have any sons or daughters that you have fathered who are now living with you?</p> </td> <td style="width: 50%; padding: 5px;"> <p>Do you have any sons or daughters to whom you have given birth who are now living with you?</p> </td> </tr> </table>	<p>Do you have any sons or daughters that you have fathered who are now living with you?</p>	<p>Do you have any sons or daughters to whom you have given birth who are now living with you?</p>	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p>	→ 204		
<p>Do you have any sons or daughters that you have fathered who are now living with you?</p>	<p>Do you have any sons or daughters to whom you have given birth who are now living with you?</p>						
203	<p>How many sons live with you?</p> <p>And how many daughters live with you?</p> <p>IF NONE, RECORD '00'.</p>	<p>SONS AT HOME <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; width: 40px; height: 20px; vertical-align: middle;"></table></p> <p>DAUGHTERS AT HOME <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; width: 40px; height: 20px; vertical-align: middle;"></table></p>					
204	<table border="0" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; border-right: 1px dashed black; padding: 5px;"> <p align="center">MALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Do you have any sons or daughters that you have fathered who are alive but do not live with you?</p> </td> <td style="width: 50%; padding: 5px;"> <p align="center">FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Do you have any sons or daughters to whom you have given birth who are alive but do not live with you?</p> </td> </tr> </table>	<p align="center">MALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Do you have any sons or daughters that you have fathered who are alive but do not live with you?</p>	<p align="center">FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Do you have any sons or daughters to whom you have given birth who are alive but do not live with you?</p>	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p>	→ 206		
<p align="center">MALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Do you have any sons or daughters that you have fathered who are alive but do not live with you?</p>	<p align="center">FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Do you have any sons or daughters to whom you have given birth who are alive but do not live with you?</p>						
205	<p>How many sons are alive but do not live with you?</p> <p>And how many daughters are alive but do not live with you?</p> <p>IF NONE, RECORD '00'.</p>	<p>SONS ELSEWHERE <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; width: 40px; height: 20px; vertical-align: middle;"></table></p> <p>DAUGHTERS ELSEWHERE <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; width: 40px; height: 20px; vertical-align: middle;"></table></p>					
206	<table border="0" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; border-right: 1px dashed black; padding: 5px;"> <p align="center">MALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Have you ever fathered a boy or girl who was born alive but later died? Any baby who cried or showed signs of life but did not survive?</p> </td> <td style="width: 50%; padding: 5px;"> <p align="center">FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Have you ever given birth to a boy or girl who was born alive but later died? Any baby who cried or showed signs of life but did not survive?</p> </td> </tr> </table>	<p align="center">MALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Have you ever fathered a boy or girl who was born alive but later died? Any baby who cried or showed signs of life but did not survive?</p>	<p align="center">FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Have you ever given birth to a boy or girl who was born alive but later died? Any baby who cried or showed signs of life but did not survive?</p>	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p>	→ 208		
<p align="center">MALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Have you ever fathered a boy or girl who was born alive but later died? Any baby who cried or showed signs of life but did not survive?</p>	<p align="center">FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Have you ever given birth to a boy or girl who was born alive but later died? Any baby who cried or showed signs of life but did not survive?</p>						
207	<p>How many boys have died?</p> <p>And how many girls have died?</p> <p>IF NONE, RECORD '00'.</p>	<p>BOYS DEAD <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; width: 40px; height: 20px; vertical-align: middle;"></table></p> <p>GIRLS DEAD <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; width: 40px; height: 20px; vertical-align: middle;"></table></p>					
208	<p>SUM ANSWERS TO 203, 205, AND 207, AND ENTER TOTAL. IF NONE, RECORD '00'.</p>	<p>TOTAL <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; width: 40px; height: 20px; vertical-align: middle;"></table></p>					
209	<table border="0" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; border-right: 1px dashed black; padding: 5px;"> <p align="center">MALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Just to make sure that I have this right: you have fathered in TOTAL _____ children during your life. Is that correct?</p> </td> <td style="width: 50%; padding: 5px;"> <p align="center">FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Just to make sure that I have this right: you have had in TOTAL _____ births during your life. Is that correct?</p> </td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-right: 1px dashed black; padding: 5px;"> <p>YES <input type="checkbox"/></p> </td> <td style="padding: 5px;"> <p>NO <input type="checkbox"/> → PROBE AND CORRECT 201-208 AS NECESSARY.</p> </td> </tr> </table>	<p align="center">MALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Just to make sure that I have this right: you have fathered in TOTAL _____ children during your life. Is that correct?</p>	<p align="center">FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Just to make sure that I have this right: you have had in TOTAL _____ births during your life. Is that correct?</p>	<p>YES <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NO <input type="checkbox"/> → PROBE AND CORRECT 201-208 AS NECESSARY.</p>		
<p align="center">MALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Just to make sure that I have this right: you have fathered in TOTAL _____ children during your life. Is that correct?</p>	<p align="center">FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Just to make sure that I have this right: you have had in TOTAL _____ births during your life. Is that correct?</p>						
<p>YES <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NO <input type="checkbox"/> → PROBE AND CORRECT 201-208 AS NECESSARY.</p>						

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
210	MALE <input type="checkbox"/> FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/>		→215
211	CHECK 208: ONE OR MORE BIRTHS <input type="checkbox"/> NO BIRTHS <input type="checkbox"/>		→214
212	Now I would like to ask you about your last birth, whether the child is still alive or not. In what month and year did you have your last birth?	MONTH <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> DON'T KNOW MONTH 98 YEAR <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> DON'T KNOW YEAR 9998	→214
213	About how many years ago was your last birth?	YEARS AGO <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	
214	Are you pregnant now?	YES 1 NO 2 UNSURE 8	
215	CHECK 203 AND 205: AT LEAST ONE LIVING CHILD <input type="checkbox"/> NO LIVING CHILDREN <input type="checkbox"/>		→219
216	How many years old is your (youngest) child?	AGE IN YEARS <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	
217	CHECK 216: (5) (YOUNGEST) CHILD IS AGE 0-17 <input type="checkbox"/> OTHER <input type="checkbox"/>		→219
218	(5) Now I would like to ask you about your own child(ren) who (is/are) under the age of 18. Have you made arrangements for someone to care for (him/her/them) in the event that you fall sick or are unable to care for (him/her/them)?	YES 1 NO 2 UNSURE 8	
219	(5) (Besides your own child/children), are you the primary caregiver for any children under the age of 18?	YES 1 NO 2	→301
220	(5) Have you made arrangements for someone to care for (this child/these children) in the event that you fall sick or are unable to care for (him/her/them)?	YES 1 NO 2 UNSURE 8	

SECTION 3 - MARRIAGE AND SEXUAL ACTIVITY

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS		CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP																		
301	<p align="center">MALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Are you currently married or living together with a woman as if married?</p>	<p align="center">FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Are you currently married or living together with a man as if married?</p>	YES, CURRENTLY MARRIED 1 YES, LIVING WITH A MAN/WOMAN . 2 NO, NOT IN UNION 3	<p align="right">→ 304</p>																		
302	Have you ever been married or lived together with a woman as if married?	Have you ever been married or lived together with a man as if married?	YES, FORMERLY MARRIED 1 YES, LIVED WITH A MAN/WOMAN . 2 NO 3	<p align="right">→ 320</p>																		
303	What is your marital status now: are you widowed, divorced, or separated?	What is your marital status now: are you widowed, divorced, or separated?	WIDOWED 1 DIVORCED 2 SEPARATED 3	<p align="right">→ 310</p>																		
304	Is your wife/partner living with you now or is she staying elsewhere?	Is your husband/partner living with you now or is he staying elsewhere?	LIVING TOGETHER 1 STAYING ELSEWHERE 2																			
305	Do you have more than one wife or woman you live with as if married?	Does your husband/partner have other wives or does he live with other women as if married?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 8	<p align="right">→ 307</p>																		
306	Altogether, how many wives do you have or other partners do you live with as if married?	Including yourself, in total, how many wives or other partners does your husband live with now as if married?	NUMBER OF WIVES AND LIVE-IN PARTNERS <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> DON'T KNOW 98																			
307	<p align="center">MALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>CHECK 305: IF ONE WIFE/PARTNER: Please tell me the name of your wife (the woman you are living with as if married).</p> <p>IF MORE THAN ONE WIFE/PARTNER: Please tell me the name of each of your current wives (and/or of each woman you are living with as if married).</p> <p>RECORD THE NAME(S) AND THE LINE NUMBER(S) FROM THE HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE FOR EACH SPOUSE AND LIVE-IN PARTNER.</p> <p>IF THE PERSON IS NOT LISTED IN THE HOUSEHOLD, RECORD '00'.</p> <p>ASK 308 FOR EACH PERSON.</p>	<p align="center">FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Please tell me the name of your husband (the man you are living together with as if married).</p>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>NAME</th> <th>LINE NUMBER</th> <th>308 How old was your wife/husband/partner on his/her last birthday?</th> </tr> <tr> <th></th> <th></th> <th>AGE</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>_____</td> <td><input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></td> <td><input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>_____</td> <td><input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></td> <td><input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>_____</td> <td><input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></td> <td><input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>_____</td> <td><input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></td> <td><input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	NAME	LINE NUMBER	308 How old was your wife/husband/partner on his/her last birthday?			AGE	_____	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	_____	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	_____	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	_____	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	
NAME	LINE NUMBER	308 How old was your wife/husband/partner on his/her last birthday?																				
		AGE																				
_____	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>																				
_____	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>																				
_____	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>																				
_____	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>																				
309	<p>CHECK 307.</p> <p align="center">MALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p align="center">FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>ONE WIFE</p>		<p align="center">MALE MORE THAN ONE WIFE <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p align="right">→ 318A</p>																		
310	<p align="center">MALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Have you been married or lived with a woman only once or more than once?</p>	<p align="center">FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Have you been married or lived with a man only once or more than once?</p>	ONLY ONCE 1 MORE THAN ONCE 2	<p align="right">→ 313</p>																		

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP	
311	MALE <input type="checkbox"/> FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/>		→ 318	
312	CHECK 303: IS RESPONDENT CURRENTLY WIDOWED? NOT ASKED OR CURRENTLY DIVORCED/SEPARATED <input type="checkbox"/>	CURRENTLY WIDOWED <input type="checkbox"/>	→ 315 → 318	
313	MALE <input type="checkbox"/> CHECK 303: IS FEMALE RESPONDENT CURRENTLY WIDOWED? FEMALE AND Q.303 NOT ASKED <input type="checkbox"/>	FEMALE CURRENTLY WIDOWED <input type="checkbox"/> FEMALE CURRENTLY DIVORCED/SEPARATED <input type="checkbox"/>	→ 318A → 315 → 318A	
314	How did your previous marriage or union end?	DEATH/WIDOWHOOD 1 DIVORCE 2 SEPARATION 3	→ 318A	
315	To whom did most of your late husband's property go?	RESPONDENT 1 OTHER WIFE 2 SPOUSE'S CHILDREN 3 SPOUSE'S FAMILY 4 OTHER 6 (SPECIFY) NO PROPERTY 7	→ 317	
316	Did you receive any of your late husband's assets or valuables?	YES 1 NO 2		
317	CHECK 310: MARRIED/LIVED WITH A MAN ONLY ONCE OR MORE THAN ONCE MARRIED/LIVED WITH A MAN ONLY ONCE <input type="checkbox"/>	MARRIED/LIVED WITH A MAN MORE THAN ONCE <input type="checkbox"/>	→ 318A	
318	MALE <input type="checkbox"/> In what month and year did you start living with your wife/partner?	FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/> In what month and year did you start living with your husband/partner?	MONTH <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> DON'T KNOW MONTH 98	
318A	Now I would like to ask a question about your first wife/partner. In what month and year did you start living with your first wife/partner?	Now I would like to ask a question about your first husband/partner. In what month and year did you start living with your first husband/partner?	YEAR <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> DON'T KNOW YEAR 9998	→ 320
319	How old were you when you first started living with her?	How old were you when you first started living with him?	AGE <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
320	CHECK FOR THE PRESENCE OF OTHERS. BEFORE CONTINUING, MAKE EVERY EFFORT TO ENSURE PRIVACY.		
321	Now I need to ask you some questions about sexual activity in order to gain a better understanding of some important life issues. How old were you when you had sexual intercourse for the very first time?	NEVER HAD SEXUAL INTERCOURSE 00 AGE IN YEARS <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> FIRST TIME WHEN STARTED LIVING WITH (FIRST) HUSBAND/WIFE/PARTNER... 95	→ 324 → 324
322	CHECK 103: 15-24 <input type="checkbox"/> YEARS OLD ↓ 25-49 <input type="checkbox"/> YEARS OLD → 350		
323	Do you intend to wait until you get married to have sexual intercourse for the first time?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW/UNSURE 8	→ 350
324	CHECK 103: 15-24 <input type="checkbox"/> YEARS OLD ↓ 25-49 <input type="checkbox"/> YEARS OLD → 328A		
325 (6)	The <u>first</u> time you had sexual intercourse, was a condom used?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW/DON'T REMEMBER ... 8	
326	How old was the person you first had sexual intercourse with?	AGE OF PARTNER <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> DON'T KNOW 98	→ 328A
327	Was this person older than you, younger than you, or about the same age as you?	OLDER 1 YOUNGER 2 ABOUT THE SAME AGE 3 DON'T KNOW/DON'T REMEMBER ... 8	→ 328A
328	Would you say this person was ten or more years older than you or less than ten years older than you?	TEN OR MORE YEARS OLDER 1 LESS THAN TEN YEARS OLDER ... 2 OLDER, UNSURE HOW MUCH 3	
328A	Now I would like to ask you some questions about your recent sexual activity. Let me assure you again that your answers are completely confidential and will not be told to anyone. If we should come to any question that you don't want to answer, just let me know and we will go to the next question.		
329	When was the <u>last</u> time you had sexual intercourse? IF LESS THAN 12 MONTHS, ANSWER MUST BE RECORDED IN DAYS, WEEKS OR MONTHS. IF 12 MONTHS (ONE YEAR) OR MORE, ANSWER MUST BE RECORDED IN YEARS.	DAYS AGO 1 WEEKS AGO 2 MONTHS AGO 3 YEARS AGO 4	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> → 331 → 349

		LAST SEXUAL PARTNER	SECOND-TO-LAST SEXUAL PARTNER	THIRD-TO-LAST SEXUAL PARTNER
330	When was the last time you had sexual intercourse with this person?		DAYS . 1 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> WEEKS 2 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> MONTHS 3 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	DAYS . 1 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> WEEKS 2 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> MONTHS 3 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
331 (6)	The last time you had sexual intercourse (with this second/third person), was a condom used?	YES 1 NO 2 (SKIP TO 333) ←	YES 1 NO 2 (SKIP TO 333) ←	YES 1 NO 2 (SKIP TO 333) ←
332	Was a condom used every time you had sexual intercourse with this person in the last 12 months?	YES 1 NO 2	YES 1 NO 2	YES 1 NO 2
333	What was your relationship to this (second/third) person with whom you had sexual intercourse? IF BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND: Were you living together as if married? IF YES, CIRCLE '2' IF NO, CIRCLE '3'	HUSBAND/WIFE 1 (SKIP TO 339) ← LIVE-IN PARTNER 2 BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND NOT LIVING WITH RESPONDENT 3 CASUAL ACQUAINTANCE 4 PROSTITUTE 5 OTHER 6 (SPECIFY)	HUSBAND/WIFE 1 (SKIP TO 339) ← LIVE-IN PARTNER 2 BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND NOT LIVING WITH RESPONDENT 3 CASUAL ACQUAINTANCE 4 PROSTITUTE 5 OTHER 6 (SPECIFY)	HUSBAND/WIFE 1 (SKIP TO 339) ← LIVE-IN PARTNER 2 BOYFRIEND/GIRLFRIEND NOT LIVING WITH RESPONDENT 3 CASUAL ACQUAINTANCE 4 PROSTITUTE 5 OTHER 6 (SPECIFY)
334	For how long (have you had/did you have) a sexual relationship with this (second/third) person? IF ONLY HAD SEXUAL RELATIONS WITH THIS PERSON ONCE, RECORD '01' DAYS.	DAYS . 1 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> MONTHS 2 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> YEARS 3 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	DAYS . 1 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> MONTHS 2 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> YEARS 3 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	DAYS . 1 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> MONTHS 2 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> YEARS 3 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
335	CHECK 103:	MAN 15-49/ WOMAN 15-24 <input type="checkbox"/> WOMAN 25-49 <input type="checkbox"/> (SKIP TO 339) ←	MAN 15-49/ WOMAN 15-24 <input type="checkbox"/> WOMAN 25-49 <input type="checkbox"/> (SKIP TO 339) ←	MAN 15-49/ WOMAN 15-24 <input type="checkbox"/> WOMAN 25-49 <input type="checkbox"/> (SKIP TO 339) ←
336	How old is this person?	AGE OF PARTNER <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> (SKIP TO 339) ← DON'T KNOW 98	AGE OF PARTNER <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> (SKIP TO 339) ← DON'T KNOW 98	AGE OF PARTNER <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> (SKIP TO 339) ← DON'T KNOW 98
337	Is this person older than you, younger than you, or about the same age?	OLDER 1 YOUNGER 2 SAME AGE 3 DON'T KNOW ... 8 (SKIP TO 339) ←	OLDER 1 YOUNGER 2 SAME AGE 3 DON'T KNOW ... 8 (SKIP TO 339) ←	OLDER 1 YOUNGER 2 SAME AGE 3 DON'T KNOW ... 8 (SKIP TO 339) ←
338	Would you say this person is ten or more years older than you or less than ten years older than you?	TEN OR MORE YEARS OLDER . 1 LESS THAN TEN YEARS OLDER . 2 OLDER, UNSURE HOW MUCH ... 3	TEN OR MORE YEARS OLDER . 1 LESS THAN TEN YEARS OLDER . 2 OLDER, UNSURE HOW MUCH ... 3	TEN OR MORE YEARS OLDER . 1 LESS THAN TEN YEARS OLDER . 2 OLDER, UNSURE HOW MUCH ... 3

		LAST SEXUAL PARTNER	SECOND-TO-LAST SEXUAL PARTNER	THIRD-TO-LAST SEXUAL PARTNER
339	The last time you had sexual intercourse with this (second/third) person, did you or this person drink alcohol?	YES 1 NO 2 (SKIP TO 341) ←	YES 1 NO 2 (SKIP TO 341) ←	YES 1 NO 2 (SKIP TO 342) ←
340	Were you or your partner drunk at that time? IF YES: Who was drunk?	RESPONDENT ONLY 1 PARTNER ONLY ... 2 RESPONDENT AND PARTNER BOTH . 3 NEITHER 4	RESPONDENT ONLY 1 PARTNER ONLY ... 2 RESPONDENT AND PARTNER BOTH . 3 NEITHER 4	RESPONDENT ONLY 1 PARTNER ONLY ... 2 RESPONDENT AND PARTNER BOTH . 3 NEITHER 4
341	Apart from [this person/these two people], have you had sexual intercourse with any other person in the last 12 months?	YES 1 (GO BACK TO 330 ← IN NEXT COLUMN) NO 2 (SKIP TO 343) ←	YES 1 (GO BACK TO 330 ← IN NEXT COLUMN) NO 2 (SKIP TO 343) ←	
342	In total, with how many different people have you had sexual intercourse in the last 12 months? IF NON-NUMERIC ANSWER, PROBE TO GET AN ESTIMATE. IF NUMBER OF PARTNERS IS GREATER THAN 95, WRITE ' 95'.			NUMBER OF PARTNERS LAST 12 MONTHS <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> DON'T KNOW 98

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
343	MALE <input type="checkbox"/> FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/>		→ 349
344	CHECK 333 (ALL COLUMNS): AT LEAST ONE PARTNER IS PROSTITUTE <input type="checkbox"/>	NO PARTNERS ARE PROSTITUTES <input type="checkbox"/>	→ 346
345	CHECK 333 AND 331 (ALL COLUMNS): CONDOM USED WITH EVERY PROSTITUTE <input type="checkbox"/>	NO CONDOM USED/ CONDOM NOT USED WITH EVERY PROSTITUTE <input type="checkbox"/>	→ 349 → 348
346	In the last 12 months, did you pay anyone in exchange for having sexual intercourse?	YES 1 NO 2	→ 349
347 (6)	The last time you paid someone in exchange for sexual intercourse, was a condom used?	YES 1 NO 2	→ 349
348	Was a condom used during sexual intercourse every time you paid someone in exchange for having sexual intercourse in the last 12 months?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 8	
349	In total, with how many different people have you had sexual intercourse in your lifetime? IF NON-NUMERIC ANSWER, PROBE TO GET AN ESTIMATE. IF NUMBER OF PARTNERS IS GREATER THAN 95, WRITE '95.'	NUMBER OF PARTNERS IN LIFETIME <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> DON'T KNOW 98	
350 (7)	Do you know of a place where a person can get condoms?	YES 1 NO 2	→ 401
351 (7), (8)	Where is that? Any other place? PROBE TO IDENTIFY EACH TYPE OF SOURCE AND CIRCLE THE APPROPRIATE CODE(S). IF UNABLE TO DETERMINE IF HOSPITAL, HEALTH CENTER OR CLINIC IS PUBLIC OR PRIVATE MEDICAL, WRITE THE NAME OF THE PLACE. _____ (NAME OF PLACE(S))	PUBLIC SECTOR GOVERNMENT HOSPITAL A GOVT. HEALTH CENTER B FAMILY PLANNING CLINIC C MOBILE CLINIC D FIELDWORKER E OTHER PUBLIC _____ F (SPECIFY) PRIVATE MEDICAL SECTOR PRIVATE HOSPITAL/CLINIC G PHARMACY H PRIVATE DOCTOR I MOBILE CLINIC J FIELDWORKER K OTHER PRIVATE MEDICAL _____ L (SPECIFY) OTHER SOURCE SHOP M CHURCH N FRIENDS/RELATIVES O OTHER _____ X (SPECIFY)	

SECTION 4 - HIV/AIDS

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP																
401	Now I would like to talk about something else. Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	YES 1 NO 2	→ 444																
402	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 8																	
403 (9)	Can people get the AIDS virus from mosquito bites?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 8																	
404	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 8																	
405 (9)	Can people get the AIDS virus by sharing food with a person who has AIDS?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 8																	
406	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 8																	
407 (9)	Can people get the AIDS virus because of witchcraft or other supernatural means?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 8																	
408	Is it possible for a healthy-looking person to have the AIDS virus?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 8																	
409	Can the virus that causes AIDS be transmitted from a mother to her baby: During pregnancy? During delivery? By breastfeeding?	<table border="0"> <tr> <td></td> <td>YES</td> <td>NO</td> <td>DK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DURING PREG.</td> <td>..... 1</td> <td>2</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DURING DELIVERY</td> <td>... 1</td> <td>2</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BREASTFEEDING</td> <td>... 1</td> <td>2</td> <td>8</td> </tr> </table>		YES	NO	DK	DURING PREG. 1	2	8	DURING DELIVERY	... 1	2	8	BREASTFEEDING	... 1	2	8	
	YES	NO	DK																
DURING PREG. 1	2	8																
DURING DELIVERY	... 1	2	8																
BREASTFEEDING	... 1	2	8																
410	CHECK 409: AT LEAST ONE 'YES' <input type="checkbox"/> OTHER <input type="checkbox"/> → 412																		
411	Are there any special drugs that a doctor or a nurse can give to a woman infected with the AIDS virus to reduce the risk of transmission to the baby?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 8																	
412	Have you heard about special antiretroviral drugs (USE LOCAL NAME) that people infected with the AIDS virus can get from a doctor or a nurse to help them live longer?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 8																	
413	FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/> MALE <input type="checkbox"/> → 424																		
414 (10)	CHECK 212 AND 213: LAST BIRTH SINCE JANUARY 2004 <input type="checkbox"/> NO BIRTHS <input type="checkbox"/> → 424 LAST BIRTH BEFORE JANUARY 2004 <input type="checkbox"/> → 424																		
414A	CHECK FOR PRESENCE OF OTHERS. BEFORE CONTINUING, MAKE EVERY EFFORT TO ENSURE PRIVACY.																		
415	Now I would like to ask some questions about your last birth. Did you see anyone for antenatal care during that pregnancy?	YES 1 NO 2	→ 424																

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP																
416 (8)	<p>Where did you receive antenatal care for this pregnancy?</p> <p>Anywhere else?</p> <p>PROBE TO IDENTIFY TYPE(S) OF SOURCE(S) AND CIRCLE THE APPROPRIATE CODE(S).</p> <p>IF UNABLE TO DETERMINE IF A HOSPITAL, HEALTH CENTER OR CLINIC IS PUBLIC OR PRIVATE MEDICAL, WRITE THE NAME OF THE PLACE.</p> <p>_____</p> <p>(NAME OF PLACE(S))</p>	<p>HOME</p> <p>YOUR HOME A</p> <p>OTHER HOME B</p> <p>PUBLIC SECTOR</p> <p>GOVT. HOSPITAL C</p> <p>GOVT. HEALTH CENTER D</p> <p>GOVT. HEALTH POST E</p> <p>OTHER PUBLIC _____ F</p> <p>(SPECIFY)</p> <p>PRIVATE MED. SECTOR</p> <p>PVT. HOSPITAL/CLINIC G</p> <p>OTHER PRIVATE MED. _____ H</p> <p>(SPECIFY)</p> <p>OTHER _____ X</p> <p>(SPECIFY)</p>																	
417	<p>During any of the antenatal visits for that birth, did anyone talk to you about:</p> <p>Babies getting the AIDS virus from their mother?</p> <p>Things that you can do to prevent getting the AIDS virus?</p> <p>Getting tested for the AIDS virus?</p>	<table border="0"> <tr> <td></td> <td>YES</td> <td>NO</td> <td>DK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AIDS FROM MOTHER</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>THINGS TO DO</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TESTED FOR AIDS</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>8</td> </tr> </table>		YES	NO	DK	AIDS FROM MOTHER	1	2	8	THINGS TO DO	1	2	8	TESTED FOR AIDS	1	2	8	
	YES	NO	DK																
AIDS FROM MOTHER	1	2	8																
THINGS TO DO	1	2	8																
TESTED FOR AIDS	1	2	8																
418	<p>Were you offered a test for the AIDS virus as part of your antenatal care?</p>	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p>																	
419	<p>I don't want to know the results, but were you tested for the AIDS virus as part of your antenatal care?</p>	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p>	→ 424																
420	<p>I don't want to know the results, but did you get the results of the test?</p>	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p>																	
421 (8)	<p>Where was the test done?</p> <p>PROBE TO IDENTIFY THE TYPE OF SOURCE AND CIRCLE THE APPROPRIATE CODE.</p> <p>IF UNABLE TO DETERMINE IF HOSPITAL, HEALTH CENTER, VCT CENTER, OR CLINIC IS PUBLIC OR PRIVATE MEDICAL, WRITE THE NAME OF THE PLACE.</p> <p>_____</p> <p>(NAME OF PLACE)</p>	<p>PUBLIC SECTOR</p> <p>GOVERNMENT HOSPITAL 11</p> <p>GOVT. HEALTH CENTER 12</p> <p>STAND-ALONE VCT CENTER .. 13</p> <p>FAMILY PLANNING CLINIC 14</p> <p>MOBILE CLINIC 15</p> <p>FIELDWORKER 16</p> <p>OTHER PUBLIC _____ 17</p> <p>(SPECIFY)</p> <p>PRIVATE MEDICAL SECTOR</p> <p>PRIVATE HOSPITAL/CLINIC/PRIVATE DOCTOR 21</p> <p>STAND-ALONE VCT CENTER .. 22</p> <p>PHARMACY 23</p> <p>MOBILE CLINIC 24</p> <p>FIELDWORKER 25</p> <p>OTHER PRIVATE MEDICAL _____ 26</p> <p>(SPECIFY)</p> <p>OTHER _____ 96</p> <p>(SPECIFY)</p>																	
422	<p>Have you been tested for the AIDS virus since that time you were tested during your pregnancy?</p>	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p>	→ 425																

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
423	When was the last time you were tested for the AIDS virus?	LESS THAN 12 MONTHS AGO 1 12 - 23 MONTHS AGO 2 2 OR MORE YEARS AGO 3	→ 431
424	I don't want to know the results, but have you ever been tested to see if you have the AIDS virus?	YES 1 NO 2	→ 429
425	When was the last time you were tested?	LESS THAN 12 MONTHS AGO 1 12 - 23 MONTHS AGO 2 2 OR MORE YEARS AGO 3	
426	The last time you had the test, did you yourself ask for the test, was it offered to you and you accepted, or was it required?	ASKED FOR THE TEST 1 OFFERED AND ACCEPTED 2 REQUIRED 3	
427	I don't want to know the results, but did you get the results of the test?	YES 1 NO 2	
428 (8)	Where was the test done? PROBE TO IDENTIFY THE TYPE OF SOURCE AND CIRCLE THE APPROPRIATE CODE. IF UNABLE TO DETERMINE IF HOSPITAL, HEALTH CENTER, VCT CENTER, OR CLINIC IS PUBLIC OR PRIVATE MEDICAL, WRITE THE NAME OF THE PLACE. _____ (NAME OF PLACE)	PUBLIC SECTOR GOVERNMENT HOSPITAL 11 GOVT. HEALTH CENTER 12 STAND-ALONE VCT CENTER .. 13 FAMILY PLANNING CLINIC 14 MOBILE CLINIC 15 FIELDWORKER 16 OTHER PUBLIC _____ 17 (SPECIFY) PRIVATE MEDICAL SECTOR PRIVATE HOSPITAL/CLINIC/ PRIVATE DOCTOR 21 STAND-ALONE VCT CENTER .. 22 PHARMACY 23 MOBILE CLINIC 24 FIELDWORKER 25 OTHER PRIVATE MEDICAL _____ 26 (SPECIFY) OTHER _____ 96 (SPECIFY)	→ 431
429	Do you know of a place where people can go to get tested for the AIDS virus?	YES 1 NO 2	→ 431

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
430 (8)	<p>Where is that?</p> <p>IF SOURCE IS HOSPITAL, HEALTH CENTER, OR CLINIC, WRITE THE NAME OF THE PLACE. PROBE TO IDENTIFY THE TYPE OF SOURCE AND CIRCLE THE APPROPRIATE CODE.</p> <p>_____</p> <p>(NAME OF PLACE)</p> <p>Any other place?</p>	<p>PUBLIC SECTOR</p> <p>GOVERNMENT HOSPITAL A</p> <p>GOVT. HEALTH CENTER B</p> <p>VCT CENTER C</p> <p>FAMILY PLANNING CLINIC D</p> <p>MOBILE CLINIC E</p> <p>FIELDWORKER F</p> <p>OTHER PUBLIC _____ G</p> <p>(SPECIFY)</p> <p>PRIVATE MEDICAL SECTOR</p> <p>PRIVATE HOSPITAL/CLINIC/ PRIVATE DOCTOR H</p> <p>VCT CENTER I</p> <p>PHARMACY J</p> <p>MOBILE CLINIC K</p> <p>OTHER PRIVATE MEDICAL _____ M</p> <p>(SPECIFY)</p> <p>OTHER _____ X</p> <p>(SPECIFY)</p>	
431	Would you buy fresh vegetables from a shopkeeper or vendor if you knew that this person had the AIDS virus?	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p> <p>DON'T KNOW 8</p>	
432	If a member of your family got infected with the AIDS virus, would you want it to remain a secret or not?	<p>YES, REMAIN A SECRET 1</p> <p>NO 2</p> <p>DK/NOT SURE/DEPENDS 8</p>	
433	If a member of your family became sick with the virus that causes AIDS, would you be willing to care for her or him in your own household?	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p> <p>DK/NOT SURE/DEPENDS 8</p>	
434	In your opinion, if a female teacher has the AIDS virus but is not sick, should she be allowed to continue teaching in the school?	<p>SHOULD BE ALLOWED 1</p> <p>SHOULD NOT BE ALLOWED 2</p> <p>DK/NOT SURE/DEPENDS 8</p>	
435	Do you personally know someone who has been denied health services in the last 12 months because he or she is suspected to have the AIDS virus or has the AIDS virus?	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p> <p>DK ANYONE WITH AIDS 3</p>	→ 440
436	Do you personally know someone who has been denied involvement in social events, religious services, or community events in the last 12 months because he or she is suspected to have the AIDS virus or has the AIDS virus?	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p>	
437	Do you personally know someone who has been verbally abused or teased in the last 12 months because he or she is suspected to have the AIDS virus or has the AIDS virus?	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p>	
438	<p>CHECK 435, 436, 437:</p> <p>NOT A SINGLE "YES" <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>AT LEAST ONE "YES" <input type="checkbox"/></p>		→ 440
439	Do you personally know someone who is suspected to have the AIDS virus or who has the AIDS virus?	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p>	

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
440	Do you agree or disagree with the following statement: People with the AIDS virus should be ashamed of themselves.	AGREE 1 DISAGREE 2 DON'T KNOW/NO OPINION 8	
441	Do you agree or disagree with the following statement: People with the AIDS virus should be blamed for bringing the disease into the community.	AGREE 1 DISAGREE 2 DON'T KNOW/NO OPINION 8	
442	Should children age 12-14 be taught about using a condom to avoid getting AIDS?	YES 1 NO 2 DK/NOT SURE/DEPENDS 8	
443	Should children age 12-14 be taught to wait until they get married to have sexual intercourse in order to avoid getting AIDS?	YES 1 NO 2 DK/NOT SURE/DEPENDS 8	
444	Do you believe that young men should wait until they are married to have sexual intercourse?	YES 1 NO 2 DK/NOT SURE/DEPENDS 8	
445	Do you think that most young men you know wait until they are married to have sexual intercourse?	YES 1 NO 2 DK/NOT SURE/DEPENDS 8	
446	Do you believe that men who are not married and are having sex should only have sex with one partner?	YES 1 NO 2 DK/NOT SURE/DEPENDS 8	
447	Do you think that most men you know who are not married and are having sex, have sex with only one partner?	YES 1 NO 2 DK/NOT SURE/DEPENDS 8	
448	Do you believe that married men should only have sex with their wives?	YES 1 NO 2 DK/NOT SURE/DEPENDS 8	
449	Do you think that most married men you know have sex only with their wives?	YES 1 NO 2 DK/NOT SURE/DEPENDS 8	
450	Do you believe that young women should wait until they are married to have sexual intercourse?	YES 1 NO 2 DK/NOT SURE/DEPENDS 8	
451	Do you think that most young women you know wait until they are married to have sexual intercourse?	YES 1 NO 2 DK/NOT SURE/DEPENDS 8	
452	Do you believe that women who are not married and are having sex should only have sex with one partner?	YES 1 NO 2 DK/NOT SURE/DEPENDS 8	
453	Do you think that most women you know who are not married and are having sex, have sex with only one partner?	YES 1 NO 2 DK/NOT SURE/DEPENDS 8	
454	Do you believe that married women should only have sex with their husbands?	YES 1 NO 2 DK/NOT SURE/DEPENDS 8	
455	Do you think that most married women you know have sex only with their husbands?	YES 1 NO 2 DK/NOT SURE/DEPENDS 8	

SECTION 5 - OTHER HEALTH ISSUES

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
501 (11)	Have you ever heard of an illness called tuberculosis or TB?	YES 1 NO 2	→ 505
502	How does tuberculosis spread from one person to another? PROBE: Any other ways? RECORD ALL MENTIONED.	THROUGH THE AIR WHEN COUGHING OR SNEEZING A THROUGH SHARING UTENSILS B THROUGH TOUCHING A PERSON WITH TB C THROUGH FOOD D THROUGH SEXUAL CONTACT E THROUGH MOSQUITO BITES F OTHER _____ X (SPECIFY) DON'T KNOW Z	
503	Can tuberculosis be cured?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 8	
504	If a member of your family got tuberculosis, would you want it to remain a secret or not?	YES, REMAIN A SECRET 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW/NOT SURE/ DEPENDS 8	
505	Now I would like to ask you some questions about any injections you have had in the last twelve months. Have you had an injection for any reason in the last twelve months? IF YES: How many injections did you have? IF NUMBER OF INJECTIONS IS GREATER THAN 90, OR DAILY FOR 3 MONTHS OR MORE, RECORD '90'. IF NON-NUMERIC ANSWER, PROBE TO GET AN ESTIMATE.	NUMBER OF INJECTIONS ... <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> NONE 00	→ 509
506	Among these injections, how many were administered by a doctor, a nurse, a pharmacist, a dentist, or any other health workers? IF NUMBER OF INJECTIONS IS GREATER THAN 90, OR DAILY FOR 3 MONTHS OR MORE, RECORD '90'. IF NON-NUMERIC ANSWER, PROBE TO GET AN ESTIMATE.	NUMBER OF INJECTIONS ... <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> NONE 00	→ 509
507 (8)	The last time you had an injection given to you by a health worker, where did you go to get the injection? PROBE TO IDENTIFY THE TYPE OF SOURCE AND CIRCLE THE APPROPRIATE CODE. IF UNABLE TO DETERMINE IF HOSPITAL, HEALTH CENTER OR CLINIC IS PUBLIC OR PRIVATE MEDICAL, WRITE THE NAME OF THE PLACE. _____ (NAME OF PLACE)	PUBLIC SECTOR GOVERNMENT HOSPITAL 11 GOVT. HEALTH CENTER 12 OTHER PUBLIC _____ 16 (SPECIFY) PRIVATE MEDICAL SECTOR PRIVATE HOSPITAL/CLINIC/ PRIVATE DOCTOR 21 DENTAL CLINIC/OFFICE 22 PHARMACY 23 OFFICE OR HOME OF NURSE/ HEALTH WORKER 24 OTHER PRIVATE MEDICAL _____ 26 (SPECIFY) OTHER PLACE AT HOME 31 OTHER _____ 96 (SPECIFY)	
508	Did the person who gave you that injection take the syringe and needle from a new, unopened package?	YES 1 NO 2 DK 8	

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP			
509	FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/> MALE <input type="checkbox"/>		→ 511			
510 (12)	Some men are circumcised. Are you circumcised?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 3				
511	CHECK 401: <input type="checkbox"/> HEARD ABOUT AIDS ↓ Apart from AIDS, have you heard about other infections that can be transmitted through sexual contact? <input type="checkbox"/> NOT HEARD ABOUT AIDS ↓ Have you heard about infections that can be transmitted through sexual contact?	YES 1 NO 2				
512	CHECK 321: HAS HAD SEXUAL INTERCOURSE <input type="checkbox"/> HAS NOT HAD SEXUAL INTERCOURSE <input type="checkbox"/>		→ 520			
513	CHECK 511: HEARD ABOUT OTHER SEXUALLY TRANSMITTED INFECTIONS? YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/>		→ 515			
514	Now I would like to ask you some questions about your health in the last 12 months. During the last 12 months, have you had a disease which you got through sexual contact?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 8				
515	<table border="0" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; vertical-align: top;"> MALE <input type="checkbox"/> ↓ Sometimes men experience an abnormal discharge from their penis. During the last 12 months, have you had an abnormal discharge from your penis? </td> <td style="width: 5%; border-left: 1px dashed black;"></td> <td style="width: 45%; vertical-align: top;"> FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/> ↓ Sometimes women experience a bad smelling abnormal genital discharge. During the last 12 months, have you had a bad smelling abnormal genital discharge? </td> </tr> </table>	MALE <input type="checkbox"/> ↓ Sometimes men experience an abnormal discharge from their penis. During the last 12 months, have you had an abnormal discharge from your penis?		FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/> ↓ Sometimes women experience a bad smelling abnormal genital discharge. During the last 12 months, have you had a bad smelling abnormal genital discharge?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 8	
MALE <input type="checkbox"/> ↓ Sometimes men experience an abnormal discharge from their penis. During the last 12 months, have you had an abnormal discharge from your penis?		FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/> ↓ Sometimes women experience a bad smelling abnormal genital discharge. During the last 12 months, have you had a bad smelling abnormal genital discharge?				
516	<table border="0" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; vertical-align: top;"> Sometimes men have a sore or ulcer on or near their penis. During the last 12 months, have you had an ulcer or sore on or near your penis? </td> <td style="width: 5%; border-left: 1px dashed black;"></td> <td style="width: 45%; vertical-align: top;"> Sometimes women have a genital sore or ulcer. During the last 12 months, have you had a genital sore or ulcer? </td> </tr> </table>	Sometimes men have a sore or ulcer on or near their penis. During the last 12 months, have you had an ulcer or sore on or near your penis?		Sometimes women have a genital sore or ulcer. During the last 12 months, have you had a genital sore or ulcer?	YES 1 NO 2 DON'T KNOW 8	
Sometimes men have a sore or ulcer on or near their penis. During the last 12 months, have you had an ulcer or sore on or near your penis?		Sometimes women have a genital sore or ulcer. During the last 12 months, have you had a genital sore or ulcer?				
517	CHECK 514, 515, AND 516: HAS HAD AN INFECTION (ANY 'YES') <input type="checkbox"/> HAS NOT HAD AN INFECTION OR DOES NOT KNOW <input type="checkbox"/>		→ 520			
518	The last time you had (PROBLEM FROM 514/515/516), did you seek any kind of advice or treatment?	YES 1 NO 2	→ 520			

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP								
519 (8)	<p>Where did you go?</p> <p>Any other place?</p> <p>PROBE TO IDENTIFY EACH TYPE OF SOURCE AND CIRCLE THE APPROPRIATE CODE(S).</p> <p>IF UNABLE TO DETERMINE IF HOSPITAL, HEALTH CENTER VCT CENTER, OR CLINIC IS PUBLIC OR PRIVATE MEDICAL, WRITE THE NAME OF THE PLACE.</p> <p>_____</p> <p>(NAME OF PLACE(S))</p>	<p>PUBLIC SECTOR</p> <p>GOVERNMENT HOSPITAL A</p> <p>GOVT. HEALTH CENTER B</p> <p>STAND-ALONE VCT CENTER ... C</p> <p>FAMILY PLANNING CLINIC D</p> <p>MOBILE CLINIC E</p> <p>FIELDWORKER F</p> <p>OTHER PUBLIC _____ G</p> <p>(SPECIFY)</p> <p>PRIVATE MEDICAL SECTOR</p> <p>PRIVATE HOSPITAL/CLINIC/</p> <p>PRIVATE DOCTOR H</p> <p>STAND-ALONE VCT CENTER ... I</p> <p>PHARMACY J</p> <p>MOBILE CLINIC K</p> <p>FIELDWORKER L</p> <p>OTHER PRIVATE</p> <p>MEDICAL _____ M</p> <p>(SPECIFY)</p> <p>OTHER SOURCE</p> <p>SHOP N</p> <p>OTHER _____ X</p> <p>(SPECIFY)</p>									
520	<p>Husbands and wives do not always agree on everything. If a wife knows her husband has a disease that she can get during sexual intercourse, is she justified in refusing to have sex with him?</p>	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p> <p>DON'T KNOW 8</p>									
521	<p>If a wife knows her husband has a disease that she can get during sexual intercourse, is she justified in asking that they use a condom when they have sex?</p>	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p> <p>DON'T KNOW 8</p>									
522	<p>Is a wife justified in refusing to have sex with her husband when she is tired or not in the mood?</p>	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p> <p>DON'T KNOW 8</p>									
523 (13)	<p>Is a wife justified in refusing to have sex with her husband when she knows her husband has sex with other women?</p>	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p> <p>DON'T KNOW 8</p>									
524	<p>CHECK 301:</p> <p>FEMALE, <input type="checkbox"/> FEMALE, <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>CURRENTLY MARRIED/ NOT IN UNION</p> <p>LIVING WITH A PARTNER <input type="checkbox"/> MALE <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>→ 527</p> <p>→ 527</p>									
525	<p>Can you say no to your husband/partner if you do not want to have sexual intercourse?</p>	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p> <p>DEPENDS/UNSURE 8</p>									
526	<p>Could you ask your husband/partner to use a condom if you wanted him to?</p>	<p>YES 1</p> <p>NO 2</p> <p>DEPENDS/UNSURE 8</p>									
527	<p>RECORD THE TIME.</p>	<p>HOUR <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"><tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr><tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr></table></p> <p>MINUTES <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"><tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr><tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr></table></p>									

ADULT MORTALITY

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
601A	Now I would like to ask you some questions about your brothers and sisters, that is, all of the children born to your natural mother, including those who are living with you, those living elsewhere and those who have died.		
601B	<p>WOMEN <input type="checkbox"/> MEN <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>↓ ↓</p> <p>How many sons did your mother have who are still alive? Besides yourself, how many sons did your mother have who are still alive?</p>	BOYS LIVING <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	
601C	<p>WOMEN <input type="checkbox"/> MEN <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>↓ ↓</p> <p>Besides yourself, how many daughters did your mother have who are still alive? How many daughters did your mother have who are still alive?</p>	GIRLS LIVING <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	
601D	How many sons did your mother have who have died?	BOYS DIED <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	
601E	How many daughters did your mother have who have died?	GIRLS DIED <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	
601F	Has your mother given birth to other children that you don't know whether they are still alive or have died?	YES 1 NO 2	→ 601H
601G	How many other children has your mother had that you don't know whether they are still alive or have died?	OTHER CHILDREN <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	
601H	SUM ALL OF THE RESPONSES TO 601B, C, D, E, AND G, ADD 1 (THE RESPONDENT) AND RECORD THE TOTAL.	TOTAL <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	
601I	CHECK 601H: Just to make sure I have understood well, is it correct that your mother gave birth to _____ children, including yourself? YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO <input type="checkbox"/> → PROBE AND CORRECT 601A-601H AS NECESSARY		
602	CHECK 601H: TWO BIRTHS OR MORE <input type="checkbox"/> ONE BIRTH ONLY (RESPONDENT ONLY) <input type="checkbox"/>		→ 701
603	How many births had your mother had already before you were born?	NUMBER OF PRECEDING BIRTHS <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	

Now I would like to make a list of **ALL** the children your mother ever gave birth to, **excluding yourself**, regardless of whether they are still alive or not, starting with the one born first.

WRITE THE NAMES OF ALL THE RESPONDENT'S BROTHERS AND SISTERS. IF MORE THAN 15, USE AN ADDITIONAL QUESTIONNAIRE.

604	What was the name given to the first (next) child your mother gave birth to?	[1] _____	[2] _____	[3] _____	[4] _____	[5] _____
605	Is (NAME) male or female?	MALE 1 FEMALE 2	MALE 1 FEMALE 2	MALE 1 FEMALE 2	MALE 1 FEMALE 2	MALE 1 FEMALE 2
606	Is (NAME) still alive?	YES ... 1 NO ... 2 GO TO 608 DK ... 8 GO TO [2]	YES ... 1 NO ... 2 GO TO 608 DK ... 8 GO TO [3]	YES ... 1 NO ... 2 GO TO 608 DK ... 8 GO TO [4]	YES ... 1 NO ... 2 GO TO 608 DK ... 8 GO TO [5]	YES ... 1 NO ... 2 GO TO 608 DK ... 8 GO TO [6]
607	How old is (NAME)?	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [2]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [3]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [4]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [5]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [6]
608	How many years ago did (NAME) die?	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
609	How old was (NAME) when he/she died?	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [2]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [3]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [4]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [5]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [6]
IF NO OTHER BROTHERS AND SISTERS, CONTINUE TO 701						

604	What was the name given to the first (next) child your mother gave birth to?	[6] _____	[7] _____	[8] _____	[9] _____	[10] _____
605	Is (NAME) male or female?	MALE 1 FEMALE 2	MALE 1 FEMALE 2	MALE 1 FEMALE 2	MALE 1 FEMALE 2	MALE 1 FEMALE 2
606	Is (NAME) still alive?	YES ... 1 NO ... 2 GO TO 608 ↗ DK ... 8 GO TO [7] ↗	YES ... 1 NO ... 2 GO TO 608 ↗ DK ... 8 GO TO [8] ↗	YES ... 1 NO ... 2 GO TO 608 ↗ DK ... 8 GO TO [9] ↗	YES ... 1 NO ... 2 GO TO 608 ↗ DK ... 8 GO TO [10] ↗	YES ... 1 NO ... 2 GO TO 608 ↗ DK ... 8 GO TO [11] ↗
607	How old is (NAME)?	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [7]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [8]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [9]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [10]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [11]
608	How many years ago did (NAME) die?	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
609	How old was (NAME) when he/she died?	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [7]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [8]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [9]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [10]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [11]
IF NO OTHER BROTHERS AND SISTERS, CONTINUE TO 701						

604	What was the name given to the first (next) child your mother gave birth to?	[11] _____	[12] _____	[13] _____	[14] _____	[15] _____
605	Is (NAME) male or female?	MALE 1 FEMALE 2	MALE 1 FEMALE 2	MALE 1 FEMALE 2	MALE 1 FEMALE 2	MALE 1 FEMALE 2
606	Is (NAME) still alive?	YES ... 1 NO ... 2 GO TO 608 ↗	YES ... 1 NO ... 2 GO TO 608 ↗	YES ... 1 NO ... 2 GO TO 608 ↗	YES ... 1 NO ... 2 GO TO 608 ↗	YES ... 1 NO ... 2 GO TO 608 ↗
		DK ... 8 GO TO [12] ↗	DK ... 8 GO TO [13] ↗	DK ... 8 GO TO [14] ↗	DK ... 8 GO TO [15] ↗	DK ... 8 GO TO [16] ↗
607	How old is (NAME)?	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [12]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [13]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [14]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [15]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [16]
608	How many years ago did (NAME) die?	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
609	How old was (NAME) when he/she died?	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [12]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [13]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [14]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [15]	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> GO TO [16]
IF NO OTHER BROTHERS AND SISTERS, CONTINUE TO 701						

SECTION 7 - HIV TEST

THIS PAGE TO BE DESTROYED BEFORE MERGING

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
701	CHECK Q. 103: AGE 15-17 <input type="checkbox"/>	AGE 18-49 <input type="checkbox"/>	→ 704
702	CHECK Q. 302: NO IN 302 (NEVER IN UNION) <input type="checkbox"/>	OTHER <input type="checkbox"/>	→ 704
703	FIND THE PARENT/OTHER RESPONSIBLE ADULT FOR ADOLESCENT. WRITE NAME AND LINE NUMBER OF PARENT/ OTHER RESPONSIBLE FOR ADOLESCENT FROM THE HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE. (IF YOUTH LIVES INDEPENDENTLY, WRITE A NOTE TO INDICATE THIS AT BOTTOM, AND SKIP TO Q. 704) RECORD LINE NUMBER OF PARENT/OTHER RESPONSIBLE FOR ADOLESCENT. RECORD '00' IF NOT LISTED.	NAME AND LINE NUMBER OF PARENT OR OTHER RESPONSIBLE ADULT _____ <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	
704	READ CONSENT STATEMENT TO EACH RESPONDENT. CIRCLE CODE '1' IF RESPONDENT CONSENTS TO HIV TEST AND CODE 3' IF HE/SHE REFUSES. FOR NEVER-IN-UNION MEN/WOMEN AGE 15-17, ASK CONSENT FROM PARENT OR OTHER ADULT IDENTIFIED AS RESPONSIBLE FOR THE ADOLESCENT (SEE QUESTION 703) BEFORE ASKING FOR HIS/HER CONSENT). CIRCLE CODE '2' IF THE PARENT (OTHER ADULT) REFUSES. CIRCLE CODE '1' ONLY IF BOTH THE PARENT (OTHER ADULT) AND THE ADOLESCENT CONSENT. As part of this survey we also are asking people all over the country to take an HIV test. HIV is the virus that causes AIDS. AIDS is a very serious illness. The HIV test is being done to see how big the AIDS problem is in (COUNTRY). For the HIV test, we need a few more drops of blood from a finger. The equipment being used in taking the blood is clean and completely safe. It has never been used before and will be thrown away after each test. No names will be attached so we will not be able to tell you the test results. No one will be able to know your test results either. If you want to know whether you have HIV, I can provide you with a list of [nearby] facilities offering counseling and testing for HIV. I will also give you a voucher for free services for you (and your partner if you want) that you can use at any of these facilities. Do you have any questions? You can say yes to the test, or you can say no. It is up to you to decide. Will you (allow NAME OF ADOLESCENT to) take the HIV test?	GRANTED 1 PARENT/OTHER RESPONSIBLE ADULT REFUSED 2 → END RESPONDENT REFUSED 3 → END SIGNATURE OF INTERVIEWER: _____ DO NOT FORGET TO SIGN	
705	BAR CODE LABEL	PUT THE 1ST BAR CODE LABEL HERE. PUT THE 2ND BAR CODE LABEL ON THE RESPONDENT'S FILTER PAPER AND THE 3RD ON THE TRANSMITTAL FORM.	
706	OUTCOME OF HIV TEST PROCEDURE	SAMPLE TAKEN 1 NOT PRESENT 2 REFUSED 3 OTHER _____ 6 (SPECIFY)	→ END

NO.	QUESTIONS AND FILTERS	CODING CATEGORIES	SKIP
707	<p>READ THE CONSENT STATEMENT FOR ADDITIONAL TESTS WITH LEFT OVER BLOOD. FOR NEVER-IN-UNION MEN AND WOMEN AGE 15-17, ASK CONSENT FROM PARENT/OTHER ADULT IDENTIFIED IN 703 BEFORE ASKING RESPONDENT'S CONSENT.</p> <p>READ CONSENT STATEMENT TO EACH RESPONDENT. CIRCLE CODE '1' IF RESPONDENT CONSENTS TO THE ADDITIONAL TESTS AND CODE '3' IF HE/SHE REFUSES.</p> <p>FOR NEVER-IN-UNION MEN AND WOMEN AGE 15-17, ASK CONSENT FROM THE PARENT OR OTHER ADULT IDENTIFIED AS RESPONSIBLE FOR THE ADOLESCENT (SEE QUESTION 703) BEFORE ASKING THE ADOLESCENT FOR HIS/HER CONSENT.</p> <p>CIRCLE CODE '2' IN QUESTION 703 IF THE PARENT (OTHER ADULT) REFUSES. CIRCLE CODE '1' ONLY IF BOTH THE PARENT (OTHER ADULT) AND THE ADOLESCENT CONSENT.</p> <p>We ask you to allow [SURVEY IMPLEMENTING ORGANIZATION /MINISTRY OF HEALTH] to store part of the blood sample at the laboratory to be used for testing or research in the future. We are not certain about what tests might be done.</p> <p>The blood sample will not have any name or other data attached that could identify (you/NAME OF ADOLESCENT). You do not have to agree. If you do not want the blood sample stored for later use, (you/NAME OF ADOLESCENT) can still participate in the HIV testing in this survey.</p> <p>Will you allow us to keep the blood sample stored for later testing or research?</p>	<p>GRANTED 1</p> <p>PARENT/OTHER RESPONSIBLE ADULT REFUSED 2</p> <p>RESPONDENT REFUSED 3</p> <p>SIGNATURE OF INTERVIEWER: _____</p> <p>DO NOT FORGET TO SIGN</p> <p>IF CONSENT HAS NOT BEEN GRANTED, WRITE "NO ADDITIONAL TEST" ON THE FILTER PAPER</p>	<p>END</p>

FOOTNOTES

- (1) The Identification section of the cover page should be adapted for country-specific survey design.
- (2) The following guidelines should be used to categorize urban sample points: "Large cities" are national capitals and places with over 1 million population; "small cities" are places with between 50,000 and 1 million population; remaining urban sample points are "towns".
- (3) Wording of this paragraph should be modified in countries where participation is legally required
- (4) Revise according to the local education system.
- (5) These questions relate to the situation of orphans and vulnerable children.
They should be included only in countries where HIV prevalence is higher than 5 percent or where more than 8 percent of children age 0-17 years are orphans (i.e., one or both biological parents have died). The size of the orphan and vulnerable child population in countries that do not meet these criteria will be too small for meaningful analysis.
- (6) In countries with an active female condom program, the wording of the question should be modified to include reference to both the male and female condom.
- (7) In countries with an active female condom program, questions on knowledge of a source of female condom can be added.
- (8) Coding categories to be developed locally and revised based on the pretest; however, the broad categories must be maintained.
- (9) If Questions 403, 405 and/or 407 do not apply to the local context, replace the question using a specific local misconception.
At least two questions related to misconceptions are needed.
- (10) For fieldwork which begins in 2007 and 2008, the year should be 2005 and 2006, respectively.
- (11) Use local term for TB, if any.
- (12) Question may be omitted depending on the practice of male circumcision in specific countries.
Some countries may consider including the male circumcision module here.
- (13) In polygynous societies, the phrase 'other women' should be replaced by the phrase 'women other than his wives'.

INTERVIEWER'S OBSERVATIONS

TO BE FILLED IN AFTER COMPLETING INTERVIEW

COMMENTS ABOUT RESPONDENT:

COMMENTS ON SPECIFIC QUESTIONS:

ANY OTHER COMMENTS:

SUPERVISOR'S OBSERVATIONS

NAME OF THE SUPERVISOR: _____ DATE: _____

Confidence Interval Formula

$$\text{Confidence interval} = p \pm 1.96 * \sqrt{((p * q)/n)}$$

**Individual Questionnaire
Counseling and Testing
Females with Child Less than 1 Year of Age**

Identification

Place Name _____		
Supervision Area Identification _____		
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number _____		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
Gender and Name of Child	1. Male, 2. Female (Name _____)	
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women about their last pregnancy. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time. However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	In what month and year was (NAME OF CHILD) born?	Month _____	END
		Year _____	
		Confirm under 1 before continuing—If not	
2	Did you see anyone for antenatal care before the birth of (NAME OF CHILD)?	Yes.....1	END
		No.....2	
3	During any of the antenatal visits for that birth, did anyone talk to you about:	Yes No DK	
		▪ A. Babies getting the AIDS virus from their mother?	A. AIDS from Mother 1 2 8
		▪ B. Things that you can do to prevent getting the AIDS virus?	B. Things to do 1 2 8
		▪ C. Getting tested for the AIDS virus?	C. Tested for AIDS 1 2 8
4	Were you offered a test for the AIDS virus as part of your antenatal care?	Yes.....1	
		No.....2	

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
5	I don't want to know the results, but were you tested for the AIDS virus as part of your antenatal care?	Yes.....1 No.....2	END
6	I don't want to know the results, but did you get the results of the test?	Yes.....1 No.....2	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....1 No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

Weighting Examples

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Supervision Area	Sample Size ss	Correct Responses c	Mini Proportion $p=c/ss$	Population Size n	Weight $Wt=n/Total$ n	Weight * Mini Proportion $Wt * p$	$q=1-p$	$p*q$	Weighted Standard Error $Wt^{.5} * ((p*q)/n)$
A	19	12	0.632	6379	0.146	0.092	0.368	0.233	0.00026
B	19	9	0.474	10718	0.245	0.116	0.526	0.249	0.00079
C	19	16	0.842	7500	0.172	0.145	0.158	0.133	0.00021
D	19	11	0.579	9731	0.223	0.129	0.421	0.244	0.00064
E	19	14	0.737	9379	0.215	0.158	0.263	0.194	0.00047
	95	62	0.653	43707	1.000	0.640	0.347	0.227	0.00236

Mean	65.3%	95% Confidence Interval	55.7%	74.8%
Weighted Mean	64.0%	Weighted 95% Confidence Interval	54.5%	73.5%

Weighted Confidence Interval = $p \pm 1.96 * (\text{SQRT}(\text{Sum of Weighted Standard Error Column}))$ $0.640 \pm 1.96(\text{SQRT}(0.00236))$

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Supervision Area	Sample Size ss	Correct Responses c	Mini Proportion $p=c/ss$	Population Size n	Weight $Wt=n/Total$ n	Weight * Mini Proportion $Wt * p$	$q=1-p$	$p*q$	Weighted Standard Error $Wt^{.5} * ((p*q)/n)$
A	19	12	0.632	2379	0.054	0.034	0.368	0.233	0.00004
B	19	9	0.474	20718	0.474	0.225	0.526	0.249	0.00295
C	19	16	0.842	2000	0.046	0.039	0.158	0.133	0.00001
D	19	11	0.579	11731	0.268	0.155	0.421	0.244	0.00092
E	19	14	0.737	6879	0.157	0.116	0.263	0.194	0.00025
	95	62	0.653	43707	1.000	0.569	0.347	0.227	0.00418

Mean	65.3%	95% Confidence Interval	55.7%	74.8%
Weighted Mean	56.9%	Weighted 95% Confidence Interval	44.2%	69.5%

Fill in all Supervision Areas A, B, C, D, E—19 for each
 Fill in Male/Female about 40% Male in each (give or take)
 Fill in Ages 15-24 Randomly

	A	B	C	D	E
Q2-5 all 1	12	9	16	11	14
Q2=2 (Others Blank)	1	3	0	2	1
Q2=1 Q3, or Q4 or Q5=8 All other=1	2	4	0	2	2
Q2=1 Q3, or Q4 or Q5=2 All other=1	1	2	1	0	1
Q2=1 Q3, and Q4 or Q5=8 Other=1	2	1	1	2	1
Q2=1 Q3, and Q4 or Q5=2 Other=1	1	0	1	2	0
Total	19	19	19	19	19

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
Supervision Area	Sample Size ss	Correct Responses c	Mini Proportion p=c/ss	Population Size n	Weight Wt=n/Total n	Weight * Mini Proportion Wt * p	q=1-p	p*q	Weighted Standard Error Wt Squared * ((p*q)/n)				
A	19	12	0.632	6379	0.146	0.092	0.368	0.233	0.00026				
B	19	9	0.474	10718	0.245	0.116	0.526	0.249	0.00079				
C	19	16	0.842	7500	0.172	0.145	0.158	0.133	0.00021				
D	19	11	0.579	9731	0.223	0.129	0.421	0.244	0.00064				
E	19	14	0.737	9379	0.215	0.158	0.263	0.194	0.00047				
	95	62	0.653	43707	1.000	0.640	0.347	0.227	0.00236		0.0024		
Unweighted Mean			65.3%		Unweighted 95% Confidence Interval				55.7%	74.8%		0.0489	
Weighted Mean			64.0%		Weighted 95% Confidence Interval				54.5%	73.5%		0.0957	
											55.7%	74.8%	

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	
A	19	12	0.632	2379	0.054	0.034	0.368	0.233	0.00004	
B	19	9	0.474	20718	0.474	0.225	0.526	0.249	0.00295	
C	19	16	0.842	2000	0.046	0.039	0.158	0.133	0.00001	
D	19	11	0.579	11731	0.268	0.155	0.421	0.244	0.00092	
E	19	14	0.737	6879	0.157	0.116	0.263	0.194	0.00025	
	95	62	0.653	43707	1.000	0.569	0.347	0.227	0.00418	
Unweighted Mean			65.3%		Unweighted 95% Confidence Interval				55.7%	74.8%
Weighted Mean			56.9%		Weighted 95% Confidence Interval				44.2%	69.5%

Supervision Area	Sample Size	Correct Responses	Supervision Area	Sample Size	Correct Responses	Supervision Area	Sample Size	Correct Responses
A	19	12	B	19	9	A	19	12
B	19	9	C	19	16	B	19	9
C	19	16	D	19	11	C	19	16
D	19	11	E	19	14	Totals	57	37
E	19	14						
				76	50			
	95	62	Mean		65.8%			64.9%
			Confidence Interval		55.1%	76.5%		52.5%
			Minus/Plus		10.7%			12.4%
Mean		65.3%						
Confidence Interval		55.7%	74.8%					77.3%
Minus/Plus		9.6%						

Supervision Area	Sample Size	Correct Responses
A	19	12
B	19	9
C	19	16
D	19	11
E	19	14
F	19	12
	114	74

Mean 64.9%
Confidence Interval 56.2% 73.7%
Minus/Plus 8.8%

Supervision Area	Sample Size	Correct Responses
A	19	12
B	19	9
C	19	16
D	19	11
E	19	14
F	19	13
G	19	10
H	19	14
	152	99

Mean 65.1%
Confidence Interval 57.6% 72.7%
Minus/Plus 7.6%

Result Tabulation HIV Transmission for a Supervision Area: Young People 15-24

Supervision Area: A **Supervisor:** _____ **Tabulation Date:** _____

Correct = 1

Incorrect = 0

Missing = X

#	Question / Indicator	Correct Response Key	Interview/Questionnaire Number																	Total Correct in SA	Total Sample Size (all 0's and 1's)			
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17			18	19	
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	1. Yes = 1 2. No = 0 – If no, then questions 3-5 and the Indicator = 0 also	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	18	19
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	1. Yes = 1 2. No = 0 8. DK = 0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	14	19	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	1. Yes = 1 2. No = 0 8. DK = 0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	14	19		
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	1. Yes = 1 2. No = 0 8. DK = 0	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	15	19		
1	Knows three ways to prevent the transmission of HIV	If <u>all</u> questions 2 through 5 are 1 (Yes) = 1 If any of questions 2 through 5 = X (Missing) and all others are 1 (Yes) = X Otherwise = 0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	12	19		

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		A
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	1
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time. However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	15
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....⑧	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....⑧	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....1 No.....② Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

2

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name			
Supervision Area Identification			A
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)		
Subdivision Number	NA if Small		
Household Number			
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed		
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female		2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)			

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	1 6
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification		
Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		A
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent				
<p>Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.</p> <p>Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.</p> <p>However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?</p> <p>Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____</p>				
<table style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 80%;">RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">1 CONTINUE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">2 END</td> </tr> </table> <p>Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above</p>	RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE	RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE			
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END			

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	20
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		A
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time. However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above	

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	2 4
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		A
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	24
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....0 No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....0 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....0 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....0 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification	
Place Name	_____
Supervision Area Identification	A
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)
Subdivision Number	NA if Small
Household Number	_____
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female
	1
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)	

Introduction and Consent				
<p>Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.</p> <p>Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.</p> <p>However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?</p> <p>Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____</p>				
<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width:80%;">RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">1 CONTINUE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">2 END</td> </tr> </table>	RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE	RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE			
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END			
Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above				

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	2 3
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		A
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time. However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	16
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....1 No.....② Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....1 No.....② Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name	_____	
Supervision Area Identification	_____	A
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	1
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above	

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	20
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....1 No.....② Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

9

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification		
Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		A
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	1
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent	
<p>Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.</p> <p>Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time. However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?</p> <p>Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____</p>	
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above	

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	1 7
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

10

Identification

Place Name	_____	
Supervision Area Identification	_____	A
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	21
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....1 No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

11

Identification		
Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		A
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent	
<p>Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.</p> <p>Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time. However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?</p> <p>Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____</p>	
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above	

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	2 3
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....1 No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		A
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	2 1
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....0 No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....0 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....0 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....0 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification		
Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		A
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent				
<p>Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.</p> <p>Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.</p> <p>However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?</p> <p>Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____</p>				
<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 80%;">RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">1 CONTINUE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">2 END</td> </tr> </table> <p>Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above</p>	RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE	RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE			
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END			

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	16
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....0 No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....0 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....0 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....0 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

14

Identification		
Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		A
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent				
<p>Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.</p> <p>Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time. However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?</p> <p>Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____</p>				
<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 80%;">RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">1 CONTINUE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">2 END</td> </tr> </table> <p>Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above</p>	RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE	RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE			
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END			

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	2 2
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification		
Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		A
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	1
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent				
<p>Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.</p> <p>Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.</p> <p>However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?</p> <p>Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____</p>				
<table border="1"> <tr> <td>RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">1 CONTINUE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">2 END</td> </tr> </table>	RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE	RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE			
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END			
Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above				

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	2 2
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....⑧	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification		
Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		A
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	1
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent				
<p>Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.</p> <p>Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.</p> <p>However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?</p> <p>Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____</p>				
<table style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 80%;">RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">1 CONTINUE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">2 END</td> </tr> </table> <p>Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above</p>	RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE	RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE			
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END			

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	19
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....0 No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....0 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....0 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....0 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

17

Identification		
Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		A
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent				
<p>Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.</p> <p>Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time. However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?</p> <p>Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____</p>				
<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 80%;">RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">1 CONTINUE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">2 END</td> </tr> </table> <p>Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above</p>	RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE	RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE			
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END			

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	16
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....⑧	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name _____		
Supervision Area Identification _____		A
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	1
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	15
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		A
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	1
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED

1 CONTINUE

RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED

2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	15
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name _____		
Supervision Area Identification		B
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	1
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time. However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above	

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	
		15	
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....⑧	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

2

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time. However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	2 2
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....1 No.....② Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name			
Supervision Area Identification			B
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)		
Subdivision Number	NA if Small		
Household Number			
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed		
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female		2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)			

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time. However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	17
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....0 No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....0 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....0 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....0 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		B
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	19
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....⑧	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification		
Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		B
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent				
<p>Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.</p> <p>Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time. However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?</p> <p>Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____</p>				
<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 80%;">RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">1 CONTINUE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">2 END</td> </tr> </table> <p>Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above</p>	RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE	RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE			
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END			

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	19
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....1 No.....0	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name _____		
Supervision Area Identification	_____	8
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	20
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification		
Place Name	_____	
Supervision Area Identification	_____	B
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	1
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent				
<p>Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.</p> <p>Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time. However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?</p> <p>Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____</p>				
<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width:80%;">RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">1 CONTINUE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">2 END</td> </tr> </table>	RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE	RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE			
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END			
Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above				

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	23
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification		
Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		B
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	1
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent				
<p>Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.</p> <p>Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time. However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?</p> <p>Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____</p>				
<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 80%;">RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">1 CONTINUE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">2 END</td> </tr> </table> <p>Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above</p>	RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE	RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE			
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END			

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	
		20	
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....1 No.....② Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification		
Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		B
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	1
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent				
<p>Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.</p> <p>Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.</p> <p>However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?</p> <p>Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____</p>				
<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 80%;">RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">1 CONTINUE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">2 END</td> </tr> </table> <p>Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above</p>	RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE	RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE			
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END			

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	19
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		3
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time. However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	2 1
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name _____		
Supervision Area Identification _____		B
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number _____		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	1 7
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....⑧	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....⑧	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification		
Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		B
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent				
<p>Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.</p> <p>Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time. However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?</p> <p>Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____</p> <table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width:80%;">RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">1 CONTINUE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">2 END</td> </tr> </table> <p>Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above</p>	RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE	RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE			
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END			

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	1 5
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification		
Place Name	_____	
Supervision Area Identification	_____	13
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	1
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent				
<p>Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.</p> <p>Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time. However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?</p> <p>Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____</p>				
<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width:80%;">RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">1 CONTINUE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">2 END</td> </tr> </table> <p>Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above</p>	RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE	RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE			
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END			

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	18
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....0 No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....0 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....0 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....0 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		B
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time. However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	24
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....⑧	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification	
Place Name	_____
Supervision Area Identification	B
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)
Subdivision Number	NA if Small
Household Number	_____
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)	

Introduction and Consent				
<p>Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.</p> <p>Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time. However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?</p> <p>Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____</p>				
<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width:80%;">RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td style="width:20%; text-align: center;">1 CONTINUE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2 END</td> </tr> </table> <p>Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above</p>	RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE	RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE			
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END			

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	20
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....⑧	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification		
Place Name	_____	
Supervision Area Identification	_____	B
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	1
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent				
<p>Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.</p> <p>Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.</p> <p>However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?</p> <p>Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____</p>				
<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width:80%;">RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">1 CONTINUE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">2 END</td> </tr> </table>	RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE	RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE			
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END			
Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above				

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	21
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification		
Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		B
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	1
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent				
<p>Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.</p> <p>Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time. However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?</p> <p>Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____</p>				
<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 80%;">RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">1 CONTINUE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">2 END</td> </tr> </table> <p>Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above</p>	RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE	RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE			
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END			

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	21
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....1 No.....0	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification		
Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		B
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent	
<p>Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.</p> <p>Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time. However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?</p> <p>Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____</p>	
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above	

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	2 3
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name _____		
Supervision Area Identification		3
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above	

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	1 6
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....1 No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		C
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2: Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	2 4
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification	
Place Name	_____
Supervision Area Identification	C
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)
Subdivision Number	NA if Small
Household Number	_____
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)	

Introduction and Consent				
<p>Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.</p> <p>Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time. However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?</p> <p>Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____</p>				
<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width:80%;">RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">1 CONTINUE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">2 END</td> </tr> </table> <p>Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above</p>	RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE	RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE			
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END			

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	
		1 7	
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....1 No.....② Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name			
Supervision Area Identification			C
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)		
Subdivision Number	NA if Small		
Household Number			
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed		
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female		2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)			

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	24
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		C
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time. However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above	

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	19
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....ⓐ No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....ⓐ No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....ⓐ No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....ⓐ No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification		
Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		C
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	1
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent	
<p>Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.</p> <p>Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time. However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?</p> <p>Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____</p>	
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above	

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	2 2
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		C
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above	

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years 15	
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		C
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	1
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time. However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	
		18	
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		C
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	1
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	16
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification		
Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		C
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	1
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent				
<p>Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.</p> <p>Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.</p> <p>However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?</p> <p>Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____</p>				
<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 80%;">RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">1 CONTINUE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">2 END</td> </tr> </table> <p>Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above</p>	RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE	RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE			
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END			

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	
		22	
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification		
Place Name	_____	
Supervision Area Identification	_____	C
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	1
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent				
<p>Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.</p> <p>Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.</p> <p>However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?</p> <p>Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____</p>				
<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width:80%;">RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">1 CONTINUE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">2 END</td> </tr> </table> <p>Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above</p>	RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE	RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE			
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END			

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	22
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....⑧	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....⑧	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		C
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above	

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	21
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification		
Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		C
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent				
<p>Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.</p> <p>Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time. However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?</p> <p>Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____</p>				
<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 80%;">RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">1 CONTINUE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">2 END</td> </tr> </table> <p>Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above</p>	RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE	RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE			
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END			

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	19
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name _____		
Supervision Area Identification _____		C
Community Type _____	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number _____	NA if Small	
Household Number _____		
Result of Interview _____	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent _____	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above	

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years 20	
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification		
Place Name	_____	
Supervision Area Identification	C	
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number	_____	
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	
2		
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent				
<p>Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.</p> <p>Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.</p> <p>However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?</p> <p>Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____</p>				
<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width:80%;">RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td style="width:20%; text-align: center;">1 CONTINUE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2 END</td> </tr> </table>	RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE	RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE			
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END			
Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above				

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	23
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....1 No.....② Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....1 No.....② Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification	
Place Name	_____
Supervision Area Identification	C
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)
Subdivision Number	NA if Small
Household Number	_____
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)	

Introduction and Consent				
<p>Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.</p> <p>Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time. However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?</p> <p>Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____</p>				
<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width:80%;">RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">1 CONTINUE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">2 END</td> </tr> </table> <p>Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above</p>	RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE	RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE			
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END			

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	16
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification		
Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		C
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent				
<p>Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.</p> <p>Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time. However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?</p> <p>Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____</p>				
<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 80%;">RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">1 CONTINUE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">2 END</td> </tr> </table> <p>Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above</p>	RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE	RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE			
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END			

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	21
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		C
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	1
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	20
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		C
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time. However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	17
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification		
Place Name	_____	
Supervision Area Identification	_____	C
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent				
<p>Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.</p> <p>Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time. However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?</p> <p>Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____</p>				
<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width:80%;">RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">1 CONTINUE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">2 END</td> </tr> </table> <p>Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above</p>	RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE	RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE			
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END			

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	23
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name			
Supervision Area Identification			D
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)		
Subdivision Number	NA if Small		
Household Number			
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed		
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female		2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)			

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	23
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....1 No.....(2)	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name _____		
Supervision Area Identification _____		0
Community Type _____	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number _____	NA if Small	
Household Number _____		
Result of Interview _____	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent _____	1. Male, 2. Female	1
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	18
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		D
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	1
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	2 2
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....⑧	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		D
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	1
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	24
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....1 No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		0
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED

1 CONTINUE

RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED

2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	17
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		D
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	1
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	16
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....1 No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification	
Place Name	_____
Supervision Area Identification	_____
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)
Subdivision Number	NA if Small
Household Number	_____
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)	

Introduction and Consent				
<p>Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.</p> <p>Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time. However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?</p> <p>Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____</p>				
<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width:80%;">RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td style="width:20%; text-align: center;">1 CONTINUE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2 END</td> </tr> </table> <p>Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above</p>	RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE	RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE			
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END			

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	20
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		0
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	1
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time. However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	19
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		0
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	17
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		□
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above	

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	1 9
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....⑧	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification		
Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		D
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent				
<p>Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.</p> <p>Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.</p> <p>However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?</p> <p>Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____</p>				
<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width:80%;">RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">1 CONTINUE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">2 END</td> </tr> </table> <p>Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above</p>	RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE	RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE			
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END			

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	20
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification		
Place Name	_____	
Supervision Area Identification	_____	0
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent				
<p>Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.</p> <p>Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.</p> <p>However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?</p> <p>Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____</p>				
<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width:80%;">RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">1 CONTINUE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">2 END</td> </tr> </table> <p>Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above</p>	RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE	RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE			
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END			

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	23
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		0
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	1
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	1 4
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....⑧	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....⑧	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification		
Place Name	_____	
Supervision Area Identification	_____	D
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent				
<p>Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.</p> <p>Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.</p> <p>However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?</p> <p>Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____</p>				
<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width:80%;">RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">1 CONTINUE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">2 END</td> </tr> </table>	RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE	RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE			
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END			
Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above				

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	20
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....⑧	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....⑧	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification		
Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		0
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent				
<p>Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.</p> <p>Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time. However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?</p> <p>Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____</p>				
<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 80%;">RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">1 CONTINUE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">2 END</td> </tr> </table>	RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE	RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE			
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END			
Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above				

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	20
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....(1) No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....1 No.....(2) Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....(1) No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....1 No.....(2) Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		0
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	23
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification		
Place Name	_____	
Supervision Area Identification	_____	D
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	1
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent				
<p>Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.</p> <p>Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.</p> <p>However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?</p> <p>Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____</p>				
<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width:80%;">RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">1 CONTINUE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">2 END</td> </tr> </table> <p>Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above</p>	RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE	RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE			
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END			

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	20
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		D
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above	

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	15
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		D
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	1
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	24
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification		
Place Name	_____	
Supervision Area Identification	_____	E
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	1
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent				
<p>Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.</p> <p>Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time. However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?</p> <p>Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____</p>				
<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width:80%;">RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">1 CONTINUE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">2 END</td> </tr> </table> <p>Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above</p>	RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE	RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE			
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END			

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	1 7
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification		
Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		E
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent				
<p>Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.</p> <p>Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.</p> <p>However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?</p> <p>Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____</p>				
<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 80%;">RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">1 CONTINUE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">2 END</td> </tr> </table> <p>Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above</p>	RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE	RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE			
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END			

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	14
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....1 No.....② Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		E
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	1
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	15
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name _____		
Supervision Area Identification _____		E
Community Type _____	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number _____	NA if Small	
Household Number _____		
Result of Interview _____	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent _____	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above	

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	1 4
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification		
Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification	E	
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	
2		
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent				
<p>Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.</p> <p>Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.</p> <p>However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?</p> <p>Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____</p>				
<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width:80%;">RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td style="width:20%; text-align: center;">1 CONTINUE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2 END</td> </tr> </table>	RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE	RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE			
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END			
Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above				

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	2 2
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification		
Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		E
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent				
<p>Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.</p> <p>Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.</p> <p>However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?</p> <p>Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____</p>				
<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 80%;">RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">1 CONTINUE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED</td> <td align="center">2 END</td> </tr> </table> <p>Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above</p>	RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE	RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE			
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END			

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	2 2
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....⑧	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		E
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	17
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name _____		
Supervision Area Identification _____		E
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	19
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		E
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	2 3
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification		
Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		E
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	1
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent	
<p>Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.</p> <p>Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.</p> <p>However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?</p> <p>Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____</p>	
RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END
Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above	

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	20
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....⑧	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		E
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	20
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....1 No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		E
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	1
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	24
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		E
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	2 2
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		E
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	1 4
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		E
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	1
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	16
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name _____		
Supervision Area Identification _____		E
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number _____		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	1
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	20
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		E
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	2 3
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....⑧	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....⑧	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		E
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	2
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	22
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....① No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....① No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.

**Individual Questionnaire
Transmission of HIV
Males and Females 15-24 years of Age**

Identification

Place Name		
Supervision Area Identification		E
Community Type	1. Large (subdivided), 2. Small (not subdivided)	
Subdivision Number	NA if Small	
Household Number		
Result of Interview	1. Completed, 2. Refused, 3. Partly Completed	
If 1, 2 or 3 Gender of Respondent	1. Male, 2. Female	1
(Other results at a household should be noted on another sheet: 4. No respondent; 5. Respondent not within 60 minutes; 6. Other _____)		

Introduction and Consent

Hello. My name is _____ and I am working with (NAME OF ORGANIZATION). We are conducting a survey that asks women and men about health issues. We would very much appreciate your participation in this survey. This information will help us to plan health services. This is a very brief survey and will only take about 5 minutes. Whatever information you provide will be kept strictly confidential and will not be shown to other persons.

Participation in this survey is voluntary, and if we should come to any question you don't want to answer, just let me know and I will go on to the next question; or you can stop the interview at any time.

However, we hope that you will participate in this survey since your views are important. At this time, do you want to ask me anything about the survey? May I begin the interview now?

Signature of interviewer: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____

RESPONDENT AGREES TO BE INTERVIEWED	1 CONTINUE
RESPONDENT DOES NOT AGREE TO BE INTERVIEWED	2 END

Before continuing to interview or leaving complete "Result" and "Gender" sections above

Question Number	Question	Result	Skip
1	How old were you at your last birthday?	Age in Completed Years	1 7
2	Have you ever heard of an illness called AIDS?	Yes.....1 No.....2	END
3	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by having just one uninfected sex partner who has sexual intercourse with no other partners?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
4	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by using a condom every time they have sex?	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	
5	Can people reduce their chance of getting the AIDS virus by not having sexual intercourse at all	Yes.....1 No.....2 Don't Know.....8	

Thank you for responding to these questions.


MODULE 5

Module 5, Session 1: Number of Supervision Areas and Sampling

Purpose	In this session, participants will think about their own program areas and make an initial determination of the number of Supervision Areas (SAs) they have. With this information, they will also consider how changing the sample size of individual SAs affects the precision of program-wide estimates of knowledge, practice, and coverage levels.
Approximate Time	60 minutes
Preparation	None

Objectives—Show Module 5, Slide 1: Module 5: Objectives.

Module 5: Objectives



- 1. Analyze** various sample-size options when conducting LQAS
- 2. List** critical logistical issues that must be addressed in conducting population-based surveys
- 3. Consider** elements of a report of a baseline and/or routine M&E results

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 5 Slide 1

Step 1 (25 minutes)—Introduction to sample size issues.

Ask participants to consider their own programs and the number of SAs. Say the following:

In the examples we have been providing, we have always had a program area with five supervision areas. In each of these five SAs, we proposed taking a sample of 19 for a total sample of 95.

We explained why 19. Who can recall for us why?

Responses should say something about the risk of misclassifying an SA that has reached the target as substandard or as misclassifying a substandard one as not needing attention when both are below 10%.

We also, in the previous session, calculated 95% confidence intervals for an estimate when the total sample size is 95 (5×19) and explained what a sample of 95 provides. Who can summarize that?

Responses should say something about a sample size of 95 providing confidence intervals that are ±10 percentage points around the average in each direction.

Thank participants for these reminders; then continue:

We see the value of these sample sizes but, of course, every program is different. I would like to invite you to get together with whomever else is here from your organization or program (or reflect personally if you are alone), on the number of natural SAs in your program. SAs should be based on either geographical or other considerations, such as language or ethnicity considerations, but the main point is that programs in each one are largely responsible for their own work and need to be able to make their own decisions. Take a few minutes to think about your program areas and determine what makes sense for you.

Give participants a few minutes to discuss this. Circulate around, and help them think through what makes sense. It does not matter if the supervision areas contain a large number of communities because they can always break communities down into smaller subdivisions for sampling purposes, as we have seen. The main point is to consider where the natural SAs are—where different teams or leaders are responsible for local implementation.

Important: There is no way to predict what will happen in these discussions because you have different programs participating. Rather than have participants share in the large group, you may want to summarize some of what you have seen. It is possible that participants will need more help to think about these issues. *Whatever the case, move into the next step to help them understand the implication for the precision of program-wide estimates of having different numbers of SAs (especially fewer than five).*

Step 2 (20 minutes)—Presentation on the precision of program-wide estimates of knowledge, practice, and coverage depending on the number of SAs.

Say the following:

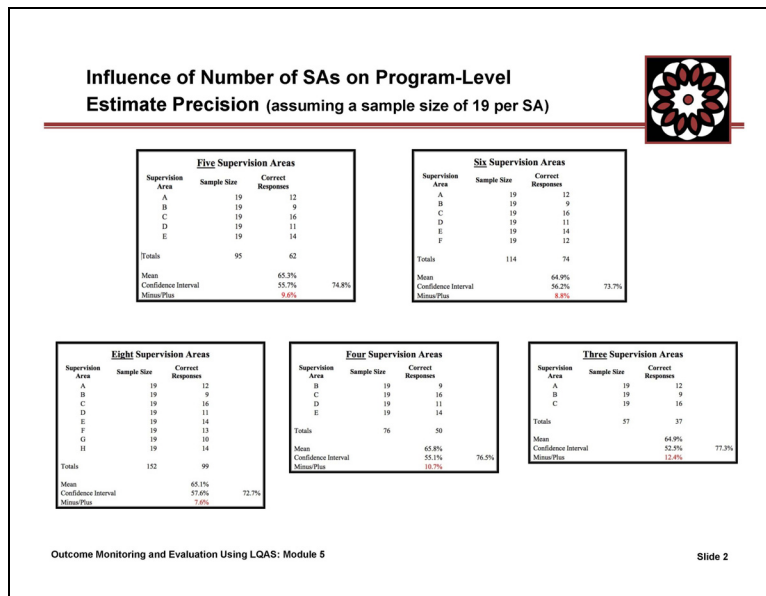
I want to be clear that no matter how many SAs you have, a sample of 19 in each will allow you to identify substandard SAs that need immediate attention. This is the first and most important use of Lot Quality Assurance Sampling (or LQAS) as we have seen.

However, we have also seen that programs usually want to combine the results of individual Lot Quality Assurance samples from each SA in order to estimate the level of knowledge, practice, or coverage for the program as a whole. We talked about this and how to provide not only a point estimate but a confidence interval around each point estimate so that everyone will know the precision of the estimate.

A moment ago, we reminded ourselves that having $5 \times 19 = 95$ responses enables us to develop 95% confidence intervals with a precision of 10 percentage points in either direction around the point estimate. That can be very useful.

I just want to spend a few minutes showing you some examples of what happens to the precision of your estimates (the width of the confidence intervals) if you have fewer or more SAs in a program, and you take 19 from each.

It is **very important** to keep remembering that a sample size of 19 for an SA is valuable because of how it reduces the chance of misclassification. You may recall that we said earlier that even increasing the sample sizes from 19 to some higher number does not greatly reduce the chance of misclassification.



Show Module 5, Slide 2: Influence of Number of SAs on Program-Level Estimate Precision (indicate their handout). Make it clear in the examples that you are assuming each SA has approximately the same population and that you are not using weighted estimates as a result.

Go through them one by one, starting with the one they have already seen. Point out the following points:

- We constructed the examples so that the means are similar (around 65.5% or so).

- Larger sample sizes increase precision of estimates (the confidence intervals are narrower).
- Even larger sample sizes do not increase precision a great deal.
- Smaller sample sizes (from having fewer SAs) lead to less-precise estimates.

Important: The point in all of this is that, if one wants greater precision but has few SAs (as seen in SAs 2–4, for example), then one will have to increase the number sampled in each SA. The LQAS Table we have been using provides decision rules for sample sizes up to 30 per SA, and that should be sufficient. Really, the only thing to be gained from increasing sample sizes in individual SAs is to improve the precision of program-wide estimates of knowledge, practice, or coverage.

Ask what questions or confusion participants have, and respond as needed.

Step 3 (15 minutes)—Other sample size issues.

Close this session by saying:

There are other things to consider in determining sample sizes. We have suggested throughout that you use sample sizes that allow you to compare individual SAs and the entire program to a target (except at baseline where you are trying to merely understand what is happening in your program area).

If you wanted to compare a final evaluation to a baseline, you would need to determine a sample size based on how much change you expected to be able to carry out in pre- and post-intervention comparisons. We are not going to show you how to do that here.

Also, if you wanted to marshal evidence that the changes in a program were “caused” by your program (in our approach, we assume the program contributed to changes, but we cannot “prove” that), you would need a completely different pre- and post-intervention survey design with much larger sample sizes. Again, it is far beyond the purpose of this training to show how to do such studies.


To learn more about either of these situations and how to carry out sample size calculations for them, we recommend you consult the Rapid Health Surveys manual in your resources.

Sample size calculations can be complex, and we have merely tried to give you some rules of thumb to follow in determining what sample sizes might be useful to you and your program.

Module 5, Session 2: Review of Quality Checklists

Purpose	In this session, participants will examine, question, and add to quality control checklists they can use throughout the survey process.
Approximate Time	60 minutes
Preparation	A blank flipchart to note ideas for additions or changes to the checklists

Step 1 (30 minutes)—Checklist examination.



Activity: Review of Quality Checklists

- Participants will review their handouts and note issues that are unclear, or that are in their view very important.
- There will then be a plenary discussion during which participants can suggest additions to the quality checklists.

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LGAS: Module 5 Slide 3

Show Module 5, Slide 3: Activity: Review of Quality Checklists and explain the following activity. Invite participants to look at their handout entitled Module 5, Session 2—Quality Checklists. Tell them that you are going to give them time to read these checklists and to underline or highlight—

- Elements that are not clear to them; and
- Things that seem to them to be particularly important.

Also, invite them to add or revise items that, in their experience in surveying, they consider important.

Tell them that these checklists cover the pre-survey, survey, and tabulation phases and are designed to help them make sure they have all the logistical issues in order.

Step 2 (30 minutes)—Adding to checklists.

After about 30 minutes, invite them to join with others from their organization or with someone else, and discuss any elements of the checklists that they would like to know more about, that are not clear, or that they would like to add.

After about 5 minutes of discussion, invite them to come together and share anything with the large group. Use the flipchart to note any additions or changes they propose, and encourage them to write these down in their handouts.

Close this session by encouraging them to look at Module 1 in the Rapid Health Surveys manual for other checklists, including one they can use to assess interviewing skills. They can also consult the Knowledge Practice Coverage Survey Training materials for other checklists. Both of these resources are in their references.

Module 5, Session 3: Elements of Survey Reports

Purpose	In this session, participants will examine the contents of a typical survey report.
Approximate Time	30 minutes
Preparation	None

Step 1 (10 minutes)—Review of what has been done.

Remind participants of what we have and have not done in this training. Tell participants the following:

We have spent most of the time in this training talking about what LQAS is, how to interpret LQAS results and talk about them correctly, and how to ensure that random sampling procedures are carried out rigorously at each stage of a survey. We have looked at some questionnaires that provided data, and we saw how to tabulate those data and create program-level estimates.

We have spent relatively little time on data analysis beyond talking about how to interpret LQAS results for an SA. Data analysis depends on your program's objectives, indicators, and targets, and this workshop does not provide any further input on how to decide what to do with results. Again, we have suggested that, if a given SA "is substandard, requiring immediate attention," this implies that further learning about what is going on there is required.


*However, we have not talked about what to do with program-level results. In general, there are no "rules" for how to interpret and act on results. Each program should use results to encourage further reflection and decisionmaking by all stakeholders. **How** to do that is beyond the scope of this training.*

What questions or comments do you have about what I have just said?

Respond to questions or comments as best you can, and then go to the next and final step—talking about what should go into a report about any survey.

Step 2 (20 minutes)—Review of elements of LQAS reports, at baseline or for monitoring.

Elements of Baseline and Monitoring Reports



	Content Baseline Report	Content Monitoring Report	Maximum Pages (13, excluding other appendices)
1	Summary	Summary	1
2	Program Overview (Locations, Objectives, Proposed Activities, Beneficiaries, etc.)	Program Overview (Locations, Objectives, Completed Activities, Beneficiaries, etc.)	1
3	Purpose of Baseline Survey and Methodology (Establish Priorities and Targets)	Purpose of Monitoring Survey and Methodology (Assess Progress Toward Targets)	1
4	Main Findings: Priorities by Supervision Area and for the Program as a Whole	Main Findings: Accomplishments, Priorities by Supervision Area and for the Program as a Whole	5
5	Action Plans and Goals/Coverage Targets for Key Indicators	Action Plans and Goals/Coverage Results (and Revised Targets) for Key Indicators	2
6	Conclusions and Next Steps	Conclusions and Recommendations	2
7	Appendix (Photocopy of Summary Tabulation Tables)	Appendix (Photocopy of Summary Tabulation Tables)	1

Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS: Module 5 Slide 4

Show Module 5, Slide 4: Elements of Baseline and Monitoring Reports (indicate the copy in their handouts). Walk through each line. Encourage them to jot notes on their handout and to be prepared to ask questions.

1. A short summary should focus on main findings and or recommendations in both types of reports. This is for people who cannot/will not take the time to read the whole report. The summary should be bulleted and focus on main findings and conclusions. For a baseline report, there should be proposed first steps and priorities that emerge from the survey. For a monitoring report, the summary should focus on progress and steps being taken to address findings (course adjustments, changes proposed, challenges that need to be addressed, etc.).
2. The next section should provide a small map, if possible, with SAs clearly defined. The main difference between the two reports is that at baseline you are focusing on activities you are proposing to undertake in order to accomplish the objectives. In the monitoring report, you should briefly talk about major activities you have accomplished and any changes to locations or beneficiaries/participants.
3. You should clearly articulate why you are using LQAS in this section. Both reports should focus on the fact that this methodology gives supervisors/managers in SAs (program subareas) information they can use to assess their own SA. In addition, the methodology provides information for the program as a whole. Notice that, in the baseline survey, this section should focus on how the surveys are done to help establish priorities or perhaps change priorities compared with a proposal previously submitted to a donor, for example. In a monitoring report, this section should focus on the use of the method to assess progress by SA and for the program as a whole.

4. This is the main section of each report, and you should report findings by objective and indicator. Here, you provide more detail about how survey results are guiding priority setting (at baseline) or how they are enabling you to learn more about what is and is not working (in monitoring surveys). An important point in this section is to talk about additional learning you are undertaking to understand survey results better. This learning might be qualitative or quantitative. Both reports should contain statements about priorities in this section. In the baseline, they should be the priorities you are beginning with. In the monitoring report, these priorities are emerging as you see what is working well and not as well in the program.
5. This section of the report should be in bulleted form also, with key plans and actions. Again, at baseline, these should be initial actions and numeric targets that you are now able to set for each indicator. In the monitoring report, you should state the targets you previously set, and for each one provide what you have learned about SA progress toward the targets (noting substandard SAs) and program progress as a whole. It should be clear that if an SA is substandard, it is not to be “punished,” but rather you will now focus resources and learning there to try to understand and correct what is happening. In the monitoring report, you might also use results to set targets for the next X years (depending on when the survey was conducted).
6. This section should focus on one or two key lessons and a clear set of steps or recommendations. In the monitoring report, the recommendations are likely to focus on SAs that are substandard and on program-wide results that are lower than expected. Recommendations should be made to specific staff members or to leaders who need to make decisions about resources or program direction.
7. There may be other appendices, but be sure to show your summary tabulation forms (computerized or handwritten) because they show indicator results by SA with decision rules.

When you have finished going through the elements of the report, lead a discussion with participants during which they can ask questions or seek clarification of any points you have made.



Outcome Monitoring and Evaluation Using LQAS

Certificate of completion awarded to

Awarded this ____ day of _____, 20__ in _____

Facilitator Name

Facilitator Name

Name



US Agency for
International Development

APHIA II Evaluation

Made Possible By The Generous
Support Of The American People
Through USAID

TOOLS AND REFERENCES

Some Resources

This document provides references for professionals who want more details about specific topics. This is not an exhaustive list of all references, but it contains references that are useful in designing and conducting surveys—especially related to HIV and reproductive health.

The following are websites that we recommend if you need more detailed information. See specifics of each in the table below.

1. Rapid Health Survey Manual: <http://robbresearch.pbworks.com/w/page/23229266/Rapid-Health-Surveys:-Principles-and-Sampling-Design-Handbook>
2. The Maternal and Child Health Integrated Program (MCHIP) Non-Governmental Organization (NGO) strengthening site: www.MCHIPNGO.net or www.childsurvival.com
3. The CORE Group: www.coregroup.org
4. The Demographic Health Survey (DHS) site: www.measuredhs.com
5. MEASURE Evaluation: www.cpc.unc.edu/measure
6. The Research Methods Knowledge Base: <http://www.socialresearchmethods.net/kb>
7. The Flexible Fund: www.flexfund.org
8. UCLA Department of Epidemiology, Rapid Survey Course: <http://www.ph.ucla.edu/epi/rapidsurveys/RScourse/RSrapidsurveys.html>

In these tables, we mostly provide information on documents and resources available at the above-referenced websites. In several cases, we provide links to specific documents while noting that each of the websites undergoes frequent modifications and updates and, therefore, we cannot ensure that any of the links listed here will remain in place. They were all active as of December 2009.

General Surveys
(With Focus on Knowledge, Practice and Coverage Surveys Useful to NGOs)

Useful Documents	Key points About Documents
<p><i>Rapid Health Survey Manual</i></p> <p>http://robbresearch.pbworks.com/w/page/23229266/Rapid-Health-Surveys:-Principles-and-Sampling-Design-Handbook</p> <p>A pdf version of the manual is available here:</p> <p>http://www.mchipngo.net/lib/components/documents/MandE/PHI_RapidHealth.pdf</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This manual is a “one-stop” resource for information on conducting rapid health surveys. It is not a training manual but provides information on cluster sampling and LQAS with clear examples of how to conduct surveys at the community level.
<p><i>Knowledge Practice and Coverage Resources (KPC)</i></p> <p>Many resources available through this link:</p> <p>http://www.mchipngo.net/controllers/link.cfc?method=tools_mande</p> <p>The “Field Guide” is available at:</p> <p>http://www.mchipngo.net/lib/components/documents/KPC/FieldGuide_Sept03.pdf</p> <p>The Methodology and Sampling Issues for KPC Guide is available at:</p> <p>http://www.mchipngo.net/lib/components/documents/KPC/method.pdf</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rapid small population survey developed for Child Survival and Health Grants Program (CSHGP) that is regularly updated to be consistent with state-of-the-art indicators and other important evaluation sources (i.e., DHS, MICS, Malaria MERG, and USAID) • Modules (questionnaires, tabulation plans and indicator definitions) for technical areas: Water and Sanitation; Breastfeeding and Infant and Young Child Feeding; Immunization; Anthropometrics; Control of Diarrhea; Acute Respiratory Infections; Malaria; Maternal and Newborn Care; Child Spacing and HIV/STIs. • Methodology and Sampling Guide • Field Guide • Rapid CATCH module: Questionnaire and Tabulation plan for a reduced set of standard indicators from the technical areas. • Implemented at sub-national or district level in rural and urban areas of Africa, Asia/Near East, Latin America, and Europe and Eurasia
<p><i>Monitoring and Evaluation Technical Reference Material (M&E TRM)</i></p> <p>http://coregroup.org/storage/documents/Working_papers/me_trms_2006.pdf</p>	<p>This document was prepared for CSHGP. It contains:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic M&E concepts • Process for developing an M&E plan that is linked to program design • Conceptual frameworks • Data sources and collection methodologies

Useful Documents	Key points About Documents
<p><i>KPC Trainer of Survey Trainers (TOAST)</i>¹ http://coregroup.org/our-technical-work/working-groups/monitoring-and-evaluation</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Curriculum to teach how to implement a KPC survey. • Contains three modules: (1) Training the Core Team; (2) Training Supervisors and Interviewers; and (3) Training the Post-Survey Analysis Team. • Topics include: Staffing patterns and roles; Developing a questionnaire; Sampling Terminology; 30x10-cluster sampling; LQAS sampling; Household selection; Logistics Planning; Data Analysis; and Report Writing.
<p><i>Assessing Community Health Programs A Trainer's Guide</i> <i>Using LQAS for Baseline Surveys and Regular Monitoring</i> Trainer's guide and participant handouts are available at this page: http://coregroup.org/our-technical-work/working-groups/monitoring-and-evaluation</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Contains basic step by step process for understanding LQAS concepts; Implementing surveys using LQAS; and Analyzing results using a decision table.
<p><i>Lot Quality Assurance Sampling (LQAS) Protocol for Parallel Sampling</i> http://coregroup.org/storage/documents/Workingpapers/LQAS Protocol for Parallel Sampling.pdf</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Practical instructions for parallel sampling with LQAS. Developed from a technical advisory meeting on the subject.

Reproductive Health: The Flex-Fund

Useful Documents	Key Points About Documents
<p><i>Program Design Monitoring and Evaluation (PDME) Curriculum</i> http://www.flexfund.org/resources/training/pdme.cfm For indicators go here: http://www.flexfund.org/resources/grantee_tools/tab_plan.cfm For questionnaires go here: http://www.flexfund.org/resources/grantee_tools/survey_quest.cfm</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The PDME course gives mid and senior level country managers the opportunity to acquire skills to develop project designs and monitoring and evaluation plans that are linked to these designs. • During this course, participants learn a 6-step process for developing a project design using a results framework and for developing a monitoring and evaluation (M&E) plan, both based on a situational analysis and an organized process for extracting and analyzing this information.

¹ Monitoring and Evaluation Working Group, CORE Group, *Knowledge, Practice, Coverage Survey Training Curriculum*, Washington, DC: December 2004.

HIV/AIDS Resources-Measure/DHS

Useful Documents	Key Points About Documents
<p><i>AIDS Indicator Survey (AIS)</i> http://www.measuredhs.com/aboutsurveys/ais/start.cfm</p> <p>For indicators go here: http://www.measuredhs.com/hivdata/ind_tbl.cfm</p> <p>For questionnaires go here: http://www.measuredhs.com/aboutsurveys/ais/questionnaires.cfm</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide countries with a standardized tool to obtain indicators for the effective monitoring of national HIV/AIDS programs. • Website contains methodology description, questionnaires and manuals.
<p><i>Priorities for Local AIDS Control Efforts (PLACE)</i> http://www.cpc.unc.edu/measure/tools/hiv-aids/place</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PLACE is a rapid assessment tool to monitor and improve AIDS prevention program coverage in areas where HIV transmission is most likely to occur. • Website contains the manual with step by step instructions for implementing PLACE; Instructions on identifying venues where people meet new partners; Interviewer guides; Questionnaires; Confidentiality agreement; Sample budget; and Report template.

Demographic and Health Surveys

Useful Documents	Key Points About Documents
<p><i>Key Indicator Survey (KIS) Questionnaire and Guidance</i> http://www.measuredhs.com/aboutsurveys/kis.cfm</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provides monitoring and evaluation data for population and health activities in small areas—regions, districts, catchment areas—that may be targeted by an individual project, although they can be used in nationally representative surveys as well. • The KIS tool includes six questionnaires—a common Household Questionnaire and five individual questionnaires on Family Planning; Maternal Health; Child Health; HIV/AIDS; and Infectious Diseases. • Guidance manuals for KIS: Introduction; interviewer’s manual; Sampling guidelines; Tabulation plan; Questionnaire user’s guide; Manual on taking anthropometric measurements.

Useful Documents	Key Points About Documents
<p><i>Demographic and Health Surveys (DHS)</i> http://www.measuredhs.com/aboutsurveys/dhs/start.cfm</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demographic and Health Surveys (DHS) are nationally representative household surveys that provide data for a wide range of monitoring and impact evaluation indicators in the areas of population, health, and nutrition. • Standard DHS Surveys have large sample sizes (usually between 5,000 and 30,000 households) and typically are conducted every 5 years, to allow comparisons over time. • Questionnaires, manuals, and guides are on the website. • Implemented in Africa, Asia/Near East, Latin America, and Europe and Eurasia

MEASURE Evaluation has developed a variety of monitoring and evaluation tools and guides. The following are important examples.

Other DHS/MEASURE Evaluation

Useful Documents	Key Points About Documents
<p><i>MEASURE Evaluation. A Guide for Monitoring and Evaluating Child Health Programs</i>² http://www.cpc.unc.edu/measure/publications/pdf/ms-05-15.pdf or http://207.226.255.123/working_groups/ms-05-15.pdf</p>	<p>Guide contains:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Program concepts of inputs, processes, outputs, and outcomes; • Value of a conceptual framework; • Indicator selection; • Data Sources; • Specific indicators for technical areas³ of prevention of mother-to-child transmission of HIV (PMTCT); Newborn Health; Immunization; Integrated disease surveillance and response; Integrated management of childhood illness; Diarrhea, Acute Respiratory Infections; Fever; Growth Monitoring and Nutrition; and Mortality

² Anastacia J. Gage, Disha Ali, Chiho Suzuki; *A Guide for Monitoring and Evaluating Child Health Programs*; USAID, MEASURE Evaluation, World Health Organization, UNICEF, World Bank; September 2005.

³ Because this document was published in 2005, some indicators may not be the most current versions.

The Research Methods Knowledge Base⁴

The Research Methods Knowledge Base is a comprehensive web-based textbook that addresses all of the topics in a typical introductory undergraduate or graduate course in social research methods. It covers the entire research process including: formulating research questions; sampling (probability and non-probability); measurement (surveys, scaling, qualitative, unobtrusive); research design (experimental and quasi-experimental); data analysis; and, writing the research paper. It also addresses the major theoretical and philosophical underpinnings of research including: the idea of validity in research; reliability of measures; and ethics.

UCLA Department of Epidemiology Rapid Survey Course⁵

Useful Documents	Key Points About Documents
<p>See especially:</p> <p>http://www.ph.ucla.edu/epi/rapidsurveys/RScourse/RSsoftware.html</p> <p>http://www.ph.ucla.edu/epi/rapidsurveys/RScourse/RSstmanual.html</p> <p>http://www.ph.ucla.edu/epi/rapidsurveys/RScourse/weights_clustersurveys.pdf</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• This site provides a full course in “rapid surveys. The site is maintained by Professor Ralph Frerichs to support rapid surveys. The site contains rapid survey software and publications on surveys and survey methodology.• Of most use in relation to the current manual are the parts of the site that deal with available software with tutorials on how to use it for such things as the calculation of design effect and instructions on calculating cluster weights.

⁴ Trochim, William M. *The Research Methods Knowledge Base, 2nd Edition*. Internet WWW page, at URL: <<http://www.socialresearchmethods.net/kb/>> (version current as of October 20, 2006).

⁵ UCLA Department of Epidemiology Rapid Survey Course created and managed by Ralph R. Frerichs